THE SPINAL CORD INJURY MODEL SYSTEMS’

DATA COLLECTION SYLLABUS

FOR THE

NATIONAL SPINAL CORD INJURY DATABASE

2006-2011 PROJECT PERIOD

This is a publication of the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center, Birmingham, Alabama, which is funded under cooperative agreement number H133A060039 from the National Institute on Disability and Rehabilitation Research, Office of Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, U.S. Department of Education, Washington, DC. The opinions contained in this publication are those of the grantee and do not necessarily reflect those of the U.S. Department of Education.
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## INTRODUCTION
- Objectives of the National Spinal Cord Injury Database ............................................................... 1
- Database History 1973-2006 ........................................................................................................ 1
  - Eligibility Criteria ..................................................................................................................... 2
  - Form I and Registry: Initial hospitalization data files .............................................................. 3
  - Form II: Follow-up data file ....................................................................................................... 3
  - Variables in the database ........................................................................................................... 4
- Summary of Changes for the 2006-2011 Project Period ............................................................... 4
  - Database Structure .................................................................................................................. 4
  - Variables included in the core dataset ..................................................................................... 4
  - The Web-based Data Management System ............................................................................. 5
  - Funded Model Systems ............................................................................................................. 5
  - Collection of Form II data from discontinued Model Systems ............................................. 5

## CONTACT INFORMATION
- The National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center (NSCISC) staff ............................................ 7
- Spinal Cord Injury Model Systems’ Staff ..................................................................................... 8
- Spinal Cord Injury Model Systems’ Subcontractors’ Staff ....................................................... 11
- National Institute for Disability and Rehabilitation Research (NIDRR) .................................. 12

## THE NATIONAL SPINAL CORD INJURY DATABASE
- The Data Collection Mechanism ............................................................................................... 13
- The Data Collection Syllabus ...................................................................................................... 14
- Reporting Procedures and Guidelines ......................................................................................... 15
- Definitions for Data Collection Periods .................................................................................... 16
- Definition of Spinal Cord Injury ................................................................................................ 18
- Eligibility Criteria ...................................................................................................................... 19
- National Spinal Cord Injury Database Eligibility Criteria Flow Chart .................................. 20
- NSCISC Policy on Informed Consent ......................................................................................... 21
- NSCISC Policy on HIPAA Authorization .................................................................................. 21

## THE WEB-BASED DATA MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
- The Data Entry Process ............................................................................................................. 23
- The Data Submission Process ................................................................................................... 24
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TABLE OF CONTENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>GUIDELINES FOR CODING PRIMARY CAUSE OF DEATH</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>POLICY FOR OBTAINING A COPY OF THE NATIONAL SCI DATABASE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Currently Funded Model Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Persons not affiliated with a Currently Funded Model System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Release Pathway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy on Data Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TABLES CONTAINING ALL CURRENT SCI DATABASE VARIABLES</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>VARIABLE PAGES</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix A: The FIM Decision Tree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix B: Data Collection Forms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interview Form (English)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix C: 1990 Occupation Classification System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix D: Follow-up Tracking Tips</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tips for Tracking Patients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Article: Retaining and Tracking Cohort Study Members</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where to Write for Vital Records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Guidelines from the National Center for Health Statistics (NCHS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix E: ICD-10 Codes for External Causes of Injury</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTRODUCTION

The data collection syllabus was developed by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center (NSCISC) staff. This document will continuously be updated, as needed, with recommendations and input from the Spinal Cord Injury Model Systems (SCIMS) project directors and data collectors. The syllabus provides detailed information on how to collect and code all variables included in the current National Spinal Cord Injury Database (Database) as a means to standardize data collection methods amongst all SCIMS.

Over the last three decades, the Database has gone through a number of major revisions. Failure to recognize these evolutionary changes in the planning and conduct of research projects that analyze the Database could essentially skew the results and produce misinterpretation of findings. Therefore, the syllabus also serves as an initial guide for researchers to ensure proper use and interpretation of the Database.

**Objectives of the National Spinal Cord Injury Database**

One of the NSCISC’s major priorities is continual refinement and improvement of the Database. Within the scope of the SCIMS program, the purposes of the Database are as follows:

1. To study the longitudinal course of traumatic spinal cord injury (SCI) and factors that affect that course.
2. To identify and evaluate trends over time in etiology, demographic, and injury severity characteristics of persons who incur a SCI.
3. To identify and evaluate trends over time in health services delivery and treatment outcomes for persons with SCI.
4. To establish expected rehabilitation treatment outcomes for persons with SCI.
5. To facilitate other research such as the identification of potential persons for enrollment in appropriate SCI clinical trials and research projects or as a springboard to population-based studies.

The Database, however, is not intended to study the effectiveness of model systems care as compared to other systems of health care delivery. It is also not by itself intended to gather and maintain population-based data on spinal cord injuries.

**Database History 1973-2006**

The Database began in 1975 in Phoenix, Arizona with funding from the National Institute on Disability and Rehabilitation Research (NIDRR). Data were collected retrospectively back to 1973 and prospectively since 1975. In 1981, federal funding was terminated, which temporarily suspended all collaborative data collection efforts among the SCIMS. By 1983, the University of Alabama at Birmingham (UAB) proposed to recreate the database and provide all necessary services to the model systems for a small monthly fee. The monthly fee was to be paid by each individual SCIMS from the grant funds they received. At that time, 16 of the 17 SCIMS agreed to contract with UAB for this service. In October of 1984, NIDRR re-established separate funding for the National SCIMS Data Center. Funding was awarded to UAB and the National SCIMS Data Center became known as NSCISC. A detailed description of the history of the Database can be found in the November 1999 issue of the Archives of Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation (pages 1365-1371).
Eligibility criteria

The model systems that have participated in the collaborative Database activities have varied over the years, depending on the amount of the federal funds available (table 1).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model System</th>
<th>Year(s) Funded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alabama, Birmingham</td>
<td>1973-Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arizona, Phoenix</td>
<td>1973-1985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California, San Jose</td>
<td>1973-1985; 1990-2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colorado, Denver</td>
<td>1974-Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
<td>2006-Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia, Atlanta</td>
<td>1982-Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louisiana, New Orleans</td>
<td>1983-1985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Massachusetts, Boston</td>
<td>1976-1990; 1995-Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michigan, Ann Arbor</td>
<td>1985-Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michigan, Detroit</td>
<td>1982-2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Jersey, West Orange</td>
<td>1990-Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York, Mt Sinai</td>
<td>1990-Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York, New York University</td>
<td>1973-1990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York, Rochester</td>
<td>1982-1990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio, Cleveland</td>
<td>1995-2000; 2006-Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennsylvania, Philadelphia</td>
<td>1979-Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennsylvania, Pittsburgh</td>
<td>2000-Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas, Houston</td>
<td>1973-Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia, Richmond</td>
<td>1995-2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington, Seattle</td>
<td>1974-1985; 1990-Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wisconsin, Milwaukee</td>
<td>1995-1999</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1. Participating model systems of the Database 1973-2006.

With some exceptions, data have been collected on all persons receiving initial inpatient rehabilitation at a SCIMS within one year of injury. The following eligibility criteria have remained unchanged throughout the course of the Database: patients must have had a clinically discernible degree of neurologic deficit, must reside in the geographic catchment area of the SCIMS, must be a U.S. citizen or permanent resident, and must have sustained a SCI due to a traumatic event. The remaining eligibility criteria for inclusion in the Database, nevertheless, have changed somewhat over the years in an attempt to obtain as much information as possible and yet restrict entry into the Database so that meaningful data could be obtained both at the initial injury and later follow-up (table 2).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Changes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1976</td>
<td>1. Admission to a model system within one year of injury.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Injured and residing in the catchment area of the model system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Continual hospitalization from injury to model system admission, except for brief periods no longer than normally accepted as a therapeutic leave of absence; not completed rehabilitation prior to system admission.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Discharge from the model system as either neurologically normal, having completed rehabilitation, or deceased.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1987</td>
<td>Above criteria, except patients are eligible for either Form I or Registry:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Form I: Admission to a model system within 60 days of injury.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Registry: Patients admitted to a model system between 61 and 365 days of injury; or within 60 days but for whom no follow-up is planned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 2000</td>
<td>To increase enrollment and incorporate treatment phases into Form I, several changes were made:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Form I - admission to a model system within one year of injury; Registry – patients excluded from Form I, for whom no follow-up is planned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Reside in the catchment area, but may be injured outside the area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Receive acute care, rehabilitation, or both in the system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 2005</td>
<td>1. Form I - admission to a model system within one year of injury; Registry – patients excluded from Form I, for whom no follow-up is planned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Reside in the catchment area, but may be injured outside the area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Continual hospitalization from injury to model system admission, except for brief periods no longer than normally accepted as a therapeutic leave of absence; not completed rehabilitation prior to system admission.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Discharge from the model system as either neurologically normal, having completed rehabilitation, or deceased.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Form I & Registry: Initial hospitalization data files*

Two sets of data have been established to collect information during the initial hospitalization period. Form I includes demographic data and information on acute care and rehabilitation experiences and treatment outcomes on all patients who meet the inclusion criteria. The registry data set was created in 1987 for patients who are not fully qualified for Form I and on whom no follow-up data are collected. The Registry includes only very limited demographic and clinical data, which serves to provide a complete picture of patients who receive initial hospital care at each SCIMS.

*Form II: Follow-up data file*

Originally, Form II follow-up was completed on a yearly basis for all Form I patients. Patients were followed until one of the following occurred: death, neurologic recovery, or withdrawal of consent. From 1996 through September 2000, Form II was collected in post-injury years 1, 2, 5, 10 and every 5 years thereafter except for a sample of 125 patients from each SCIMS who continued to have a reduced set of Form II data collected every year. To further reduce the workload, beginning in October 2000, Form II data collection was no longer required at year 2, and the sampling process of 125 patients per SCIMS was terminated.
Variables included in the Database

Beginning in 1995, a more detailed set of the Form I variables were collected on persons admitted to the SCIMS within 24 hours of injury. Changes in the exact variables included in both Form I and Form II have occurred every two or three years as variables with poor reliability or diminished utility are deleted and new items of importance and interest are added. Lists of all changes have been documented in the NSCISC statistical reports. Additionally, each variable page of the syllabus briefly documents the historical changes a variable has gone through over the years. Whenever changes are made to a variable in the Database, the previously existing formats and coding schemes are converted to coincide with the new format and coding scheme for a particular variable. All previous versions of the Database are stored at the NSCISC.

Summary of Changes for the 2006-2011 Project Period

Database structure

As decided through a series of project directors meetings, the structure of the Database for the 2006-2011 grant cycle will consist of a longitudinal core component and several detailed research modules. All model systems will participate in the core data set that includes a slightly expanded Registry, substantially reduced Form I, and reduced Form II. A research module project is typically a collaborative research project that involves several model systems. These research modules will be selected from the approved applications jointly by the project directors and NIDRR. Personal identifiers are no longer requested for inclusion in the Database for research.

Variables included in the core data set

Recommendations for addition and/or deletion of the variables included in the core database were proposed by the various standing committees of the SCIMS project directors. These modifications were approved at the June 2005 Project Directors’ meeting and were set to take effect in October of 2006. The major changes are as follows:

1. The following variables were deleted: Form I treatment phases and hospital charges. On Form II nursing home stay, CHART Cognitive Independence and Economic Self-sufficiency subscales, CHIEF, CAGE, drug use, several assistive technology variables, and therapy hours. Variables that were removed from both Form I and Form II are: secondary medical complications, surgical procedures, sponsors of care, type of reimbursement, and medical case manager.

2. To conform to the International SCI Data Set, three variables were added to the Registry and Form I: presence of vertebral injury, associated injury, and any spinal surgery.

3. The following variables were added: discharge disposition and neurologic examination data at admission and discharge (Registry); height, weight, sacral sensation, and voluntary sphincter contraction (Form I and Form II); and reside in catchment area (Registry, Form I, and Form II).
Web-based data management system
During the summer of 2005, the NSCISC began the process of evaluating the feasibility of a web-based centralized system to replace the distributed desktop application. Part of this process included consulting with each SCIMS regarding their site-specific Institutional Review Board (IRB) and Health Information Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) regulations. Beginning with the 2006-2011 grant cycle, SCIMS data collectors will enter, retrieve, and update all of their patient data into a single centralized database through the web-based software developed by the NSCISC. Each SCIMS will only have access to its own data and not to the data submitted by other SCIMS. Twice a year, the NSCISC staff will export data from the centralized database and create a limited dataset as defined by the HIPAA for data analysis and research purposes.

Funded Model Systems
NIDRR has funded 14 systems for the 2006-2011 project period. Two previously funded systems (Chicago, IL and Cleveland, OH) have returned and one new system (National Rehabilitation Hospital, Washington D.C.) has been added. Funding was not continued for those systems located in Columbia, MO; Miami, FL; Richmond, VA; San Jose, CA; and Downey, CA.

Collection of Form II data from discontinued model system
As per the agreement with NIDRR, the NSCISC will sub-contract with up to four previously funded SCIMS to allow for continued Form II follow-up data collection. Since funds were not available in the NSCISC budget to contract with every possible former model system, a review was undertaken to determine which model systems should be offered contracts to collect and submit the Form II data to the Database. Factors considered during this review included past performance and data quality, available sample size, ability to perform the required tasks (some model systems cannot identify their former patients), history of database usage for published research, and cost. Plans and contract terms were developed in full consultation with NIDRR. As of February 2007, two contracts have been signed with San Jose, CA and Richmond, VA. A discussion of other possible contracts is underway, and will be announced at a later date.
THE NATIONAL SPINAL CORD INJURY STATISTICAL CENTER
(NSCISC)

NSCISC Organization Chart

Name                  Title                                      Email                  SRC* Room  Phone (205)
Yuying Chen, M.D., Ph.D.  Director, NSCISC                  yychen@uab.edu       515       934-3320
Michael J. DeVivo, Dr.P.H.  Director Emeritus, NSCISC  devivo@uab.edu       514       934-3320
V. Tori Allen            Manager of Data Collection and Analysis  mkitso@uab.edu       515       934-5048
Jimmie Loats, B.S.       Database Analyst                   jloats@uab.edu        514       934-3348
Daniel R. Vaughan, B.S.E.  Manager, Computer Services     vaughand@uab.edu      518       934-3321
Vicki Farris, B.S.       Information Systems Specialist     farris@uab.edu        515       934-5049
Glenda Marsh             Office Service Specialist              gmarshal@uab.edu       515       934-3320

*Spain Rehabilitation Center

NSCISC FAX Number: (205) 934-2709

Mailing Address
National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center
1717 6th Avenue South, Room 515
Birmingham, AL 35233-7330

NSCISC: 10/2006
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>SCI System</th>
<th>Project Director</th>
<th>Primary Data Collector</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALABAMA</td>
<td>University of Alabama at Birmingham SCI Care System</td>
<td>Amie B. Jackson, M.D.</td>
<td>Susan Solnick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1717 6th Avenue South, Room 190</td>
<td>Craig Hospital SCI Research Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Birmingham, AL 35233-7330</td>
<td>3425 South Clarkson Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(205) 934-3330 (V); 975-9754 (F)</td>
<td>Englewood, CO 80113-9839</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:jacksona@uab.edu">jacksona@uab.edu</a></td>
<td>(303) 789-8203 (V); 789-8470 (F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLORADO</td>
<td>Rocky Mountain Regional SCI System</td>
<td>Daniel Lammertse, M.D.</td>
<td>Suzanne Groah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Craig Hospital</td>
<td>102 Irving Street, NW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3425 South Clarkson Street</td>
<td>National Rehabilitation Hospital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Englewood, CO 80113-9839</td>
<td>Washington, DC 20010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(303) 789-8220 (V); 789-8470 (F)</td>
<td>(202) 877-1196 (V); 726-7521 (F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>dllaammertse@ craig-hospital.org</td>
<td>suzanne.l.groah@ medstar.net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA</td>
<td>National Capital Model SCI System</td>
<td>Suzanne Groah</td>
<td>Holly DeMark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>National Rehabilitation Hospital</td>
<td>Rehabilitation Institute of Chicago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>102 Irving Street, NW</td>
<td>345 East Superior Street, Room O-952</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Washington, DC 20010</td>
<td>Chicago, IL 60611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(202) 877-1196 (V); 726-7521 (F)</td>
<td>(312) 238-2826 (V); 238-4572 (F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:suzanne.l.groah@medstar.net">suzanne.l.groah@medstar.net</a></td>
<td><a href="mailto:dchen@ric.org">dchen@ric.org</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEORGIA</td>
<td>Georgia Regional SCI System</td>
<td>David F. Apple, Jr., M.D.</td>
<td>Holly DeMark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Shepherd Center</td>
<td>Rehabilitation Institute of Chicago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2020 Peachtree Road, NW</td>
<td>345 East Superior Street, Room O-952</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Atlanta, GA 30309</td>
<td>Chicago, IL 60611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(404) 350-7353 (V); 355-1826 (F)</td>
<td>(312) 238-0764 (V); 238-2512 (F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:david_apple@shepherd.org">david_apple@shepherd.org</a></td>
<td><a href="mailto:dchen@ric.org">dchen@ric.org</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ILLINOIS</td>
<td>Midwest Regional SCI Care System</td>
<td>Pat Duncan</td>
<td>Holly DeMark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Shepherd Center</td>
<td>Rehabilitation Institute of Chicago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2020 Peachtree Road, NW</td>
<td>345 East Superior Street, Room O-952</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Atlanta, GA 30309</td>
<td>Chicago, IL 60611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(404) 350-7353 (V); 355-1826 (F)</td>
<td>(312) 238-2826 (V); 238-4572 (F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:pat_duncan@shepherd.org">pat_duncan@shepherd.org</a></td>
<td><a href="mailto:hdemark@ric.org">hdemark@ric.org</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Spinal Cord Injury Model Systems
2006-2011 Project Period

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROJECT DIRECTOR</th>
<th>PRIMARY DATA COLLECTOR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>MASSACHUSETTS</strong></td>
<td>New England Regional SCI Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steve Williams, M.D.</td>
<td>Delia Hodge-Dowling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preston F511</td>
<td>Preston F511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>732 Harrison Ave</td>
<td>732 Harrison Ave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boston, MA 02118-2393</td>
<td>Boston, MA 02118-2393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(617) 638-7911 (V); 638-7303 (F)</td>
<td>(617) 638-7387 (V); 638-7303 (F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="mailto:steve.williams@bmc.org">steve.williams@bmc.org</a></td>
<td><a href="mailto:delia.hodge-dowling@bmc.org">delia.hodge-dowling@bmc.org</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MICHIGAN</strong></td>
<td>University of Michigan Model SCI System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denise Tate, Ph.D.</td>
<td>Jane Walters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Michigan</td>
<td>University of Michigan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 North Ingalls, Room NI2A09</td>
<td>300 North Ingalls, Room NI2A09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ann Arbor, MI 48109-0491</td>
<td>Ann Arbor, MI 48109-0491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(734) 763-0971 (V); 936-5492 (F)</td>
<td>(734) 763-0971 (V); 936-5492 (F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="mailto:dgtate@umich.edu">dgtate@umich.edu</a></td>
<td><a href="mailto:janewal@umich.edu">janewal@umich.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NEW JERSEY</strong></td>
<td>Northern New Jersey SCI System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David S. Tulsky, Ph.D.</td>
<td>Joseph M. McCabe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KMRREC</td>
<td>KMRREC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1199 Pleasant Valley Way</td>
<td>1199 Pleasant Valley Way</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Orange, NJ 07052</td>
<td>West Orange, NJ 07052</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(973) 243-6849 (V); 324-3527 (F)</td>
<td>(973) 324-3538 (V); 243-6869 (F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="mailto:dtulsky@kmrrec.org">dtulsky@kmrrec.org</a></td>
<td><a href="mailto:jmccabe@kmrrec.org">jmccabe@kmrrec.org</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NEW YORK—Mt. SINAI</strong></td>
<td>Mount Sinai SCI Model System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kristjan T. Ragnarsson, M.D.</td>
<td>Jeannie Chan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mount Sinai School of Medicine</td>
<td>Mount Sinai School of Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1425 Madison Ave., Room 4-25</td>
<td>1425 Madison Ave, Box 1240-RTC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York, NY 10029-6574</td>
<td>New York, NY 10029-6574</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(212) 659-9340 (V); 348-5901 (F)</td>
<td>(212) 659-9382 (V); 348-5901 (F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="mailto:kristjan.ragnarsson@mssm.edu">kristjan.ragnarsson@mssm.edu</a></td>
<td><a href="mailto:Jeannie.chan@mountsinai.org">Jeannie.chan@mountsinai.org</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OHIO</strong></td>
<td>Northeast Ohio Regional SCI System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greg Nemunaitis, M.D.</td>
<td>Mary Jo Roach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2500 MetroHealth Drive</td>
<td>2500 MetroHealth Drive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleveland, Ohio 44109</td>
<td>Cleveland, Ohio 44109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(216) 778-7295 (V); 778-7393 (F)</td>
<td>(216) 778-8781 (V); 778-3945 (F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="mailto:gnemunaitis@metrohealth.org">gnemunaitis@metrohealth.org</a></td>
<td><a href="mailto:mroach@metrohealth.org">mroach@metrohealth.org</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Spinal Cord Injury Model Systems
**2006-2011 Project Period**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROJECT DIRECTOR</th>
<th>PRIMARY DATA COLLECTOR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pennsylvania—Philadelphia</strong>&lt;br&gt;Regional SCI System of Delaware Valley</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ralph Marino, M.D.&lt;br&gt;Thomas Jefferson University Hospital&lt;br&gt;132 South 10th St., 375 Main Bldg.&lt;br&gt;Philadelphia, PA 19107&lt;br&gt;(215) 955-5756 (V); 955-5152 (F)&lt;br&gt;<a href="mailto:ralph.marino@jefferson.edu">ralph.marino@jefferson.edu</a></td>
<td>Susan Sammartino&lt;br&gt;Thomas Jefferson University Hospital&lt;br&gt;132 South 10th Street, 375 Main Bldg.&lt;br&gt;Philadelphia, PA 19107&lt;br&gt;(215) 955-6579 (V); 955-5152 (F)&lt;br&gt;<a href="mailto:susan.sammartino@jefferson.edu">susan.sammartino@jefferson.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pennsylvania—Pittsburgh</strong>&lt;br&gt;University of Pittsburgh Model System on SCI (UPMC-SCI)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Boninger, M.D.&lt;br&gt;University of Pittsburgh&lt;br&gt;3471 Fifth Avenue, Suite 201&lt;br&gt;Pittsburgh, PA 15213&lt;br&gt;(412) 648-6954 (V); 692-4410 (F)&lt;br&gt;<a href="mailto:boninger@pitt.edu">boninger@pitt.edu</a></td>
<td>Karen Greenwald&lt;br&gt;Dept. of Physical Medicine and Rehab&lt;br&gt;2310 Jane Street&lt;br&gt;Suite 1200, Room 1207&lt;br&gt;Pittsburgh, PA 15203&lt;br&gt;(412) 586-6941 (V); 381-3956 (F)&lt;br&gt;<a href="mailto:greekk@msx.upmc.edu">greekk@msx.upmc.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Texas</strong>&lt;br&gt;Texas Regional SCI System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daniel Graves, Ph.D.&lt;br&gt;The Institute for Rehabilitation &amp; Research&lt;br&gt;1333 Moursund Street, A-222&lt;br&gt;Houston, TX 77030&lt;br&gt;(713) 797-5023 (V); 797-5030 (F)&lt;br&gt;<a href="mailto:dan.graves@memorialhermann.org">dan.graves@memorialhermann.org</a></td>
<td>Michelle Feltz&lt;br&gt;The Institute for Rehabilitation &amp; Research&lt;br&gt;1333 Moursund Street, A-222&lt;br&gt;Houston, TX 77030&lt;br&gt;(713) 797-5981 (V); 799-5030 (F)&lt;br&gt;<a href="mailto:michelle.feltz@memorialhermann.org">michelle.feltz@memorialhermann.org</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Washington</strong>&lt;br&gt;Northwest Regional SCI System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles Bombardier, Ph.D&lt;br&gt;University of Washington&lt;br&gt;Harborview Medical Center&lt;br&gt;Box 359740&lt;br&gt;Seattle, Washington 98195-6490&lt;br&gt;(206) 731-3665 (V); 731-8580 (F)&lt;br&gt;<a href="mailto:chb@u.washington.edu">chb@u.washington.edu</a></td>
<td>Virginia Sanchez&lt;br&gt;University of Washington&lt;br&gt;Harborview Medical Center&lt;br&gt;Box 356490 or 359740&lt;br&gt;Seattle, Washington 98195&lt;br&gt;(206) 897-1677 (V); 685-3244 (F)&lt;br&gt;<a href="mailto:sanchezv@u.washington.edu">sanchezv@u.washington.edu</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Spinal Cord Injury Model Systems

**Subcontract Centers**

**2006-2011 Project Period**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROJECT DIRECTOR</th>
<th>PRIMARY DATA COLLECTOR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ARIZONA</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Candyce D. Williams, M.D.</td>
<td>Carolyn J. Mitchell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papago Medical Clinic</td>
<td>Case Management Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1331 North 7th Street, Suite 190</td>
<td>St. Joseph's Hospital/Medical Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phoenix, AZ 85006</td>
<td>350 W. Thomas RD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(602) 256-2525 (V); (602) 256-0795 (F)</td>
<td>Phoenix, AZ 85013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="mailto:candycew@arizonacns.com">candycew@arizonacns.com</a></td>
<td>(602) 402-6148 (V); 406-6127 (F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CALIFORNIA—SAN JOSE</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamara Bushnik, PhD</td>
<td>Kim Emley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Santa Clara Valley Medical Center</td>
<td>Santa Clara Valley Medical Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>751 South Bascom Avenue</td>
<td>751 South Bascom Avenue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Jose, CA 95128</td>
<td>San Jose, CA 95128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(408) 793-6446 (V); 793-6434 (F)</td>
<td>(408) 885-2383 (V); 793-6434 (F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="mailto:tamara@tbi-sci.org">tamara@tbi-sci.org</a></td>
<td><a href="mailto:kimberly.emley@hhs.secgov.org">kimberly.emley@hhs.secgov.org</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>VIRGINIA—RICHMOND</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William McKinley, M.D.</td>
<td>Sheila Luellen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation</td>
<td>Medical College of Virginia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia Commonwealth University</td>
<td>Box 980677</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richmond, VA 23298-0677</td>
<td>Richmond, Virginia 23298-0677</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(804) 828-4233; 828-5074 (F)</td>
<td>(804) 628-0277 (V); 828-2378 (F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="mailto:wmckinle@mcvh-vcu.edu">wmckinle@mcvh-vcu.edu</a></td>
<td><a href="mailto:sluellen@vcu.edu">sluellen@vcu.edu</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The NATIONAL SPINAL CORD INJURY DATABASE

THE DATA COLLECTION MECHANISM

In order to obtain accurate and complete data, a system must establish an effective data collection mechanism. The personnel required and the mechanism for retrieving data will depend, of course, on the system's resources.

Minimally, a system must have a Project Director and a Primary Data Collector. Together they should assess what data are routinely being collected and documented at their system and develop a mechanism to collect and document the data for all other required variables.

The Project Director assigns data collection activities to staff members and must be familiar with the data collection syllabus and study objectives.

This person provides support for the Primary Data Collector and is a source of information regarding syllabus questions.

The Primary Data Collector assumes the responsibility of compiling all data required in the data collection syllabus. Most often this person needs the cooperation of several other staff members in order to obtain all required data. For example, the Social Services department might be responsible for variables such as Level of Education, Marital Status, etc. The primary data collector may also wish to attend rounds as another means of gathering data.

Often the Primary Data Collector must furnish "in-house" data collection forms on which all variables to be collected by a particular department are listed. Such a form provides a checklist of all required data items. Staff members completing "in-house" forms must also have copies of the syllabus pages for all variables they document.

The Primary Data Collector may also have the responsibility of scheduling patients for follow-up visits since this person may use the database software to generate lists of patients who will be due for follow-up in the future. If this person schedules patient visits, he/she will know when to distribute the "in-house" forms to collect follow-up data.

This person is designated to receive all NSCISC mail outs to data collectors.

A Liaison Nurse is helpful for obtaining the initial consent forms from a potential patient as well as acute care data.

Since data for the majority of the follow-up variables may be obtained by phone, an Interviewer may also be needed. An interviewer who speaks languages other than English is also very useful for systems that have high percentages of non-English speaking patients.

A Data Entry Clerk may be needed if the Primary Data Collector does not have sufficient time to collect and enter data. Often this clerical level person may do other tasks such as record filing, contacting patients to schedule visits, confirming appointments, etc.

An Analyst may be needed if a system wishes to utilize statistical software (such as SAS, SPSS, BMDP) to analyze its data and/or the national database.
# The Data Collection Syllabus

Optimum accuracy and data comparability in the National SCI Database can be achieved only if all data are collected prospectively according to the specifications in this data collection syllabus. This document contains extensive information on the National SCI Database including reporting procedures and guidelines, eligibility criteria, definitions of data collection periods, complete descriptions of all variables, record formats for analysts, samples of data collection forms and other data-submission forms, as well as any other information and/or documentation that the NSCISC feels may be beneficial to anyone using the National SCI Database. Also included in the syllabus are the names and addresses of the Project Directors and Primary Data Collectors for each of the currently participating Model SCI Care Systems and Sub-Contract Centers, the NSCISC staff members, and the NIDRR Program and Project Officers.

In the 2000-2006 version of the syllabus only one page was provided if a variable appeared in more than 1 dataset (i.e., Personal Data, Registry, Form I and Form II). In the current 2006-2011 version of the syllabus, each variable has its own page regardless of whether it appears in more than one dataset. The variable name and dataset name is listed at the top right hand corner of each variable page. This section is also color coded by dataset as follows:

- Personal Data—Black
- Registry—Red
- Form I—Blue
- Form II—Green
- Data Management Variables—Grey Shaded

Use the List of Variables Tables beginning on page 35 to locate the syllabus page for each variable. The variables in these tables are ordered by the way in which they appear on their respective data collection forms. These tables also contain the "old variable number" (i.e., that variable's number in the 2000-2006 version of the database), as well as the Variable ID and 8-Character Description for each variable.

Whenever applicable each syllabus page contains the following sections:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Name</th>
<th>The name assigned to that variable in the database.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Descriptive information on that variable including the data collection time(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Character</td>
<td>The number of characters for each coding position in the variable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Codes</td>
<td>A list of all valid codes for that variable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>As much as possible, the following &quot;Universal codes&quot; have been assigned:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 or all 0's = &quot;No&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8 or all 8's = &quot;Not Applicable&quot; &quot;Not Tested&quot; or &quot;Yes, Number Unknown&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9 or all 9's = &quot;Unknown&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comments</td>
<td>Other information regarding the variable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source</td>
<td>Sources of information pertaining to a variable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QC</td>
<td>Comments on the quality control checks performed on that variable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software</td>
<td>Instructions/clarification regarding how the software processes the variable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revisions</td>
<td>Dates and historical information on changes in the variable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conversion</td>
<td>Information on how data in the variable were converted whenever there were coding and/or reporting criteria revisions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example(s)</td>
<td>Hypothetical situations and the appropriate code(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable Aliases</td>
<td>Information for data management. Includes the following sections:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable ID:</td>
<td>Links the variable on the form to the dataset for data management purposes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-Character Name:</td>
<td>Name provided in the NatDat for analysis/research purposes. 8-character names for Personal Data variables begin with ‘P’, Registry with ‘R’, Form I with ‘A’, and Form II with ‘B’.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REPORTING PROCEDURES AND GUIDELINES

Variables in the National Spinal Cord Injury Database are divided into 4 data files:

1) **Personal Data - for all patients.**
2) **Registry** – limited data for patients who are not eligible for Form I.
3) **Form I** – for all patients who are eligible. Additional data are collected for patients who enter the system within 24 hours.
4) **Form II** – for all Form I patients. Data collection is done in follow-up years 1, 5, 10, and every 5 years thereafter. Additional data are collected in year 1.

**PERSONAL DATA**

Personal Data information may be collected on all patients. Centers may elect to store their Personal Data on a centralized secure SQL Server Database to allow data collectors to track patients eligible for follow-up and utilize the data management features through the new web-based software system. Those centers who opt not store their Personal Data items on the centralized SQL Server, are required to keep a separate database to track participant for follow-up. Please note that in order to assign a patient ID to a new entry, a Personal Data form must be submitted; however, entry of the patient’s personal identifiers is not required. See page 35 for a complete listing of the Personal Data variables and corresponding syllabus page number where you will find complete details on each variable.

**REGISTRY**

Registry data are selected Form I variables for patients who are not eligible for Form I data collection. A list of all Registry variables may be found on page 37, as well as, the corresponding syllabus page number where you will find complete details on each variable.

**FORM I**

Form I variables provide extensive data on the patient’s status at the time of SCI and document events occurring during the initial hospitalization period and death data. Beginning in November 1995 Form I consists of Day-1 and Non Day-1 variables. **Non Day-1** items are collected on all patients who meet the Form I eligibility criteria. The **Day-1** items are additional variables that are collected only on those who enter the system within 24 hours of injury. A list of all Form I variables begins on page 38. This table also contains the corresponding syllabus page number where you will find complete details on each variable.

**FORM II**

Form II – follow-up data – are required on all patients who are eligible for follow-up in year 1 and in every 5th post-injury year (i.e., years 1, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, etc). For patients who are still in the initial hospitalization/rehabilitation process on their first anniversary of injury, a year 2 replaces the year 1 Form II. Form IIs are allowed to be submitted for other (non-required) years. See page 224 for rules on patients who neurologically recover. Form II data submission is required of all patients who have a Form I [except for patients who die during the initial System hospitalization period or who recover (or have minimal deficit) by the end of the initial rehabilitation period]. A complete list of all Form II variables begins on page 42. This table also contains the corresponding syllabus page number where you will find complete details on each variable. **Any patient having Form II data must have a Form I record also.**

**DATA MANAGEMENT VARIABLES**

Data management variables (QC Status, Indate and Update) are included in all datasets. The Sample variable is present only in the Form I data file. Data management variables are generated by the NSCISC’s software and cannot be modified by the user. Additional data management variables (Follow-up Status, Registry, Form I, Form II, and Last Form II) are present in the Personal Data file.
DEFINITIONS FOR DATA COLLECTION PERIODS

REGISTRY AND FORM I

All Registry and Form I data collection periods occur during the “Initial System Hospitalization Period” (i.e., from the time of spinal cord injury until definitive discharge from the System). The initial System hospitalization period is an individually planned program of acute medical/surgical and/or rehabilitation services following spinal cord injury.

First System Admission (System Admit)
This is the first admission to the System after the trauma. This may be an admission to the System’s acute medical/surgical, subacute medical/surgical, acute rehab or subacute rehab unit.

During Acute Medical/Surgical Care
Inpatient hospitalization, in the System, following spinal cord injury until the initial System inpatient rehabilitation program (or the patient’s death, whichever comes earlier) that takes place for medical or surgical care or the treatment of a secondary medical complication.
◊ Acute Medical/Surgical Care includes all medical surgical care provided in the intensive care unit (ICU), non-ICU beds, SCI specialty unit beds and subacute medical care units.

During Inpatient Rehabilitation
This is the period of time between admission to and definitive discharge from the System’s inpatient (acute and/or subacute) rehab unit.
◊ Rehabilitation includes some combination of physical therapy, occupational therapy, speech therapy, recreational therapy, patient and family education, and rehabilitation psychology, medicine and nursing care.

Initial Rehab
The initial individually planned program of rehabilitation services following spinal cord injury.

Admission Date to Inpatient Rehabilitation (Admit to System Inpatient Rehab, at Inpatient Rehab Admit)
For all systems, the beginning of the inpatient rehabilitation stay is marked by admission to the System’s inpatient rehabilitation hospital, transfer to the System’s inpatient acute or subacute rehabilitation unit, or commencement of the inpatient rehabilitation program in a System’s multipurpose unit.

Discharge
Discharge from initial System hospitalization to a definitive living situation.
◊ For those patients requiring both acute and inpatient rehabilitation care, discharge from the inpatient rehabilitation unit should be documented as the discharge.
◊ Discharge from the acute care unit is acceptable for those patients who complete inpatient rehabilitation in the acute care unit, achieve complete neurologic recovery or minimal deficit status with no rehab admit, or who expire during acute care.

During System
The period of time between the initial admission to and discharge from the System for the initial individually planned program of acute medical/surgical and/or rehabilitation services following spinal cord injury.
**FORM II**

**Post-injury (anniversary) year**

The first post-injury year begins the day after the discharge from the initial hospitalization period and ends the day before the first anniversary of injury.

- Submission of a year 1 Form II is required. When a patient is still in the initial acute/rehab process past his first anniversary, a year 1 Form II is not submitted but a year 2 Form II is required.

Subsequent post-injury years begin the day of the anniversary date and end the day before the next anniversary date and, the date of injury is always used to calculate post-injury (anniversary) years.

**Form II variables**

For the year 1 (or the “substituted” year 2) Form II, data may be collected from 182 days before the anniversary date to 182 days after the anniversary date. For all subsequent follow-up years, data may be collected from 182 days prior to the anniversary to 365 days after the anniversary date.

**During the annual examination**

Refers to variables obtained during the patient's annual physical examination. For the year 1 (or the “substituted” year 2), data may be collected from 182 days before the anniversary date to 182 days after the anniversary date. For all subsequent follow-up years, annual exam data may be collected from 182 days before the anniversary date up to 365 days after the anniversary date.

**Status during past 12 months**

Documents events that took place within the 12 months that preceded the Date of Interview.

**Since the Last Form II Record**

Change in status between the current Form II and the last Form II with known data in the variable being documented. When coding the year 1 Form II, document the change in status between the year 1 Form II and the Form I.

**Rehospitalization**

Inpatient hospitalizations for acute medical or surgical care that occur after the initial rehabilitation program is completed.

**OTHER DATA COLLECTION INFORMATION:**

**Rules for rounding fractions of an hour:**

- For any fraction of the first hour:
  - Round up to 1 hour.

- After the first hour:
  - If the time is less than $\frac{1}{2}$ hour, round down
  - If the time is $\frac{1}{2}$ hour or more, round up.

**Examples:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total Time</th>
<th>10 minutes</th>
<th>20 minutes (1/3 hour)</th>
<th>30 minutes (1/2 hour)</th>
<th>1 1/3 hours</th>
<th>1 1/2 hours</th>
<th>3 hours, 45 minutes</th>
<th>4 hours, 15 minutes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>= 1 hour</td>
<td>= 1 hour</td>
<td>= 1 hour</td>
<td>= 1 hour</td>
<td>= 2 hours</td>
<td>= 4 hours</td>
<td>= 4 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DEFINITION OF SPINAL CORD INJURY
(As used by the Model Systems’ program)

A case of spinal cord injury is defined as the occurrence of an acute traumatic lesion of neural elements in the spinal canal (spinal cord and cauda equina), resulting in temporary or permanent sensory and/or motor deficit. The clinical definition of spinal cord injury excludes intervertebral disc disease, vertebral injuries in the absence of spinal cord injury, nerve root avulsions and injuries to nerve roots and peripheral nerves outside the spinal canal, cancer, spinal cord vascular disease, and other non-traumatic spinal cord diseases.

The simplest definition of traumatic etiologies would be any external event that would have an ICD-10 code between V01 and Y98 that led to a spinal cord injury as clinically defined above. For ICD-9-CM, it would be any external event that could be coded from E800-E999 that resulted in a spinal cord injury. Essentially, traumatic cases would involve an external event to trigger the injury rather than disease or degeneration.

COMMENT:
This definition is a slightly modified version of the CDC’s case definition. The CDC includes “temporary or permanent sensory or motor deficit, bladder dysfunction, or bowel dysfunction” and also excludes birth trauma. However, for the model systems, an ASIA E (normal sensory and motor function) on admission would not be eligible even if bowel or bladder dysfunction existed.
ELIGIBILITY CRITERIA

The following criteria affect those patients who are admitted to the model system on or after January 1, 2005. The flow chart on the next page provides further assistance with the decision of Registry, Form I, or exclusion from the database.

Inclusion Criteria for Form I and Registry:

1. Presence of an external traumatic event that results in a spinal cord injury, including surgical procedures, radiation, and medical complications.
2. Temporary or permanent loss of sensory and/or motor function as a result of the traumatic event.
3. Admission to the system within one year of injury.
4. Hospitalized in the system for at least one week before discharge.¹
5. Discharge from the system as:
   a. Having completed inpatient acute rehabilitation,
   b. Achieving a neurologic status of normal or minimal deficit.
   c. Deceased
6. Signed informed consent and HIPAA authorization forms².
   ◊ HIPAA Authorization is not required for research on deceased persons

Additional Criteria for Form I Inclusion:

1. Reside in the geographic catchment area of the system at the time of the injury. Patients may be injured outside of the catchment area.
2. A US citizen or non-US citizen who is expected to stay in the catchment area.

The above criteria do not apply to patients who 1) are discharged as deceased or 2) achieved a neurologic status of normal or minimal deficit.

Exclusion Criteria³:

1. Must not have previously been treated at another model system for the injury.
   ◊ Ensures that patients are enrolled into the database by only one model system.
2. Must not have completed an organized rehabilitation program prior to the admission to the system.

Form II:

Form II follow-up is required for all Form I patients until one of the following occurs: 1) the patient dies, 2) achieves a neurologic status of normal or minimal deficit, or 3) withdraws consent from the study.
   ◊ A Form II for the year in which the patient’s neurologic status changes should be submitted to ensure the recovery is documented during the appropriate post-injury year.

NOTES:

¹This is typically true for individuals with minimal deficit to ensure their condition is significant and requires at least one week’s hospital care.
²Some systems’ IRB may not require these forms for the Registry patients, data obtained from the deceased, or both.
³A prior history of spinal cord injury or other medical conditions (i.e. spinal stenosis, stroke, traumatic brain injury...etc) does not preclude individuals from being included in the database as long as an external/traumatic event could be identified as a cause of the NEW injury and further neurologic deficit.
NSCISC Eligibility Criteria Flow Chart

Did the patient have a traumatic event resulting in sensory and/or motor deficits? **NO**

**YES**

Was the patient admitted to your System facility within 1 year of injury? **NO**

**YES**

Was the patient previously treated at a Model System facility other than yours for SCI? **NO**

**YES**

Did the patient complete an organized rehab program for SCI before System admit? **NO**

**YES**

What type of treatment did the patient receive while in your System? **Acute Care Only**

**Acute and Rehab -or- Rehab Only**

Was the patient discharged as deceased? **NO**

**YES**

Was the patient discharged Normal or Minimal Deficit? **NO**

**YES**

Did the patient have at least a 1 week stay in your System? **NO**

**YES**

Has the patient signed an Informed Consent and HIPAA Authorization? **NO**

**YES**

Submit a Registry form for patient **NO**

**YES**

Submit a Form I for Patient **NO**

**YES**

Has the patient signed an Informed Consent and HIPAA Authorization? **NO**

**YES**

Does your IRB allow Registry submission without a signed Informed Consent? **NO**

**YES**

Patient not eligible for SCI Database

Patient not eligible for SCI Database

Patient not eligible for SCI Database

*If the patient dies during his/her Acute System stay, a signed Informed Consent is not required (if the System’s IRB exempts data obtained solely from chart review).*

*HIPAA Authorization is not required for research on deceased persons.*

*Patients may be injured outside of catchment area.*

*Form II follow-up is not required for patients discharged as deceased, Normal or Minimal Deficit.*
NSCISC POLICY ON INFORMED CONSENT

Each patient whose information will be included in the Form I and Form II data files must sign a Consent Form. Informed consent should be obtained on all new patients enrolled in the NSCISC Form I database using a consent form that includes the certificate of confidentiality language as approved by both the local model system IRB and NIH. A copy of the consent form and IRB approval in current use should be on file at the NSCISC and NIH.

Informed consent should also be obtained on all previously enrolled patients (Form II) who have not been consented using a consent form that includes the request for personal identifiers and the certificate of confidentiality language as approved by both the local model system IRB and NIH. Verbal consent over the telephone may be used with permission of the local model system IRB. Consent can be obtained at the time of the next scheduled data collection interview or earlier if a convenient opportunity presents itself.

Once informed consent has been obtained using a consent form that includes the certificate of confidentiality language as approved by both the local model system IRB and NIH, subsequent re-consent at the next annual evaluation is not required by the NSCISC but may be required by the local model system IRB.

An attempt should be made to obtain informed consent for new patients enrolled in the NSCISC Registry database using a consent form that includes the certificate of confidentiality language as approved by both the local model system IRB and NIH. Although the NSCISC does not require informed consent from patients enrolled in the registry, the local model system IRB may make this requirement or may require that an informed consent waiver be obtained from the IRB.

Model systems are required to adhere to local IRB informed consent requirements whenever they are more stringent than the requirements of the NSCISC.

NSCISC POLICY ON HIPAA AUTHORIZATION

A signed HIPAA authorization is required by the NSCISC for all new patients enrolled in the NSCISC Registry or Form I database after April 14, 2003. The form of the HIPAA authorization will be dictated by the local model system IRB and may either be a separate document or may be included in the informed consent document.

Each model system is required to check with its local IRB concerning the necessity of acquiring HIPAA authorization to continue to collect data (Form II) on previously enrolled patients who have never given HIPAA authorization. The NSCISC has been advised by the UAB IRB that a signed HIPAA authorization is also required to continue collecting new data on these patients, but is not required to use or disclose data from previously enrolled patients for whom no further data are collected. Once previously obtained, new HIPAA authorization is only required when data collection will continue past the expiration date of the current HIPAA authorization.

If the local model system IRB either decides that HIPAA authorization is not required from patients enrolled in the database prior to April 14, 2003 in order to continue collecting follow-up data or grants a waiver of HIPAA authorization for patients enrolled before April 14, 2003, then the model system should follow its local IRB guidance on this issue.
THE NSCISC’S WEB-BASED DATA MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

~~COMING SOON~~
THE DATA ENTRY PROCESS

~~COMING SOON~~
The Data Submission Process

Records submitted to the NSCISC are counted as either New Entries or Updates.

**NEW ENTRIES**

A new entry record is a computerized record entered on a patient for the first time. A new entry may be a Personal Data, Form I or Registry record. A new Form II entry creates a computerized record for a particular anniversary year. Each Form II being entered for the first time is considered a new entry. For example, if forms are completed for anniversary years 1 and 5 for a particular patient these will be considered two new entry Form II's. The *Indate* variable is the date on which each record is newly created. This is a computer-generated data management variable that cannot be modified by the user.

**UPDATED ENTRIES**

An update is submitted to modify an existing Personal Data, Registry, Form I or Form II record. For Form II, each year updated is counted separately. For example, if the *Method of Bladder Management* variable is corrected on annuals 1 and 5, these forms will be counted as two Form II updates.

Updates are usually completed to: (1) revise variables previously coded as unknown, (2) correct discrepancies identified by the system coordinator or by the NSCISC’s quality control checking programs, or (3) complete a variable left blank on the original, new entry form.

*NOTE: Data collectors are encouraged to update records whenever new data are obtained.*

**WHEN TO ADD A NEW FORM I TO THE DATABASE**

A new Form I (to enter a new patient into the database) should be submitted to the NSCISC as soon as 80% or more of the Form I information is available. A Form I update can be done at a later time to provide information that may be obtained on a delayed basis.

**DATA SUBMISSION DEADLINES**

There are 2 data submission deadlines each calendar year (for the Semi-annual and Annual statistical reports). All systems are notified of these deadlines. The *Mid-Year* Report is distributed prior to the summer Directors meeting and the Annual report is distributed prior to the winter Directors meeting.

**Session Logs**

Session logs are generated by the software and list all forms entered or updated during a software session.

**Reporting on a Patient Who Dies**

The *Date of Death Modifier, Date of Death, Cause of Death,* and *Autopsy* variables are present on Form I. The NSCISC’s web-based software inserts the default code for "Alive" in the *Date of Death Modifier* variable whenever a new Form I is created. If the patient dies during follow-up, these Form I variables must be updated with the appropriate information; however (as of November 1995) a Form II is NOT REQUIRED to be submitted for the post-injury year in which the patient died.
GUIDELINES FOR CODING PRIMARY CAUSE OF DEATH

A. In general, death certificates will have a line that documents the immediate cause of death followed by two or three lines under the heading "due to or as a consequence of." There will also be a line to document "other significant conditions." See Appendix D for obtaining death certificates.

As a general rule, the primary cause of death will be the cause entered alone on the lowest line of the "due to or as a consequence of" sequence unless it is unlikely that this condition gave rise to all the other conditions listed above it. An "Other significant condition" would be coded as a secondary cause of death unless it can be specifically linked to the causes listed above it, in which case it might be included in a combined primary cause of death. Any mention of spinal cord injury, paraplegia, etc. (including late effects of SCI) should be ignored. If no other information is available (no autopsy report, no death certificate, no summary information from a rehospitalization, etc.) code the cause of death unknown.

For example, consider the following cases:

1. Immediate cause: Cardiac arrest 427.50
   Due to or as a consequence of: Cardiac arrest 427.50
   Unless additional information can be acquired, select cardiac arrest (427.50) because, unfortunately, it is the only option available.

2. Immediate cause: Cardiorespiratory arrest 427.50
   Due to or as a consequence of: Pneumonia 486.00
   Select pneumonia (486.00) since it led to the cardiorespiratory arrest.

3. Immediate cause: Cardiorespiratory arrest 427.50
   Due to or as a consequence of: Septicemia 038.90
   Due to or as a consequence of: Pneumonia 486.00
   Select pneumonia (486.00) because it led to the other conditions. List septicemia as a secondary cause.

4. Immediate cause: Cardiac arrest 427.50
   Due to or as a consequence of: Arteriosclerosis 440.90
   Due to or as a consequence of: Brown-Sequard syndrome 344.80
   Select arteriosclerosis (440.90) and ignore the reference to SCI.

5. Immediate cause: Cardiorespiratory arrest 427.50
   Due to or as a consequence of: Septicemia 038.90
   Due to or as a consequence of: Renal failure 586.00
   Select septicemia (038.90) because renal failure (which would ordinarily have been chosen) cannot cause septicemia. List renal failure as a secondary cause.

6. Immediate cause: Arteriosclerosis 440.90
   Due to or as a consequence of: Pneumonia 486.00
   Select arteriosclerosis (440.90) because pneumonia (which would ordinarily have been chosen) cannot cause arteriosclerosis. List pneumonia as a secondary cause.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Immediate cause:</th>
<th>Cardiac arrest</th>
<th>427.50</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Due to or as a consequence of:</td>
<td>Hemorrhage</td>
<td>459.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Due to or as a consequence of:</td>
<td>Other significant conditions: Peptic ulcer</td>
<td>533.40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Unless there is specific evidence indicating the hemorrhage was not associated with the peptic ulcer, select peptic ulcer with hemorrhage (533.40) because hemorrhage (which would ordinarily have been chosen) can be linked with peptic ulcer to identify a more specific condition. The important question is whether this death is better classified as resulting from a disease of the digestive system or a disease of veins and lymphatics. Certainly, the former seems more appropriate given the available information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Immediate cause:</th>
<th>Pernicious anemia</th>
<th>281.00</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Due to or as a consequence of:</td>
<td>Cerebral hemorrhage</td>
<td>431.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Due to or as a consequence of:</td>
<td>Arteriosclerosis</td>
<td>440.90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select pernicious anemia (281.00). Although arteriosclerosis can cause a cerebral hemorrhage, it cannot cause pernicious anemia. Cerebral hemorrhage also cannot cause pernicious anemia. Therefore, with no apparent causal sequence leading directly to the immediate cause of death, the immediate cause is selected as the primary cause of death. The others should be listed as secondary causes.

B. In general, ill-defined conditions should not be selected as the primary cause of death unless no alternative exists.

For example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Immediate cause:</th>
<th>Myocardial infarction</th>
<th>410.90</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Due to or as a consequence of:</td>
<td>Tachycardia</td>
<td>785.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select myocardial infarction (410.90) because tachycardia (which would ordinarily have been chosen) is considered a "symptom or ill-defined condition." Tachycardia can be listed as a secondary cause of death.

C. In general, trivial conditions should be ignored. If death is the result of an adverse reaction to treatment for a trivial condition (such as renal failure resulting from taking aspirin for recurrent migraines), then code the adverse reaction as the primary cause of death. If the trivial condition is not reported as the cause of a more serious complication and a more serious unrelated condition is reported, then code the more serious condition as the primary cause of death.

For example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Immediate cause:</th>
<th>Congenital anomaly of eye</th>
<th>743.90</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Due to or as a consequence of:</td>
<td>Congenital heart disease</td>
<td>746.90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select congenital heart disease (746.90) even though it cannot cause a congenital anomaly of the eye because the latter is considered a trivial condition unlikely by itself to cause death.

D. When the normal selection process results in choosing a condition which is described only in general terms and a related cause is also reported which provides more precise information about the system or nature of the chosen condition, reselect the more informative cause as the primary cause of death.
For example:

1. Immediate cause: Cerebral thrombosis 434.00
   Due to or as a consequence of: Cerebrovascular accident 436.00
   Due to or as a consequence of:
   **Select cerebral thrombosis (434.00)** because it is more informative and precise than cerebrovascular accident (which would ordinarily have been chosen). Cerebrovascular accident can be listed as a secondary cause.

2. Immediate cause: Pyelonephritis 590.80
   Due to or as a consequence of: Kidney stone 592.00
   Due to or as a consequence of: Renal disease 593.90
   **Select kidney stone (592.00).** Both kidney stone and pyelonephritis are more specific than renal disease, but kidney stone would have been selected if renal disease had not been listed on the certificate. Therefore, it is preferred over pyelonephritis, which can be listed as a secondary cause of death along with renal disease.

E. It is important to consider the interval between onset and death for each condition specified on the death certificate. Acute conditions that occurred a protracted time prior to death probably will not be the primary cause of death.

For example:

   Immediate cause: Congestive heart failure (3 months) 428.00
   Due to or as a consequence of: Pneumonia (1 year) 486.00
   Due to or as a consequence of:
   **Select congestive heart failure (428.00)** because the episode of pneumonia occurred a long time before the patient died as well as long before the symptomatic heart disease began.

F. The use of E codes is very important because it is the only way to distinguish accidents, suicides and homicides from each other as well as from natural causes of death. However, E codes should only be used to reflect injuries that occur after the original SCI producing event. Therefore, with rare exceptions, E codes should not be used for a patient who dies during the initial hospitalization period.

   If an E code is appropriate, it will always be the primary cause of death.

   The distinction between accident, suicide and homicide can be found in a separate box on the death certificate below the list of causes.

G. When the death certificate does not provide adequate information (for example when the only cause of death listed is "paraplegia"), other sources of information (such as a discharge summary if the patient was hospitalized at the time of death, or an autopsy report if one is available) should be acquired whenever possible. As a last resort, if an appropriate cause of death cannot be determined, the cause of death can be coded as unknown.

H. Obviously, there will be many instances in which the selection of primary cause of death will be a close judgment call. Unfortunately, the only way to avoid this is to make the guidelines even more burdensome than contained herein. Moreover, it is important to leave enough flexibility in the decision making process to allow the most appropriate cause to be selected in unusual circumstances and in cases where the death certificate makes no sense (a frequent occurrence).

Questions regarding the appropriate primary cause of death should be resolved by the Project Director or other system physicians.
As in the past, any currently participating system may obtain a copy of the National SCI Database (without personal identifiers). This copy is available in Access format:

(1) on CD; or

(2) from the server of the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center (NSCISC) using the File Transfer Protocol.

1. Requests must be submitted to the NSCISC in writing and signed by the Model System’s Project Director. Systems are requested to inform the NSCISC of their research topic and share the results of database analyses with the Model Systems’ group.

2. The Model Systems' Data Collection Syllabus is provided with the data files to assure the correct version of the syllabus is used with that copy of the database as needed.

3. During their July 1996 meeting the Project Directors approved a policy that prohibits analyses that compare any or all systems (other than one’s own system data against the aggregate). Also, any results that compare a system against the aggregate for marketing purposes are prohibited.

4. Beginning on April 14, 2003, the requestor must sign a confidentiality agreement with the NSCISC prior to receiving the data as required under HIPAA guidelines for the release of limited data sets for research purposes.

5. Although the NSCISC staff will provide some assistance with analyses upon request, the system must also have the services of a statistician or data analyst to utilize the database.

6. All publications must acknowledge the NSCISC, Model Systems, and NIDRR and include the disclaimer that the opinions expressed are those of the authors and not necessarily those of the NSCISC, Model Systems, or NIDRR.

7. The NSCISC’s fee for this service is contingent on the complexity of the request. An estimate will be provided, upon request, based on the provision of all details from the requestor.

NOTE: this policy is subject to change.
POLICY FOR OBTAINING RAW DATA FROM THE NATIONAL SPINAL CORD INJURY DATABASE
(for anyone NOT affiliated with a currently/previous funded Spinal Cord Injury Model System
that currently participates in data collection)

All requests for access to the National Spinal Cord Injury Database must be forwarded to the
National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center (NSCISC).

1) Requestor should provide a proposal that includes:
   i) Purpose
   ii) Commercial use and relationship if any
   iii) Confidentiality precautions
   iv) Responsible party
   v) Data required
   vi) IRB clearance (before the release of data)

2) Requestor must purchase a copy of the data collection syllabus (containing descriptions of all
variables) or download this document from the NSCISC web site prior to formulating the
proposal and sending the request for data.

3) Graduate students must have their proposal approved by either their department Chair or the
Chair of their dissertation or thesis committee.

4) The proposal will be first reviewed by NSCISC and Executive Committee. Requestor must
appropriately address the concerns raised by the initial review.

5) The final proposal will be then forwarded by the NSCISC to the Project Directors and
NIDRR Project Officer for review and approval.

6) The decision on data release will be based on a vote of the majority by Project Directors.

7) The Model Systems may at their discretion appoint a mentor to advise the research team as
needed.

8) The requestor must return a signed agreement to the NSCISC (limiting the requestor to the
terms of the original proposal) and to comply with HIPAA guidelines for the release of
limited data sets.

9) Personal data (name, social security number, date of birth, address, etc) will not be released.

10) Data up to 5 years prior to the request date will be available. However, this requirement may
be waived on a case by case basis by a majority vote of the Project Directors.

11) A copy of the requestor’s manuscript must be sent to the NSCISC for review prior to
submission for possible publication, and a copy of any actual publication must be sent to the
NSCISC.

12) All publications must acknowledge the NSCISC, Model Systems, and NIDRR and include
the disclaimer that the opinions expressed are those of the authors and not necessarily those
of the NSCISC, Model Systems, or NIDRR.

13) The NSCISC’s fee for this service is contingent on the complexity of the request. An
estimate will be provided, upon request, based on the provision of all details from the
requestor.

NOTE: this policy is subject to change.
**Data Release Pathway**

**Internal Pathway**

- Project Director requests data in writing

  Data is released to Director who signs the confidentiality agreement and maintains responsibility for confidentiality

**External Pathway**

- All requests are forwarded to NSCISC

  Requestors should purchase or download syllabus

  Requests should reflect:
  1. Purpose
  2. Commercial use & relationship if any
  3. Confidentiality precautions
  4. Responsible party
  5. Data required
  6. Scientific proposals should include IRB status

  NSCISC/Executive Committee review proposals and help requestors refine proposals

  Proposals are then circulated to project directors and NIDRR project officer with ballot by email, or else are held to general biannual meeting. The decision will be based on a vote of the majority by project directors

  Data up to 5 years prior to requesting data (may be waived by a majority vote)

  IRB clearance and signed confidentiality agreement are required before data release

  Manuscripts reviewed by NSCISC and Executive Committee prior to submission for publication
NSCISC POLICY ON DATA SECURITY

~~COMING SOON~~
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Count</th>
<th>Variable Number 2000-2006</th>
<th>Variable Name</th>
<th>Variable ID</th>
<th>8-Character Description</th>
<th>Syllabus Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>V100</td>
<td>System ID</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SiteID</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>V101</td>
<td>Patient Number</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PatNbr</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Alternate ID*</td>
<td>Alternate ID</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>PAltID</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>V102F*</td>
<td>Patient Name, First</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFirstNm</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>V102I*</td>
<td>Patient Name, Middle Initial</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PMidInit</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>V102L*</td>
<td>Patient Name, Last</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>PLastNm</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>V103*</td>
<td>Social Security Number</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>PSSN</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>New*</td>
<td>Date of Birth Modifier</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>PDOBMod</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>V104*</td>
<td>Date of Birth</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>PDOB</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Address1*</td>
<td>Current Address, Line 1</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>PAddrss1</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>Address2*</td>
<td>Current Address, Line 2</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>PAddrss2</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>City*</td>
<td>Current City of Residence</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>PCityCr</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>State*</td>
<td>Current State of Residence</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>PStateCr</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>Zip*</td>
<td>Zip Code for Current Residence</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>PZipCr</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>ZipE*</td>
<td>Extended Zip Code for Current Residence</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>PZipXCr</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>Phone*</td>
<td>Current Telephone Number</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>PPhoneCr</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>New*</td>
<td>Patient’s Email Address</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>Pemail</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>Contact1Name*</td>
<td>Name of Contact #1</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>PC1Name</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>New*</td>
<td>Contact #1 Relation to Patient</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>PC1Rel</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>Contact1Address1*</td>
<td>Address, Line 1 for Contact #1</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>PC1Adrs1</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.</td>
<td>Contact1Address2*</td>
<td>Address, Line 2 for Contact #1</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>PC1Adrs2</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.</td>
<td>Contact1City*</td>
<td>City for Contact #1</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>PC1City</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.</td>
<td>Contact1State*</td>
<td>State for Contact #1</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>PC1State</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.</td>
<td>Contact1Zip*</td>
<td>Zip Code for Contact #1</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>PC1Zip</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.</td>
<td>Contact1ZipE*</td>
<td>Extended Zip Code for Contact #1</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>PC1ZipX</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.</td>
<td>Contact1Phone*</td>
<td>Telephone Number for Contact #1</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>PC1Phone</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.</td>
<td>New*</td>
<td>Email Address for Contact #1</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>PC1Email</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.</td>
<td>Contact2Last Updated</td>
<td>Date Info Last Updated for Contact #1</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>PC1Updte</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.</td>
<td>Contact2Name*</td>
<td>Name of Contact #2</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>PC2Name</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.</td>
<td>New*</td>
<td>Contact #2 Relation to Patient</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>PC2Rel</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.</td>
<td>Contact2Address1*</td>
<td>Address, Line 1 for Contact #2</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>PC2Adrs1</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.</td>
<td>Contact2Address2*</td>
<td>Address, Line 2 for Contact #2</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>PC2Adrs2</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.</td>
<td>Contact2City*</td>
<td>City for Contact #2</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>PC2City</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.</td>
<td>Contact2State*</td>
<td>State for Contact #2</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>PC2State</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.</td>
<td>Contact2Zip*</td>
<td>Zip Code for Contact #2</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>PC2Zip</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.</td>
<td>Contact2ZipE*</td>
<td>Extended Zip Code for Contact #2</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>PC2ZipX</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.</td>
<td>Contact2Phone*</td>
<td>Telephone Number for Contact #2</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>PC2Phone</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.</td>
<td>New*</td>
<td>Email Address for Contact #2</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>PC2Email</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.</td>
<td>Contact3Last Updated</td>
<td>Date Info Last Updated for Contact #2</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>PC2Updte</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40.</td>
<td>Contact3Name*</td>
<td>Name of Contact #3</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>PC3Name</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.</td>
<td>New*</td>
<td>Contact #3 Relation to Patient</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>PC3Rel</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42.</td>
<td>Contact3Address1*</td>
<td>Address, Line 1 for Contact #3</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>PC3Adrs1</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.</td>
<td>Contact3Address2*</td>
<td>Address, Line 2 for Contact #3</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>PC3Adrs2</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44.</td>
<td>Contact3City*</td>
<td>City for Contact #3</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>PC3City</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.</td>
<td>Contact3State*</td>
<td>State for Contact #3</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>PC3State</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46.</td>
<td>Contact3Zip*</td>
<td>Zip Code for Contact #3</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>PC3Zip</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47.</td>
<td>Contact3ZipE*</td>
<td>Extended Zip Code for Contact #3</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>PC3ZipX</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.</td>
<td>Contact3Phone*</td>
<td>Telephone Number for Contact #3</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>PC3Phone</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49.</td>
<td>New*</td>
<td>Email Address for Contact #3</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>PC3Email</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.</td>
<td>Contact3Last Updated</td>
<td>Date Info Last Updated for Contact #3</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>PC3Updte</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable Count</td>
<td>Variable Number 2000-2006</td>
<td>Variable Name</td>
<td>Variable ID</td>
<td>8-Character Description</td>
<td>Syllabus Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Patient Status**</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>PStatCur</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Registry**</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>PReg</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Form I**</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>PFormI</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Form IIs**</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>PTotFIIs</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Last Form II**</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>PLastFII</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Notes*</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>PNotes</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.</td>
<td></td>
<td>QCSTAT**</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>PQCStat</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58.</td>
<td></td>
<td>INDATE**</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>PIndate</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.</td>
<td></td>
<td>UPDATE**</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>PUpdate</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The data in these variables reside only in each System’s data file – these data are never exported to the NSCISC.

** Data Management variables that are generated by the software. These data are exported to the NSCISC.

Total Number of Variables 59
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Count</th>
<th>Variable Number 2000-2006</th>
<th>Variable Name</th>
<th>Variable ID</th>
<th>8-Character Description</th>
<th>Syllabus Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td></td>
<td>System ID</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SiteID</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Patient Number</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PatNbr</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Date of Injury</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>RInjDt</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Date of First System Admission</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>RAdmDt</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Number of Days from Injury to First System Admission</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>RI2ADays</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Date of Discharge</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>RDisDt</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Age at injury</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>RInjAge</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sex</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>RSex</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Racial or Ethnic Group</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>RRace</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hispanic Origin</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>RHispanic</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Traumatic Etiology</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>RTrmEtio</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Place of Residence at Discharge</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>RPresDis</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Resides in Catchment Area</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>RInCatch</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Neurologic Exam Date Modifier at System Admit</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>RNEDtAdM</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Date of Neurologic Exam at System Admit</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>RNE_datAdM</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Category of Neurologic Impairment at System Admit</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>RNCatAdm</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td></td>
<td>ASIA Impairment Scale at System Admit</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>RASAIsmAd</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Any Anal Sensation at System Admit</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>RAnSnAdm</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Any Voluntary Anal Sphincter Contraction at System Admit</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>RVoSphAd</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sensory Level-Left, at System Admit</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>RSLadmLf</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sensory Level-Right at System Admit</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>RSLadmRt</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Motor Level-Left at System Admit</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>RMLadmLf</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Motor Level-Right at System Admit</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>RMLadmRt</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Level of Preserved Neurologic Function-Left at System Admit</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>RLPNFAdm</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Level of Preserved Neurologic Function-Right at System Admit</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>RRPNFAdm</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Neurologic Exam Date Modifier at Discharge</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>RNE_dtsM</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Date of Neurologic Exam at Discharge</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>RNE_datDs</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Category of Neurologic Impairment at Discharge</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>RNcatDis</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.</td>
<td></td>
<td>ASIA Impairment Scale at Discharge</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>RASAIsmDs</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Any Anal Sensation at Discharge</td>
<td>889</td>
<td>RAnSnDis</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Any Voluntary Sphincter Contraction at Discharge</td>
<td>890</td>
<td>RVoSphDs</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sensory Level-Left at Discharge</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>RSLadmLf</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sensory Level- Right at Discharge</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>RSLadmRt</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Motor Level-Left at Discharge</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>RMLadmLf</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Motor Level-Right at Discharge</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>RMLadmRt</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Level of Preserved Neurologic Function-Left at Discharge</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>RLPNFAdm</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Level of Preserved Neurologic Function-Right at Discharge</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>RRPNFAdm</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Vertebral Injury</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>RVertInj</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Associated Injury</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>RAsscInj</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Spinal Surgery</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>RSpinSrg</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Utilization of Mechanical Ventilation at Discharge</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>RUMVDis</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Date of Death Modifier</td>
<td>117</td>
<td>RDtDtmD</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Date of Death</td>
<td>118</td>
<td>RDtsDt</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Quality Control Status</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>RQCStat</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Date Record Originally Entered</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>RIndate</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Last Date Record Updated</td>
<td>121</td>
<td>RUupdate</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Data Management variables that are generated by the software.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Count</th>
<th>Variable Number 2000-2006</th>
<th>Variable Name</th>
<th>Variable ID</th>
<th>8-Character Description</th>
<th>Syllabus Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>System ID</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SiteID</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>Patient Number</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PatNbr</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>Date of Injury</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>AInjDt</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>Date of First System Admission</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>AAdmDt</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Modifier</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>ARbAdmDtM</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Admission</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>ARbAdmDt</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>109A</td>
<td>Number of Days from Injury First System Admission</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>AI2ADays</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>109R</td>
<td>Number of Days from Injury to First System Inpatient Rehab Admission</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>AI2RhADa</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>Date of Discharge</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>ADisDt</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>Number of Short-Term Discharge Days Between Acute Care and Rehab</td>
<td>129</td>
<td>ASDDAc2R</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>Number of Short-Term Discharge Days During Rehab</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>ASDDDurR</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>163A</td>
<td>Number of Days Hospitalized in System’s Acute Care Unit</td>
<td>131</td>
<td>AHDaSyAc</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>163R</td>
<td>Number of Days Hospitalized in System’s Inpatient Rehab Unit</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>AHDaSyRb</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>Age at injury</td>
<td>133</td>
<td>AInjAge</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>Sex</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>ASex</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>Racial or Ethnic Group</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>ARace</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>Hispanic Origin</td>
<td>136</td>
<td>AHispanic</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>Is English the patient’s primary language?</td>
<td>137</td>
<td>AEngLang</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>Traumatic Etiology</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>ATMtEtl</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>118 1</td>
<td>External Cause of Injury</td>
<td>139</td>
<td>AExtCsij</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.</td>
<td>118 2</td>
<td>SCI Nature of Injury</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>ASCINatI</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>Work Relatedness</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>AWrkRltld</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.</td>
<td>120I</td>
<td>Place of Residence at Injury</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>APResInj</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.</td>
<td>120D</td>
<td>Place of Residence at Discharge</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>APResDis</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>Resides in Catchment Area at Discharge</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>AInCatch</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.</td>
<td>121</td>
<td>Marital Status at Injury</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>AMarStIj</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>Highest Formal Educational Level Completed at Injury</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>AEdcLvl</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>Primary Occupational, Educational or Training Status - at Injury</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>APrLvlSt</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>Job Census Code</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>AJobCncd</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>Are you a veteran of the U.S. military forces?</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>AVeteran</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>Neurologic Exam Date Modifier at Initial System</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>ANEDtAdM</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.</td>
<td>130A</td>
<td>Date of the Neurologic Examination at Initial System Exam</td>
<td>152</td>
<td>ANEDatAd</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.</td>
<td>131A</td>
<td>Category of Neurologic Impairment at Initial System Exam</td>
<td>157</td>
<td>ANCatAdm</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.</td>
<td>132A</td>
<td>ASIA Impairment Scale at Initial System Exam</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>AASAlmAd</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.</td>
<td>133AAL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, C5, Initial Exam, Left</td>
<td>163</td>
<td>AASAC5AL</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.</td>
<td>133ABL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, C6, Initial Exam, Left</td>
<td>165</td>
<td>AASAC6AL</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.</td>
<td>133ACL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, C7, Initial Exam, Left</td>
<td>167</td>
<td>AASAC7AL</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.</td>
<td>133ADL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, C8, Initial Exam, Left</td>
<td>169</td>
<td>AASAC8AL</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.</td>
<td>133AEL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, T1, Initial Exam, Left</td>
<td>171</td>
<td>AASAT1AL</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40.</td>
<td>133AFL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, L2, Initial Exam, Left</td>
<td>173</td>
<td>AASAL2AL</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.</td>
<td>133AGL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, L3, Initial Exam, Left</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>AASAL3AL</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42.</td>
<td>133AHL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, L4, Initial Exam, Left</td>
<td>177</td>
<td>AASAL4AL</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.</td>
<td>133AIL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, L5, Initial Exam, Left</td>
<td>179</td>
<td>AASAL5AL</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44.</td>
<td>133AJL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, S1, Initial Exam, Left</td>
<td>181</td>
<td>AASAS1AL</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.</td>
<td>133AL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score Initial Exam Subtotal Left</td>
<td>183</td>
<td>AASAS1AL</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46.</td>
<td>133AAR</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, C5, Initial Exam, Right</td>
<td>164</td>
<td>AASAC5AR</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47.</td>
<td>133ABR</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, C6, Initial Exam, Right</td>
<td>166</td>
<td>AASAC6AR</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.</td>
<td>133ACR</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, C7, Initial Exam, Right</td>
<td>168</td>
<td>AASAC7AR</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49.</td>
<td>133ADR</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, C8, Initial Exam, Right</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>AASAC8AR</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.</td>
<td>133AER</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, T1, Initial Exam, Right</td>
<td>172</td>
<td>AASAT1AR</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable Count</td>
<td>Variable Number 2000-2006</td>
<td>Variable Name</td>
<td>Variable ID</td>
<td>8-Character Description</td>
<td>Syllabus Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.</td>
<td>133AFR</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, L2, Initial Exam, Right</td>
<td>174</td>
<td>AASAL2AR</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.</td>
<td>133AGR</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, L3, Initial Exam, Right</td>
<td>176</td>
<td>AASAL3AR</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.</td>
<td>133AHR</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, L4, Initial Exam, Right</td>
<td>178</td>
<td>AASAL4AR</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.</td>
<td>133AIR</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, L5, Initial Exam, Right</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>AASAL5AR</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.</td>
<td>133AJR</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, S1, Initial Exam, Right</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>AASAS1AR</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.</td>
<td>133AR</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score Initial Exam Subtotal Right</td>
<td>184</td>
<td>AASAS7AR</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.</td>
<td>133AT</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score Initial Exam Total</td>
<td>185</td>
<td>AASATotA</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58.</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>Any Anal Sensation at Initial System</td>
<td>234</td>
<td>AAnSnAdm</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>Any Voluntary Sphincter Contraction at Initial System</td>
<td>243</td>
<td>AVoSpAdv</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60.</td>
<td>134AL</td>
<td>Sensory Level at Initial System Exam, Left</td>
<td>232</td>
<td>ASLAdmLf</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61.</td>
<td>134AR</td>
<td>Sensory Level at Initial System Exam, Right</td>
<td>233</td>
<td>ASLAdmRt</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.</td>
<td>135AL</td>
<td>Motor Level at Initial System Exam, Left</td>
<td>241</td>
<td>AMLAdmLf</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63.</td>
<td>135AR</td>
<td>Motor Level at Initial System Exam, Right</td>
<td>242</td>
<td>AMLAdmRt</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.</td>
<td>136AL</td>
<td>Level Preserved Neurologic Function at Initial System Exam, Left</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>APNFAdmL</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.</td>
<td>136AR</td>
<td>Level Preserved Neurologic Function at Initial System Exam, Right</td>
<td>251</td>
<td>APNFAdmR</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66.</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>Neurologic Exam Date Modifier at Admit to Sys Inpt Rehab</td>
<td>153</td>
<td>ANEDRbM</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67.</td>
<td>130R</td>
<td>Date of the Neuro Exam at Admit to System Inpatient Rehab</td>
<td>154</td>
<td>ANEDatRh</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68.</td>
<td>131R</td>
<td>Category of Neuro Impairment at Admit to Sys.Inpt. Rehab</td>
<td>158</td>
<td>ANCatRhb</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69.</td>
<td>132R</td>
<td>ASIA Impairment Scale at Admit to System Inpatient Rehab</td>
<td>161</td>
<td>AASAIMhR</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70.</td>
<td>133RAL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, C5, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Left</td>
<td>186</td>
<td>AASAC5RL</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71.</td>
<td>133RBL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, C6, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Left</td>
<td>188</td>
<td>AASAC6RL</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72.</td>
<td>133RCL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, C7, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Left</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>AASAC7RL</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.</td>
<td>133RDL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, C8, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Left</td>
<td>192</td>
<td>AASAC8RL</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74.</td>
<td>133REL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, T1, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Left</td>
<td>194</td>
<td>AASAT1RL</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75.</td>
<td>133RFL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, L2, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Left</td>
<td>196</td>
<td>AASAL2RL</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76.</td>
<td>133RGL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, L3, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Left</td>
<td>198</td>
<td>AASAL3RL</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77.</td>
<td>133RHL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, L4, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Left</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>AASAL4RL</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78.</td>
<td>133RIL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, L5, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Left</td>
<td>202</td>
<td>AASAL5RL</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79.</td>
<td>133RJL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, S1, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Left</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>AASAS1RL</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.</td>
<td>133RAL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score Inpatient Rehab Admit Subtotal Left</td>
<td>206</td>
<td>AASAS6RL</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81.</td>
<td>133RAR</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, C5, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Right</td>
<td>187</td>
<td>AASAC5RR</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.</td>
<td>133RBR</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, C6, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Right</td>
<td>189</td>
<td>AASAC6RR</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.</td>
<td>133RCR</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, C7, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Right</td>
<td>191</td>
<td>AASAC7RR</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84.</td>
<td>133RDR</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, C8, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Right</td>
<td>193</td>
<td>AASAC8RR</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85.</td>
<td>133RER</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, T1, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Right</td>
<td>195</td>
<td>AASAT1RR</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86.</td>
<td>133RFR</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, L2, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Right</td>
<td>197</td>
<td>AASAL2RR</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87.</td>
<td>133RGR</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, L3, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Right</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>AASAL3RR</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88.</td>
<td>133RHR</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, L4, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Right</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>AASAL4RR</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89.</td>
<td>133RIR</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, L5, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Right</td>
<td>203</td>
<td>AASAL5RR</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90.</td>
<td>133RRJ</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, S1, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Right</td>
<td>205</td>
<td>AASAS1RR</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91.</td>
<td>133RSR</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score Inpatient Rehab Admit Subtotal Right</td>
<td>207</td>
<td>AASAS7RR</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92.</td>
<td>133RT</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score at Inpatient Rehab Admit, Total</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>AASATotR</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93.</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>Any Anal Sensation at Inpatient Rehab Admit</td>
<td>237</td>
<td>AAnSnRhb</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94.</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>Any Voluntary Sphincter Contraction at Inpatient Rehab Admit</td>
<td>246</td>
<td>AVoSpRhb</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95.</td>
<td>134RL</td>
<td>Sensory Level at Admit to System Inpatient Rehab, Left</td>
<td>235</td>
<td>ASLAdmLf</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96.</td>
<td>134RR</td>
<td>Sensory Level at Admit to System Inpatient Rehab, Right</td>
<td>236</td>
<td>ASLAdmRt</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97.</td>
<td>135RL</td>
<td>Motor Level at Admit to System Inpatient Rehab, Left</td>
<td>244</td>
<td>AMLAdmL</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98.</td>
<td>135RR</td>
<td>Motor Level at Admit to System Inpatient Rehab, Right</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>AMLAdmR</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable Count</td>
<td>Variable Number 2000-2006</td>
<td>Variable Name</td>
<td>Variable ID</td>
<td>8-Character Description</td>
<td>Syllabus Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99.</td>
<td>136RL</td>
<td>Level Preserved Neuro Function at Admit to Sys. Inpt. Rehab, Left</td>
<td>252</td>
<td>APNRhbL</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.</td>
<td>136RR</td>
<td>Level Preserved Neuro Function at Admit to Sys. Inpt. Rehab, Right</td>
<td>253</td>
<td>APNRhbR</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>Neurologic Exam Date Modifier at Discharge</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>A宁edDM</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102.</td>
<td>130D</td>
<td>Date of the Neurologic Examination at Discharge</td>
<td>156</td>
<td>ANEdatDs</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103.</td>
<td>131D</td>
<td>Category of Neurologic Impairment at Discharge</td>
<td>159</td>
<td>ANCatDis</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104.</td>
<td>132D</td>
<td>ASIA Impairment Scale at Discharge</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>AASAlmDs</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.</td>
<td>133DAL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, C5, Discharge, Left</td>
<td>209</td>
<td>AASAC5DL</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106.</td>
<td>133DBL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, C6, Discharge, Left</td>
<td>211</td>
<td>AASAC6DL</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107.</td>
<td>133DCL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, C7, Discharge, Left</td>
<td>213</td>
<td>AASAC7DL</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108.</td>
<td>133DDL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, C8, Discharge, Left</td>
<td>215</td>
<td>AASAC8DL</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109.</td>
<td>133DEL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, T1, Discharge, Left</td>
<td>217</td>
<td>AASAT1DL</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110.</td>
<td>133DFL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, L2, Discharge, Left</td>
<td>219</td>
<td>AASAL2DL</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.</td>
<td>133DGL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, L3, Discharge, Left</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>AASAL3DL</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112.</td>
<td>133DHL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, L4, Discharge, Left</td>
<td>223</td>
<td>AASAL4DL</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113.</td>
<td>133DIL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, L5, Discharge, Left</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>AASAL5DL</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.</td>
<td>133DJL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, S1, Discharge, Left</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>AASAS1DL</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115.</td>
<td>133DL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score Discharge Subtotal Left</td>
<td>229</td>
<td>AASASDL</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116.</td>
<td>133DAR</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, C5, Discharge, Right</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>AASAC5DR</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117.</td>
<td>133DBR</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, C6, Discharge, Right</td>
<td>212</td>
<td>AASAC6DR</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118.</td>
<td>133DCR</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, C7, Discharge, Right</td>
<td>214</td>
<td>AASAC7DR</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119.</td>
<td>133DDR</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, C8, Discharge, Right</td>
<td>216</td>
<td>AASAC8DR</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120.</td>
<td>133DER</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, T1, Discharge, Right</td>
<td>218</td>
<td>AASAT1DR</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121.</td>
<td>133DFR</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, L2, Discharge, Right</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>AASAL2DR</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122.</td>
<td>133DGR</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, L3, Discharge, Right</td>
<td>222</td>
<td>AASAL3DR</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123.</td>
<td>133DHR</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, L4, Discharge, Right</td>
<td>224</td>
<td>AASAL4DR</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124.</td>
<td>133DIR</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, L5, Discharge, Right</td>
<td>226</td>
<td>AASAL5DR</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125.</td>
<td>133DR</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, S1, Discharge, Right</td>
<td>228</td>
<td>AASAS1DR</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126.</td>
<td>133DT</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score Discharge Subtotal Right</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>AASASDR</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127.</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>Any Anal Sensation at Discharge</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>AAnSnDis</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128.</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>Any Voluntary Sphincter Contraction at Discharge</td>
<td>249</td>
<td>AVoSphDs</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129.</td>
<td>134DL</td>
<td>Sensory Level at Discharge, Left</td>
<td>238</td>
<td>ASLDisLf</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.</td>
<td>134DR</td>
<td>Sensory Level at Discharge, Right</td>
<td>239</td>
<td>ASLDisRt</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131.</td>
<td>135DL</td>
<td>Motor Level at Discharge, Left</td>
<td>247</td>
<td>AMLDisLf</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132.</td>
<td>135DR</td>
<td>Motor Level at Discharge, Right</td>
<td>248</td>
<td>AMLDisRt</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133.</td>
<td>136DL</td>
<td>Level of Preserved Neurologic Function at Discharge, Left</td>
<td>254</td>
<td>APNFLDisL</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134.</td>
<td>136DR</td>
<td>Level of Preserved Neurologic Function at Discharge, Right</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>APNFLDisR</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135.</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>Vertebral Injury</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>AVerInj</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136.</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>Associated Injury</td>
<td>257</td>
<td>AAssInj</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137.</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>Spinal Surgery</td>
<td>267</td>
<td>ASPinSrg</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138.</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>Halo Device at Rehab Discharge</td>
<td>265</td>
<td>AHAloDis</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>139.</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>Thoraclolumbosacral (TLSO) Orthosis at Discharge</td>
<td>266</td>
<td>ATLSONDis</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140.</td>
<td>137</td>
<td>Method of Bladder Management at Discharge</td>
<td>258</td>
<td>ABDmMDis</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141.</td>
<td>138R</td>
<td>Utilization of Mechanical Ventilation at System Rehab Admit</td>
<td>259</td>
<td>AUMVAdm</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>142.</td>
<td>138D</td>
<td>Utilization of Mechanical Ventilation at Discharge</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>AUMVDis</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>143.</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>Height at Inpatient Rehab Admit</td>
<td>261</td>
<td>AHghtRhb</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144.</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>Height at Discharge</td>
<td>262</td>
<td>AHghtDis</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>Weight at Inpatient Rehab Admit</td>
<td>263</td>
<td>AWghtRhb</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>146.</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>Weight at Discharge</td>
<td>264</td>
<td>AWghtDis</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Form I Variables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Count</th>
<th>Variable Number 2000-2006</th>
<th>Variable Name</th>
<th>Variable ID</th>
<th>8-Charter Description</th>
<th>Syllabus Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>148.</td>
<td>144AA</td>
<td>FIM at Admit to Inpatient Rehab - Eating</td>
<td>268</td>
<td>AFEatgRb</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>149.</td>
<td>144AB</td>
<td>FIM - Self Care: Grooming</td>
<td>269</td>
<td>AFGrmgRb</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150.</td>
<td>144AC</td>
<td>FIM - Self Care: Bathing</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>AFBthgRb</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151.</td>
<td>144AD</td>
<td>FIM - Self Care: Dressing, Upper Body</td>
<td>271</td>
<td>AFDrUpRb</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>152.</td>
<td>144AE</td>
<td>FIM - Self Care: Dressing, Lower Body</td>
<td>272</td>
<td>AFDrLoRb</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153.</td>
<td>144AF</td>
<td>FIM - Self Care: Toileting</td>
<td>273</td>
<td>AFTltgRb</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>154.</td>
<td>144AG</td>
<td>FIM - Sphincter Control: Bladder Management</td>
<td>274</td>
<td>AFBdMgRb</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155.</td>
<td>144AH</td>
<td>FIM - Sphincter Control: Bowel Management</td>
<td>275</td>
<td>AFBwMgRb</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156.</td>
<td>144AI</td>
<td>FIM - Mobility (Transfer): Bed, Chair, Wheelchair</td>
<td>276</td>
<td>AFMBCWRb</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>157.</td>
<td>144AJ</td>
<td>FIM - Mobility (Transfer): Toilet</td>
<td>277</td>
<td>AFMTthRb</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>158.</td>
<td>144AK</td>
<td>FIM - Mobility (Transfer): Tub, Shower</td>
<td>278</td>
<td>AFMTHshRb</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>159.</td>
<td>144AL</td>
<td>FIM - Locomotion: Walk or Wheelchair</td>
<td>279</td>
<td>AFLWWcRb</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.</td>
<td>144ALM</td>
<td>FIM - Locomotion: Mode</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>AFLModRb</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>161.</td>
<td>144AM</td>
<td>FIM - Locomotion: Stairs</td>
<td>281</td>
<td>AFLStrRb</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162.</td>
<td>144AT</td>
<td>FIM - Total Score at Admit to Inpatient Rehab</td>
<td>282</td>
<td>AFScorRb</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>163.</td>
<td>144DA</td>
<td>FIM at Discharge from Inpatient Rehab - Eating</td>
<td>283</td>
<td>AFEatgDs</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.</td>
<td>144DB</td>
<td>FIM - Self Care: Grooming</td>
<td>284</td>
<td>AFGrmgDs</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.</td>
<td>144DC</td>
<td>FIM - Self Care: Bathing</td>
<td>285</td>
<td>AFBthgDs</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>166.</td>
<td>144DD</td>
<td>FIM - Self Care: Dressing, Upper Body</td>
<td>286</td>
<td>AFDrUpDs</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>167.</td>
<td>144DE</td>
<td>FIM - Self Care: Dressing, Lower Body</td>
<td>287</td>
<td>AFDrLoDs</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>168.</td>
<td>144DF</td>
<td>FIM - Self Care: Toileting</td>
<td>288</td>
<td>AFTltgDs</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>169.</td>
<td>144DG</td>
<td>FIM - Sphincter Control: Bladder Management</td>
<td>289</td>
<td>AFBdMgDs</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170.</td>
<td>144DH</td>
<td>FIM - Sphincter Control: Bowel Management</td>
<td>290</td>
<td>AFBwMgDs</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>171.</td>
<td>144DI</td>
<td>FIM - Mobility (Transfer): Bed, Chair, Wheelchair</td>
<td>291</td>
<td>AFMBCWDs</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>172.</td>
<td>144DJ</td>
<td>FIM - Mobility (Transfer): Toilet</td>
<td>292</td>
<td>AFMTthDs</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>173.</td>
<td>144DK</td>
<td>FIM - Mobility (Transfer): Tub, Shower</td>
<td>293</td>
<td>AFMTHshDs</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>174.</td>
<td>144DL</td>
<td>FIM - Locomotion: Walk or Wheelchair</td>
<td>294</td>
<td>AFLWWcDs</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.</td>
<td>144DLM</td>
<td>FIM - Locomotion: Mode</td>
<td>295</td>
<td>AFLModDs</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176.</td>
<td>144DM</td>
<td>FIM - Locomotion: Stairs</td>
<td>296</td>
<td>AFLStrDs</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>177.</td>
<td>144DT</td>
<td>FIM - Total Score at Discharge from Inpatient Rehab</td>
<td>297</td>
<td>AFScorDs</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>178.</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>Date of Death Modifier</td>
<td>298</td>
<td>ADthDtMd</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>179.</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>Date of Death</td>
<td>299</td>
<td>ADthDt</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180.</td>
<td>146_1</td>
<td>Cause of Death (Primary)</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>ACSdth1</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>181.</td>
<td>146_2</td>
<td>Cause of Death (2)</td>
<td>301</td>
<td>ACSdth2</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>182.</td>
<td>146_3</td>
<td>Cause of Death (3)</td>
<td>302</td>
<td>ACSdth3</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>183.</td>
<td>146_4</td>
<td>Cause of Death (4)</td>
<td>303</td>
<td>ACSdth4</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>184.</td>
<td>146_5</td>
<td>Cause of Death (5)</td>
<td>304</td>
<td>ACSdth5</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>185.</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>Autopsy</td>
<td>305</td>
<td>AAutopsy</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>186.</td>
<td>SAMPLE*</td>
<td>Sample Code</td>
<td>465</td>
<td>ASample</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>187.</td>
<td>QCSTAT1*</td>
<td>Quality Control Status</td>
<td>306</td>
<td>AQCStat</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>188.</td>
<td>INDATE1*</td>
<td>Date Record Originally Entered</td>
<td>307</td>
<td>AIndate</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>189.</td>
<td>UPDATE1*</td>
<td>Last Date Record Updated</td>
<td>308</td>
<td>AUUpdate</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Data Management variables that are generated by the software.

Total Number of Variables | 189
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Count</th>
<th>Variable Number 2000-2006</th>
<th>Variable Name</th>
<th>Variable ID</th>
<th>8-Character Description</th>
<th>Syllabus Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>System ID</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SiteID</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>Patient Number</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PatNbr</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Post-injury Year</td>
<td>309</td>
<td>BYear</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>Category of Follow-up Care on the Anniversary</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>BFolUpCt</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>202</td>
<td>Reason for Lost</td>
<td>311</td>
<td>BLostRsn</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>203</td>
<td>Place of Residence on the Anniversary</td>
<td>312</td>
<td>BPlcRes</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>Resides in Catchment on the Anniversary</td>
<td>313</td>
<td>BlnCatch</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>Marital Status on the Anniversary</td>
<td>314</td>
<td>BMarStat</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>205</td>
<td>Highest Formal Educational Level Completed on the Anniversary</td>
<td>315</td>
<td>BEducLv1</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>206</td>
<td>Primary Occupational, Educational or Training Status on the Anniversary</td>
<td>316</td>
<td>BPrLvSt</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>207</td>
<td>Job Census Code</td>
<td>317</td>
<td>BJobCnCd</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>Method of Bladder Management on the Anniversary</td>
<td>318</td>
<td>BBldMgMd</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>209</td>
<td>Change in marital status since last Form II</td>
<td>319</td>
<td>BMarStCh</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>210_1</td>
<td>VA healthcare system services used since last Form II (1)</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>BVASSUs1</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>210_2</td>
<td>VA healthcare system services used since last Form II (2)</td>
<td>321</td>
<td>BVASSUs2</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>210_3</td>
<td>VA healthcare system services used since last Form II (3)</td>
<td>322</td>
<td>BVASSUs3</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>210_4</td>
<td>VA healthcare system services used since last Form II (4)</td>
<td>323</td>
<td>BVASSUs4</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>210_5</td>
<td>VA healthcare system services used since last Form II (5)</td>
<td>324</td>
<td>BVASSUs5</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>Annual Exam Date Modifier</td>
<td>325</td>
<td>BAnExDtM</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>211</td>
<td>Date of the Annual Examination</td>
<td>326</td>
<td>BAnExDt</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>Height at Annual Examination</td>
<td>327</td>
<td>BHeight</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>Weight at Annual Examination</td>
<td>328</td>
<td>BWeight</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.</td>
<td>217D_1</td>
<td>Number of Days Rehospitalized, Rehosp. #1</td>
<td>329</td>
<td>BRhspDa1</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.</td>
<td>217R_1</td>
<td>Reason for Rehospitalization, Rehosp. #1</td>
<td>330</td>
<td>BRhspRs1</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.</td>
<td>217D_2</td>
<td>Number of Days Rehospitalized, Rehosp. #2</td>
<td>331</td>
<td>BRhspDa2</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.</td>
<td>217R_2</td>
<td>Reason for Rehospitalization, Rehosp. #2</td>
<td>332</td>
<td>BRhspRs2</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.</td>
<td>217D_3</td>
<td>Number of Days Rehospitalized, Rehosp. #3</td>
<td>333</td>
<td>BRhspDa3</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.</td>
<td>217R_3</td>
<td>Reason for Rehospitalization, Rehosp. #3</td>
<td>334</td>
<td>BRhspRs3</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.</td>
<td>217D_4</td>
<td>Number of Days Rehospitalized, Rehosp. #4</td>
<td>335</td>
<td>BRhspDa4</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.</td>
<td>217R_4</td>
<td>Reason for Rehospitalization, Rehosp. #4</td>
<td>336</td>
<td>BRhspRs4</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.</td>
<td>217D_5</td>
<td>Number of Days Rehospitalized, Rehosp. #5</td>
<td>337</td>
<td>BRhspDa5</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.</td>
<td>217R_5</td>
<td>Reason for Rehospitalization, Rehosp. #5</td>
<td>338</td>
<td>BRhspRs5</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.</td>
<td>217D_6</td>
<td>Number of Days Rehospitalized, Rehosp. #6</td>
<td>339</td>
<td>BRhspDa6</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.</td>
<td>217R_6</td>
<td>Reason for Rehospitalization, Rehosp. #6</td>
<td>340</td>
<td>BRhspRs6</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.</td>
<td>217D_7</td>
<td>Number of Days Rehospitalized, Rehosp. #7</td>
<td>341</td>
<td>BRhspDa7</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.</td>
<td>217R_7</td>
<td>Reason for Rehospitalization, Rehosp. #7</td>
<td>342</td>
<td>BRhspRs7</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.</td>
<td>217D_8</td>
<td>Number of Days Rehospitalized, Rehosp. #8+</td>
<td>343</td>
<td>BRhspDa8</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.</td>
<td>217R_8</td>
<td>Reason for Rehospitalization, Rehosp. #8+</td>
<td>344</td>
<td>BRhspRs8</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.</td>
<td>218</td>
<td>Number of Rehospitalizations During the Anniversary Year</td>
<td>345</td>
<td>BRhspNbr</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40.</td>
<td>219</td>
<td>Number of Days Rehospitalized During the Anniversary Year</td>
<td>346</td>
<td>BRhspDaT</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>Date of Interview Modifier</td>
<td>347</td>
<td>BIntvDtM</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42.</td>
<td>223</td>
<td>Date of Interview</td>
<td>348</td>
<td>BIntvDt</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.</td>
<td>224</td>
<td>How was the interview conducted?</td>
<td>349</td>
<td>BIntCond</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44.</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>Self-perceived Health Status</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>BSPHthSt</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.</td>
<td>226</td>
<td>Compared to 1 year ago, how would you rate your health in general now?</td>
<td>351</td>
<td>BSPHthRC</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46.</td>
<td>227A</td>
<td>FIM - Self Care: Eating</td>
<td>352</td>
<td>BFIMEatg</td>
<td>262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47.</td>
<td>227B</td>
<td>FIM - Self Care: Grooming</td>
<td>353</td>
<td>BFIMGrmg</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.</td>
<td>227C</td>
<td>FIM - Self Care: Bathing</td>
<td>354</td>
<td>BFIMBhgl</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49.</td>
<td>227D</td>
<td>FIM - Self Care: Dressing, Upper Body</td>
<td>355</td>
<td>BFIMDrUp</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.</td>
<td>227E</td>
<td>FIM - Self Care: Dressing, Lower Body</td>
<td>356</td>
<td>BFIMDrLo</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Form II Variables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Count</th>
<th>Variable Number 2000-2006</th>
<th>Variable Name</th>
<th>Variable ID</th>
<th>8-Character Description</th>
<th>Syllabus Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>51.</td>
<td>227F</td>
<td>FIM - Self Care: Toileting</td>
<td>357</td>
<td>BFIMTltg</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.</td>
<td>227G</td>
<td>FIM - Sphincter Control: Bladder Management</td>
<td>358</td>
<td>BFIMBdMg</td>
<td>268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.</td>
<td>227H</td>
<td>FIM - Sphincter Control: Bowel Management</td>
<td>359</td>
<td>BFIMBvwMg</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.</td>
<td>227I</td>
<td>FIM - Mobility (Transfer): Bed, Chair, Wheelchair</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>BFIMMBCW</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.</td>
<td>227J</td>
<td>FIM - Mobility (Transfer): Toilet</td>
<td>361</td>
<td>BFIMMTlt</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.</td>
<td>227K</td>
<td>FIM - Mobility (Transfer): Tub, Shower</td>
<td>362</td>
<td>BFIMMTSh</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.</td>
<td>227L</td>
<td>FIM - Locomotion: Walking or Wheelchair</td>
<td>363</td>
<td>BFIMLWWc</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58.</td>
<td>227LM</td>
<td>FIM - Locomotion: Mode</td>
<td>364</td>
<td>BFIMLMod</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.</td>
<td>227M</td>
<td>FIM - Locomotion: Stairs</td>
<td>365</td>
<td>BFIMLStr</td>
<td>282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60.</td>
<td>227T</td>
<td>FIM - Total Score</td>
<td>366</td>
<td>BFIMScor</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61.</td>
<td>228_1</td>
<td>Satisfaction With Life Scale Question 1</td>
<td>367</td>
<td>BLifSat1</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.</td>
<td>228_2</td>
<td>Satisfaction With Life Scale Question 2</td>
<td>368</td>
<td>BLifSat2</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63.</td>
<td>228_3</td>
<td>Satisfaction With Life Scale Question 3</td>
<td>369</td>
<td>BLifSat3</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.</td>
<td>228_4</td>
<td>Satisfaction With Life Scale Question 4</td>
<td>370</td>
<td>BLifSat4</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.</td>
<td>228_5</td>
<td>Satisfaction With Life Scale Question 5</td>
<td>371</td>
<td>BLifSat5</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66.</td>
<td>228T</td>
<td>Satisfaction With Life Scale - Total Score</td>
<td>372</td>
<td>BLifSatT</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67.</td>
<td>229_1A</td>
<td>CHART- Number of Hours of Paid Assistance/Day</td>
<td>373</td>
<td>BCHHrsPd</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68.</td>
<td>229_1B</td>
<td>CHART - Number of Hours of Unpaid Assistance/Day</td>
<td>374</td>
<td>BCHHrUpd</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69.</td>
<td>229_4</td>
<td>CHART - Number of Hours Out of Bed/Day</td>
<td>375</td>
<td>BCHHrBed</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70.</td>
<td>229_5</td>
<td>CHART - Number of Days Out of the House/Week</td>
<td>376</td>
<td>BCHDaHse</td>
<td>289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71.</td>
<td>229_6</td>
<td>CHART - Number of Nights Away from Home In the Past Year</td>
<td>377</td>
<td>BCHNtsHm</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72.</td>
<td>229_7</td>
<td>CHART - Number of Hours/Week at Paid Job</td>
<td>378</td>
<td>BCHHrJob</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.</td>
<td>229_8</td>
<td>CHART - Number of Hours/Week at School/Study</td>
<td>379</td>
<td>BCHHrSch</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74.</td>
<td>229_9</td>
<td>CHART - Number of Hours/Week at Homemaking</td>
<td>380</td>
<td>BCHHrHmk</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75.</td>
<td>229_10</td>
<td>CHART - Number of Hours/Week at Home Maintenance</td>
<td>381</td>
<td>BCHHrHMt</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76.</td>
<td>229_11</td>
<td>CHART - Number of Hours/Week at Recreation</td>
<td>382</td>
<td>BCHHrRec</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77.</td>
<td>229_13</td>
<td>CHART – Do you live with a spouse or significant other?</td>
<td>383</td>
<td>BCHSpsoOt</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78.</td>
<td>229_14</td>
<td>CHART – Of the people you live with how many are relatives?</td>
<td>384</td>
<td>BCHReltv</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79.</td>
<td>229_15</td>
<td>CHART - Number of Business/Organizational Contacts/Month</td>
<td>385</td>
<td>BCHConBs</td>
<td>298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.</td>
<td>229_16</td>
<td>CHART - Number of Contacts/Month With Friends</td>
<td>386</td>
<td>BCHConFr</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81.</td>
<td>229_17</td>
<td>CHART - How Many Strangers Have You Initiated a Conversation With/Month?</td>
<td>387</td>
<td>BCHStrCv</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.</td>
<td>229_20</td>
<td>CHART - Physical Independence Total</td>
<td>388</td>
<td>BCHPITot</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.</td>
<td>229_22</td>
<td>CHART - Mobility Total</td>
<td>389</td>
<td>BCHMbTot</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84.</td>
<td>229_23</td>
<td>CHART - Occupation Total</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>BCHOptot</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85.</td>
<td>229_24</td>
<td>CHART - Social Integration</td>
<td>391</td>
<td>BCHSocIn</td>
<td>304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86.</td>
<td>231_1</td>
<td>BPHQ-1. Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by little interest or pleasure in doing things?</td>
<td>392</td>
<td>BBPHQ1</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87.</td>
<td>231_2</td>
<td>BPHQ-2. Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by feeling down, depressed, or hopeless?</td>
<td>393</td>
<td>BBPHQ2</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88.</td>
<td>231_3</td>
<td>BPHQ-3. Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by trouble falling or staying asleep, or sleeping too much?</td>
<td>394</td>
<td>BBPHQ3</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89.</td>
<td>231_4</td>
<td>BPHQ-4. Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by feeling tired or having little energy?</td>
<td>395</td>
<td>BBPHQ4</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90.</td>
<td>231_5</td>
<td>BPHQ-5. Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by poor appetite or overeating?</td>
<td>396</td>
<td>BBPHQ5</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91.</td>
<td>231_6</td>
<td>BPHQ-6. Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by feeling bad about yourself – or that you are a failure or have let yourself or your family down?</td>
<td>397</td>
<td>BBPHQ6</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92.</td>
<td>231_7</td>
<td>BPHQ-7. Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by trouble concentrating on things, such as reading the newspaper or watching television?</td>
<td>398</td>
<td>BBPHQ7</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable Count</td>
<td>Variable Number 2000-2006</td>
<td>Variable Name</td>
<td>Variable ID</td>
<td>8-Character Description</td>
<td>Syllabus Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93.</td>
<td>231_8</td>
<td>BPHQ-8. Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by moving or speaking so slowly that other people could have noticed? Or the opposite – being so fidgety or restless that you have been moving around a lot more than usual?</td>
<td>399</td>
<td>BBPHQ8</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94.</td>
<td>231_9</td>
<td>BPHQ-9. Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by thoughts that you would be better off dead or of hurting yourself in some way?</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>BBPHQ9</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95.</td>
<td>231_10</td>
<td>BPHQ-10. If you had any of the problems in questions BPHQ1 through BPHQ9, how difficult have these problems made it for you to do your work, take care of things at home, or get along with other people?</td>
<td>401</td>
<td>BBPHQ10</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96.</td>
<td>231M</td>
<td>Major Depressive Syndrome</td>
<td>402</td>
<td>BBPHQMD</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97.</td>
<td>231S</td>
<td>Severity of Depression Score</td>
<td>403</td>
<td>BBPHQSD</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98.</td>
<td>233</td>
<td>Do you drink any alcoholic beverages, such as beer, wine, wine coolers or liquor?</td>
<td>824</td>
<td>BAldDrnk</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99.</td>
<td>234</td>
<td>During the past month, how many days per week did you drink any alcoholic beverages, such as beer, wine, wine coolers or liquor, on the average?</td>
<td>404</td>
<td>BAldDrDa</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.</td>
<td>235</td>
<td>On the days you drank, about how many drinks did you drink, on the average? A drink is 1 can or bottle of beer, 1 glass of wine, 1 can or bottle of wine cooler, 1 cocktail, or 1 shot of liquor.</td>
<td>405</td>
<td>BAldDrNb</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.</td>
<td>236</td>
<td>Considering all types of alcoholic beverages, how many times during the past month did you have five (5) or more drinks on an occasion?</td>
<td>406</td>
<td>BAldFreq</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102.</td>
<td>238</td>
<td>What has been the usual level of pain over the past 4 weeks?</td>
<td>407</td>
<td>BPainSev</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103.</td>
<td>239</td>
<td>During the past 4 weeks, how much did pain interfere with your normal work including both work outside the home and housework?</td>
<td>408</td>
<td>BPainWrk</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104.</td>
<td>250A</td>
<td>Walk for 150 feet in your home?</td>
<td>409</td>
<td>BWlk150</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.</td>
<td>250B</td>
<td>Walk for one street block outside?</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>BWlkBlck</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106.</td>
<td>250C</td>
<td>Walk up one flight of steps?</td>
<td>411</td>
<td>BWlkStps</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107.</td>
<td>251_1</td>
<td>Mobility Aid(s) (1)</td>
<td>412</td>
<td>BMobAid1</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108.</td>
<td>251_2</td>
<td>Mobility Aid(s) (2)</td>
<td>413</td>
<td>BMobAid2</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109.</td>
<td>251_3</td>
<td>Mobility Aid(s) (3)</td>
<td>414</td>
<td>BMobAid3</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110.</td>
<td>251_4</td>
<td>Mobility Aid(s) (4)</td>
<td>415</td>
<td>BMobAid4</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.</td>
<td>251_5</td>
<td>Mobility Aid(s) (5)</td>
<td>416</td>
<td>BMobAid5</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112.</td>
<td>252</td>
<td>Wheelchair or Scooter Use</td>
<td>417</td>
<td>BWCSUse</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113.</td>
<td>253</td>
<td>Type of Wheelchair (or Scooter) Used Most Often</td>
<td>418</td>
<td>BWCSType</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>Use a Computer?</td>
<td>419</td>
<td>BCompUse</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115.</td>
<td>262</td>
<td>Internet or Email Usage</td>
<td>420</td>
<td>BNetEm</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116.</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>Source for News/Information? (1)</td>
<td>421</td>
<td>BPrSrIn1</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117.</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>Source for News/Information? (2)</td>
<td>896</td>
<td>BPrSrIn2</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118.</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>Source for News/Information? (3)</td>
<td>897</td>
<td>BPrSrIn3</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119.</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>Source for News/Information? (4)</td>
<td>898</td>
<td>BPrSrIn4</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120.</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>Source for News/Information? (5)</td>
<td>899</td>
<td>BPrSrIn5</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121.</td>
<td>265</td>
<td>Modified Vehicle?</td>
<td>422</td>
<td>BModVehl</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122.</td>
<td>266</td>
<td>Driving a Modified Vehicle?</td>
<td>423</td>
<td>BDrvModV</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123.</td>
<td>267</td>
<td>Cell Phone?</td>
<td>424</td>
<td>BCellPhn</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124.</td>
<td>242</td>
<td>Utilization of Mechanical Ventilation at the First Anniversary</td>
<td>425</td>
<td>BUtMehVt</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125.</td>
<td>244</td>
<td>Category of Neurologic Impairment at the Year 1 Annual Exam</td>
<td>426</td>
<td>BNmpCat</td>
<td>338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126.</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>ASIA Impairment Scale at the Year 1 Annual Exam</td>
<td>427</td>
<td>BASAIm</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127.</td>
<td>246AL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, C5, Left at the Year 1 Annual Exam</td>
<td>428</td>
<td>BASAC5Lf</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128.</td>
<td>246BL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, C6, Left</td>
<td>430</td>
<td>BASAC6Lf</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129.</td>
<td>246CL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, C7, Left</td>
<td>432</td>
<td>BASAC7Lf</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.</td>
<td>246DL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, C8, Left</td>
<td>434</td>
<td>BASAC8Lf</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131.</td>
<td>246EL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, T1, Left</td>
<td>436</td>
<td>BASAT1Lf</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132.</td>
<td>246FL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, L2, Left</td>
<td>438</td>
<td>BASAL2Lf</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Form II Variables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Count</th>
<th>Variable Number 2000-2006</th>
<th>Variable Name</th>
<th>Variable ID</th>
<th>8-Character Description</th>
<th>Syllabus Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>133.</td>
<td>246GL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, L3, Left</td>
<td>440</td>
<td>BASAL3Lf</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134.</td>
<td>246HL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, L4, Left</td>
<td>442</td>
<td>BASAL4Lf</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135.</td>
<td>246IL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, L5, Left</td>
<td>444</td>
<td>BASAL5Lf</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136.</td>
<td>246JL</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, S1, Left</td>
<td>446</td>
<td>BASAS1Lf</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137.</td>
<td>246L</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, Subtotal Left</td>
<td>448</td>
<td>BASAS1Lf</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138.</td>
<td>246AR</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, C5, Right</td>
<td>429</td>
<td>BASAC5Rt</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>139.</td>
<td>246BR</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, C6, Right</td>
<td>431</td>
<td>BASAC6Rt</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140.</td>
<td>246CR</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, C7, Right</td>
<td>433</td>
<td>BASAC7Rt</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141.</td>
<td>246DR</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, C8, Right</td>
<td>435</td>
<td>BASAC8Rt</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>142.</td>
<td>246ER</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, T1, Right</td>
<td>437</td>
<td>BASAT1Rt</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>143.</td>
<td>246FR</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, L2, Right</td>
<td>439</td>
<td>BASAL2Rt</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144.</td>
<td>246GR</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, L3, Right</td>
<td>441</td>
<td>BASAL3Rt</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.</td>
<td>246HR</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, L4, Right</td>
<td>443</td>
<td>BASAL4Rt</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>146.</td>
<td>246IR</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, L5, Right</td>
<td>445</td>
<td>BASAL5Rt</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>147.</td>
<td>246JR</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, S1, Right</td>
<td>447</td>
<td>BASAS1Rt</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>148.</td>
<td>246R</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, Subtotal Right</td>
<td>449</td>
<td>BASAS1Rt</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>149.</td>
<td>246T</td>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score Total</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>BASATot</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150.</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>Any Anal Sensation</td>
<td>453</td>
<td>BAnalSns</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151.</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>Any Voluntary Sphincter Contraction</td>
<td>456</td>
<td>BVolSphn</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>152.</td>
<td>247L</td>
<td>Sensory Level at the Year 1 Annual Exam, Left</td>
<td>451</td>
<td>BSnsLvLf</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153.</td>
<td>247R</td>
<td>Sensory Level at the Year 1 Annual Exam, Right</td>
<td>452</td>
<td>BSnsLvRt</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>154.</td>
<td>248L</td>
<td>Motor Level at the Year 1 Annual Exam, Left</td>
<td>454</td>
<td>BMotLvLf</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155.</td>
<td>248R</td>
<td>Motor Level at the Year 1 Annual Exam, Right</td>
<td>455</td>
<td>BMotLvRt</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156.</td>
<td>249L</td>
<td>Level of Preserved Neuro Function at the Year 1 Annual Exam, Left</td>
<td>457</td>
<td>BPnNuFLf</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>157.</td>
<td>249R</td>
<td>Level of Preserved Neuro Function at the Year 1 Annual Exam, Right</td>
<td>458</td>
<td>BPnNuFRT</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>158.</td>
<td>QCSTAT2*</td>
<td>Quality Control Status</td>
<td>459</td>
<td>BQCStat</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>159.</td>
<td>INDATE2*</td>
<td>Date Record Originally Entered</td>
<td>460</td>
<td>BIndate</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.</td>
<td>UPDATE2*</td>
<td>Last Date Record Updated</td>
<td>461</td>
<td>BUpdate</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Data Management variables that are generated by the software.

| Total Number of Variables | 160 |
PERSONAL DATA: System ID

VARIABLE NAME: Reporting Model SCI System Identification Code (System ID)

DESCRIPTION: An alphabetic code is assigned to each reporting system by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center (NSCISC).

The System ID and the Patient Number are the only patient identification variables submitted to the NSCISC and stored in the Registry, Form I, and Form II data files.

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES: Assigned individually to each reporting system by the NSCISC.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAR</th>
<th>CITY/STATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Atlanta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AA</td>
<td>Ann Arbor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Birmingham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BN</td>
<td>Boston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Chicago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM</td>
<td>Columbia, Missouri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO</td>
<td>Cleveland, Ohio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Denver (Englewood, CO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM</td>
<td>Detroit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>Houston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MI</td>
<td>Miami</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS</td>
<td>Mt. Sinai, New York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MW</td>
<td>Wisconsin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NJ</td>
<td>New Jersey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>New Orleans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NY</td>
<td>New York (NYU)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Phoenix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA</td>
<td>Philadelphia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PI</td>
<td>Pittsburgh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RO</td>
<td>Rochester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RV</td>
<td>Richmond, Virginia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Seattle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>San Jose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>Fishersville, Virginia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

COMMENTS: Use only uppercase letters. For systems with a one-character code, use the first box only (leave the second box blank).

A data form/record must have a System ID and the Patient Number before it will be processed by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1
8-Character Description: SiteID
PERSONAL DATA: 1. Patient Number

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Patient Number

DESCRIPTION: The Patient Number is assigned to each patient at the discretion of the reporting System. Each Patient Number may contain a maximum of 6 characters. **Zeros will be used as leading digits to fulfill the 6 character field.** No designated numbers are assigned by the NSCISC. When a Patient Number is created, this number should not be re-used for any reason if the data has already been submitted. For example, if a patient is enrolled AND the new entry is submitted (at the twice yearly data submission), but later it is found that patient does not qualify, that Patient Number should not be reused. Prior to the data submission, the Patient Number may be recycled.

CHARACTERS: 6

CODES: **To be assigned by the individual reporting system.**

COMMENTS: The **System ID** and the **Patient Number** are the only patient identification variables submitted to the NSCISC and stored in the main Registry, Form I, and Form II data files.

A data form/record **MUST** have a **System ID** and a **Patient Number** before it will be processed by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 2
8-Character Description: PatNbr
PERSONAL DATA: 2. Alternate ID

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Alternate ID
DESCRIPTION: The Alternate ID is an optional variable that may be used by Systems to computerize another patient identifier (such as a medical record number).
CHARACTERS: 12
CODES: To be assigned by the individual reporting System.
COMMENTS: This information is being provided for the benefit of those who will be analyzing their local database. The data will never be exported to the NSCISC.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 29
8-Character Description: PAltID
PERSONAL DATA: 3. Patient Name

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Patient Name
DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the patient’s first name, middle initial and last name.
CHARACTERS: 36 characters (12 for first name, 1 for middle initial, 23 for last name)
CODES: Any letter of the alphabet
Blanks are allowed.
COMMENTS: Systems are encouraged to add this information to the records of patients who are currently in the database. The consent must include patient permission before this information is exported to the NSCISC. Do not use commas (John Doe, Jr.).
The Patient Name, Social Security Number, Date of Birth, and Zip Codes variables are stored in the Personal Data file and available (with the patient’s permission) for export to the NSCISC. The Patient Name, SS#, and Date of Birth variables are used only by the Director of NSCISC to link data from the National SCI Database with data from other sources and to avoid duplicate entry into the National SCI Database. The information is also used to help systems identify study patients after there has been a gap in funding.
REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable ID</th>
<th>First Name</th>
<th>Middle Initial</th>
<th>Last Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Variable ID:</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-Character Description:</td>
<td>PfirstNm</td>
<td>PmidInit</td>
<td>PlastNm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PERSONAL DATA: 4. Social Security Number

VARIABLE NAME: Social Security Number
DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the patient’s Social Security Number.
CHARACTERS: 9
CODES: Any valid Social Security number
Blanks are allowed

COMMENTS: Systems are encouraged to add this information to the records of patients who are currently in the database. A separate consent must be obtained from the patient before this information is exported to the NSCISC.

The Patient Name, Social Security Number, Date of Birth, and Zip Codes variables are stored in the Personal Data file and available (with the patient’s permission) for export to the NSCISC. The Patient Name, SS#, and Date of Birth variables are used only by the Director of NSCISC to link data from the National SCI Database with data from other sources and to avoid duplicate entry into the National SCI Database. The information is also used to help systems identify study patients after there has been a gap in funding.

REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Variable ID: 6
8-Character Description: PSSN
| PERSONAL DATA: 5. Date of Birth Modifier |

PERSONAL DATA

| VARIABLE NAME: Date of Birth Modifier |
| DESCRIPTION: This data in this variable are used to define the Date of Birth. |
| CHARACTERS: 1 |

| CODES: |
| 1 Date Completely Known |
| 9 Date Completely Unknown |

| COMMENTS: |
| Because the Date of Birth variable does not allow for partial dates (i.e. unknown month, day, or year), there is not a code for Date of Birth Modifier that indicates the existence of partial dates. Use the unknown code (9) when the Date of Birth it is not known. |

| REVISIONS: |
| October 2006: This variable was added to the database. |

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 7
8-Character Description: PDOBMod
PERSONAL DATA: 6. Date of Birth

**PERSONAL DATA**

**VARIABLE NAME:** Date of Birth  
**DESCRIPTION:** This variable documents the patient’s date of birth.  
**CHARACTERS:** 10  
**FORMAT:** mm/dd/yyyy  
**CODES:** Any valid date
Blank  
**COMMENTS:** Record the month, day, and year of birth.

The *Patient Name, Social Security Number, Date of Birth,* and Zip Codes variables are stored in the Personal Data file and available (with the patient’s permission) for export to the NSCISC. The *Name, SS#* and *Date of Birth* variables are used only by the Director of NSCISC to link data from the National SCI Database with data from other sources and to avoid duplicate entry into the National SCI Database. The information is also used to help systems identify study patients after there has been a gap in funding.

**REVISIONS:** October 2000: this variable was added to the database.

Systems are encouraged to add this information to the records of patients who are currently in the database. A separate consent must be obtained from the patient before this information is exported to the NSCISC.

**QC:**  
*Age at Injury* = Number of years between *Date of Injury* and *Date of Birth.*

---

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 8

8-Character Description: PDOB
PERSONAL DATA: 7. & 8. Current Address

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Current Address

DESCRIPTION: The Current Address1 and Address2 are optional variables that may be used by Systems to computerize the patient’s current address. This information is being provided for the benefit of those who will be analyzing their local database. This data will never be exported to the NSCISC.

Do not use commas (i.e., 123 Address Street, Apt 4).

CHARACTERS: 30 for each entry, 2 entries

CODES: Any valid address
        Blanks are allowed

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: Address1 Address2
             30      31
8-Character Description: Paddrss1 Paddrss2
PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Current City of Residence

DESCRIPTION: The Current City of Residence is an optional variable that may be used by Systems to computerize the patient’s current city of residence. This information is being provided for the benefit of those who will be analyzing their local database. This data will never be exported to the NSCISC.

CHARACTERS: 20

CODES: Any valid city
Blanks are allowed

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 32
8-Character Description: PcityCr
**PERSONAL DATA:** 10. Current State

**PERSONAL DATA**

**VARIABLE NAME:** Current State of Residence

**DESCRIPTION:** The Current State of Residence at is an optional variable that may be used by Systems to computerize the patient’s current state of residence. This information is being provided for the benefit of those who will be analyzing their local database. This data will never be exported to the NSCISC.

**CHARACTERS:** 2

**CODES:**
- Any valid state abbreviation
- Blanks are allowed

---

**Variable Aliases:** For Data Analysis Only

**Variable ID:** 33

**8-Character Description:** PstateCr

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Current Zip Code and Extended Zip Code

DESCRIPTION: The Current Zip Code is an optional variable that may be used by Systems to computerize the zip code for the patient’s residence current residence. This information is being provided for the benefit of those who will be analyzing their local database. This data will never be exported to the NSCISC.

CHARACTERS: 5 for the zip code
4 for the extended zip code.

CODES: Any valid zip code/extended zip code combination

COMMENTS: Extended zip codes may be found using the following website: www.usps.com

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable ID</th>
<th>Zip Code</th>
<th>ZipE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>PzipInjy</td>
<td>PzpXInj</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PERSONAL DATA: 12. Current Phone

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Current Telephone Number

DESCRIPTION: The Telephone Number is an optional variable that may be used by Systems to computerize the patient’s current area code and telephone number.

This information is being provided for the benefit of those who will be analyzing their local database. This data will never be exported to the NSCISC.

CHARACTERS: 10

CODES: Any valid telephone number
        Blanks are allowed

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID:  36
8-Character Description: PphoneCr
PERSONAL DATA: 13. Current Email Address

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Current Email Address
DESCRIPTION: The Current Email Address is an optional variable that may be used by the Systems to computerize the patient’s current email address. This information is being provided for the benefit of those who will be analyzing their local database. This data will never be exported to the NSCISC.

CHARACTERS:  
CODES: Any valid email address
Blanks are allowed

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the (local) database. Systems are encouraged to add the information to the records of patients who are currently in the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Variable ID: 37
8-Character Description: Pemail
PERSONAL DATA: 14. Contact(s) Name

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Complete Name for Contact 1, Contact 2, and Contact 3
DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the complete name for 3 persons who may know the whereabouts of the patient.
CHARACTERS: 128 characters for each entry, 3 entries
CODES: Any character
Blanks are allowed.
COMMENTS: This information should be obtained at the time the patient agrees to participate in this study and it should be updated as needed.
Do not use commas.
REVISIONS: March 2005: these variables were added to the (local) database. Systems are encouraged to add this information to the records of patients who are currently in the database.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable ID:</th>
<th>Contact1</th>
<th>Contact2</th>
<th>Contact3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>47</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8-Character Description: PC1Name PC2Name PC3Name
PERSONAL DATA: 15. Contact(s) Relation

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Contact 1, Contact 2, and Contact 3’s relationship to patient

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the relationship to the patient for 3 persons who may know the whereabouts of the patient.

CHARACTERS: 128 characters for each entry, 3 entries

CODES: Any character

Blanks are allowed.

COMMENTS: This information should be obtained at the time the patient agrees to participate in this study and it should be updated as needed.

Do not use commas.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the (local) database. Systems are encouraged to add this information to the records of patients who are currently in the database.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable ID:</th>
<th>Contact1</th>
<th>Contact2</th>
<th>Contact3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>48</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-Character Description:</td>
<td>PC1Rel</td>
<td>PC2Rel</td>
<td>PC3Rel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NSCISC: 10/2006 61
PERSONAL DATA: 16. & 17. Contact(s) Address

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Address Lines 1 and 2 for Contact 1, Contact 2, and Contact 3

DESCRIPTION: Current addresses for 3 persons who may know the whereabouts of the patient.

CHARACTERS: 128 for each entry, 6 entries

CODES: Any character

Blanks are allowed

COMMENTS: This information should be obtained at the time the patient agrees to participate in this study and it should be updated as needed.

Do not use commas.

REVISIONS: March 2005: these variables were added to the (local) database. Systems are encouraged to add this information to the records of patients who are currently in the database.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable ID</th>
<th>Contact1</th>
<th>Contact2</th>
<th>Contact3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Address1</td>
<td>Address2</td>
<td>Address1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-Character Description</td>
<td>PC1Adrs1</td>
<td>PC1Adrs2</td>
<td>PC2Adrs1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PERSONAL DATA: 18. Contact(s) City

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: City of Residence for Contact 1, Contact 2, and Contact 3
DESCRIPTION: The Current City of Residence for 3 persons who may know the whereabouts of the patient.
CHARACTERS: 50 for each entry, 3 entries
CODES: Any character
Blanks are allowed
COMMENTS: This information should be obtained at the time the patient agrees to participate in this study and it should be updated as needed.
REVISIONS: March 2005: these variables were added to the (local) database. Systems are encouraged to add this information to the records of patients who are currently in the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable ID</th>
<th>Contact1</th>
<th>Contact2</th>
<th>Contact3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Variable ID:</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-Character Description:</td>
<td>PC1City</td>
<td>PC2City</td>
<td>PC3City</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PERSONAL DATA: 19. Contact(s) State

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: State of Residence for Contact 1, Contact 2, and Contact 3
DESCRIPTION: The Current State of Residence for 3 persons who may know the whereabouts of the patient.
CHARACTERS: 2 for each entry, 3 entries
CODES: Any valid state abbreviation
Blanks are allowed
COMMENTS: This information should be obtained at the time the patient agrees to participate in this study and it should be updated as needed.
REVISIONS: March 2005: these variables were added to the (local) database. Systems are encouraged to add this information to the records of patients who are currently in the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable ID</th>
<th>Contact1</th>
<th>Contact2</th>
<th>Contact3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Variable ID:</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-Character Description:</td>
<td>PC1State</td>
<td>PC2State</td>
<td>PC3State</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PERSONAL DATA: Zip Code and Extended Zip Code for Contact 1, Contact 2, and Contact 3

DESCRIPTION: The Current Zip Code and Extended Zip Code of Residence for 3 persons who may know the whereabouts of the patient.

CHARACTERS: 5 for each zip code entry, 3 entries
4 for each extended zip code entry, 3 entries

CODES: Any valid zip code
Blanks are allowed

COMMENTS: This information should be obtained at the time the patient agrees to participate in this study and it should be updated as needed.

REVISIONS: March 2005: these variables were added to the (local) database. Systems are encouraged to add this information to the records of patients who are currently in the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable ID</th>
<th>8-Character Description</th>
<th>Contact1</th>
<th>Contact2</th>
<th>Contact3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Zip</td>
<td>ZipE</td>
<td>Zip</td>
<td>ZipE</td>
<td>Zip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zip</td>
<td>ZipE</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zip</td>
<td>ZipE</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zip</td>
<td>ZipE</td>
<td>77</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC1Zip</td>
<td>PC1ZipX</td>
<td>PC2Zip</td>
<td>PC2ZipX</td>
<td>PC3Zip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC1Zip</td>
<td>PC1ZipX</td>
<td>PC2Zip</td>
<td>PC2ZipX</td>
<td>PC3Zip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC2Zip</td>
<td>PC2ZipX</td>
<td>PC3Zip</td>
<td>PC3ZipX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC2Zip</td>
<td>PC2ZipX</td>
<td>PC3Zip</td>
<td>PC3ZipX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC3Zip</td>
<td>PC3ZipX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PERSONAL DATA: 21. Contact(s) Telephone

PERSONAL DATA
VARIABLE NAME: Telephone Number for Contact 1, Contact 2 and Contact 3
DESCRIPTION: The Current Telephone Number for 3 persons who may know the whereabouts of the patient.
CHARACTERS: 25 for each entry, 3 entries
CODES: Any valid telephone number
Blanks are allowed
COMMENTS: This information should be obtained at the time the patient agrees to participate in this study and it should be updated as needed.
REVISIONS: March 2005: these variables were added to the (local) database. Systems are encouraged to add this information to the records of patients who are currently in the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable ID</th>
<th>Contact1</th>
<th>Contact2</th>
<th>Contact3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>PC1Phone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>PC2Phone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>PC3Phone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PERSONAL DATA: 22. Contact(s) Email Address

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Current Email Address for Contact 1, Contact 2, and Contact 3

DESCRIPTION: The Current Email Address for 3 persons who may know the whereabouts of the patient

CHARACTERS:

CODES: Any valid email address
Blanks are allowed

COMMENTS: This information should be obtained at the time the patient agrees to participate in this study and it should be updated as needed.

Do not use commas.

REVISIONS: October 2006: These variables were added to the (local) database. Systems are encouraged to add the information to the records of patients who are currently in the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable ID:</th>
<th>Contact1</th>
<th>Contact2</th>
<th>Contact3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Variable ID:</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-Character Description:</td>
<td>PC1Email</td>
<td>PC2Email</td>
<td>PC3Email</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Updated 7/2008

NSCISC: 10/2006
PERSONAL DATA: Date Contact(s) Info Entered

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Last Date Information Entered for Contact 1, Contact 2 and Contact 3
DESCRIPTION: The date on which information was last entered for each contact person.
CHARACTERS: 10 for each entry, 3 entries
CODES: Any valid date
Blanks are allowed
COMMENTS: This information should be obtained at the time the patient agrees to participate in this study and it should be updated as needed.
REVISIONS: March 2005: these variables were added to the (local) database.
Systems are encouraged to add this information to the records of patients who are currently in the database.

This variable was removed January 2007.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable ID</th>
<th>Contact1</th>
<th>Contact2</th>
<th>Contact3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td></td>
<td>PC1Updte</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>Contact2</td>
<td>PC2Updte</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>Contact3</td>
<td>PC3Updte</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Current Follow-up Status

DESCRIPTION: This variable indicates the reason future follow up records will not be required for a patient.

CHARACTERS: 13

CODES:
- **Deceased** *Date of Death* = a valid date
- **Lost** *Category of Care* on the last Form II = “5”
- **Normal** Form I: *Category of Neuro Impairment - Discharge* = “7”
- **Minimal** Form I: *Category of Neuro Impairment - Discharge* = “3” or “6”
- **Norm-Min** *Category of Care* on the last Form II = “8”
  - or if no Form IIs,
    - Form I: *Category of Neuro Impairment - Discharge* = “8”

**Personal Data** Only Personal Data have been entered

**Blank** Future follow-up is required unless a Registry record.

COMMENTS: If this field is empty, future Form IIs are required (unless there is only a Registry record). This information is provided primarily for the user as a quick method to determine a patient’s follow-up data submission status.

This variable is generated by the NSCISC’s software and users are not allowed to modify this data. This variable is needed by the software for data management/data reporting purposes.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 38

8-Character Description: PstatCur
**PERSONAL DATA: Registry**

**PERSONAL DATA**

**VARIABLE NAME:** Registry

**DESCRIPTION:** This variable indicates if a Registry record exists for the patient.

**CHARACTERS:** 1

**CODES:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>No Registry record</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Registry record is present</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMMENTS:** This variable is generated by the NSCISC’s software and users are not allowed to modify this data. This variable is needed by the software for data management/data reporting.

---

**Variable Aliases:** For Data Analysis Only

**Variable ID:** 39

**8-Character Description:** Preg
PERSONAL DATA:

VARIABLE NAME: Form I
DESCRIPTION: This variable indicates if a Form I record exists for the patient.

CHARACTERS: 1
CODES:
0  No Form I record
1  Form I record is present

COMMENTS: This variable is generated by the NSCISC’s software and users are not allowed to modify this data. This variable is needed by the software for data management/data reporting purposes.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Variable ID: 40
8-Character Description: PformI
PERSONAL DATA: Form II

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Total Number of Form IIs
DESCRIPTION: This variable tallies the number of Form II records available for a patient.

CHARACTERS: 2
CODES: 0 No Form II records
0 to 40 Valid range

COMMENTS: This variable is generated by the NSCISC’s software and users are not allowed to modify this data. This variable is needed by the software for data management/data reporting.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 41
8-Character Description: PTotFIIs
PERSONAL DATA: Last Form II

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Anniversary Year for the Last Form II

DESCRIPTION: This is the Anniversary/Post-injury Year for the last Form II that has been entered for the patient.

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES: 
0  No Form II records
0 to 40  Valid range

COMMENTS: This variable is generated by the NSCISC’s software and users are not allowed to modify this data. This variable is needed by the software for data management/data reporting purposes.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 42
8-Character Description: PLastFII
PERSONAL DATA: Patient Notes

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Patient Notes

DESCRIPTION: This is an optional variable that allows systems to computerize any additional patient data that is not included in the national database file (e.g. test results that may be needed for an in-house study but are not included in the national database; notes on a patient’s preference for appointment time, etc.).

The data in this variable will never be exported to the NSCISC. It is information that resides for the Center’s use only.

CHARACTERS: 30

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 43
8-Character Description: Pnotes
PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Quality Control (QC) Status
DESCRIPTION: This is a computer-generated variable used by the EXPORT function of the software to determine which records have passed quality control and may be submitted to the NSCISC.
CHARACTERS: 1
CODES:
1 Not passed QC
2 Passed QC
COMMENTS: This is a data management variable that is generated by the NSCISC’s software. Users are not allowed to modify this variable.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Variable ID: 44
8-Character Description: PQCStat
PERSONAL DATA: Indate

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Record Indate
DESCRIPTION: This is the date on which a particular record is first entered into the computer. It is a data management variable that is computer-generated. Once entered, this date never changes.
CHARACTERS: 10
FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy
CODES: Any Valid Date
COMMENTS: Several records in the national database have Indates equal to ‘10/01/1986’. These records were in the database prior to the revision of the definitions for the Associated Injuries, Medical Complications and Operative Procedures. It is a common practice to exclude these records whenever any analyses are performed on these variables.
   ◦ Records with Indates after 02/01/1996 used the November 1995 version of the data collection syllabus.
   ◦ Records with Indates after 03/01/2001 used the 2000-2005 version of the data collection syllabus.

This is a data management variable that is generated by the NSCISC’s software. Users are not allowed to modify this variable.
SOFTWARE: After a record is SAVED during the data-entry process, the computer inserts the present date in this variable.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 45
8-Character Description: Pindate
PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Record Update

DESCRIPTION: This is the last date on which an existing record was modified. This date changes each time a record is modified and saved.

CHARACTERS: 10

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: Any Valid Date

COMMENTS: This is a data management variable that is generated by the NSCISC’s software. Users are not allowed to modify this variable.

SOFTWARE: After a record is SAVED during the data-entry process, the computer inserts the present date in this variable (even if changes have not been made to the record.)

Select “Exit without saving data” if you do not want the Update date to change.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 46
8-Character Description: Pupdate
~~This page intentionally left blank~~
VARIABLE NAME: Reporting Model SCI System Identification Code (System ID)

DESCRIPTION: An alphabetic code is assigned to each reporting system by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center (NSCISC).

The System ID and the Patient Number are the only patient identification variables submitted to the NSCISC and stored in the Registry, Form I, and Form II data files.

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES: Assigned individually to each reporting system by the NSCISC.

A  Atlanta
AA Ann Arbor
B Birmingham
BN Boston
C Chicago
CM Columbia, Missouri
CO Cleveland, Ohio
DC District of Columbia
DM Detroit
H Houston
MI Miami
MS Mt. Sinai, New York

MW Wisconsin
NJ New Jersey
NO New Orleans
NY New York (NYU)
P Phoenix
PA Philadelphia
PI Pittsburgh
R Rancho (Downey, CA)
RO Rochester
RV Richmond, Virginia
S Seattle
SJ San Jose
V Fishersville, Virginia

COMMENTS: Use only uppercase letters. For systems with a one-character code, use the first box only (leave the second box blank).

A data form/record must have a System ID and the Patient Number before it will be processed by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1
8-Character Description: SiteID
**REGISTRY:** Patient Number

**VARIABLE NAME:** Patient Number

**DESCRIPTION:** The Patient Number is assigned to each patient at the discretion of the reporting System. Each Patient Number may contain a maximum of 6 characters.

No designated numbers are assigned by the NSCISC.

**CHARACTERS:** 6

**CODES:** To be assigned by the individual reporting system.

**COMMENTS:** The System ID and the Patient Number are the only patient identification variables submitted to the NSCISC and stored in the main Registry, Form I, and Form II data files.

A data form/record MUST have a System ID and a Patient Number before it will be processed by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center.

---

**Variable Aliases:** For Data Analysis Only

**Variable ID:** 2

8-Character Description: PatNbr
**REGISTRY: 1. Date of Injury**

**REGISTRY**

**VARIABLE NAME:** Date of Injury  
**DESCRIPTION:** This variable specifies the date the spinal cord injury occurred.  
**CHARACTERS:** 10  
**FORMAT:** mm/dd/yyyy  
**CODES:** Any valid date  
**COMMENTS:** Record the month, day and year of injury.  
Unknowns or partial dates are not allowed in this variable.  
**EXAMPLE:** The patient was injured on December 11, 1974.  
Date of Injury................................................................. 1/11/1974

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

**Variable ID:** 80  
**8-Character Description:** RInjDt
**REGISTRY: 2. System Admit**

**REGISTRY**

**VARIABLE NAME:** Date of First System Admission  
**DESCRIPTION:** This variable identifies the date of initial admission to the System.  
**CHARACTERS:** 10  
**FORMAT:** mm/dd/yyyy  
**CODES:** Any valid date  
**COMMENTS:** Record the month, day, and year. Unknowns are not allowed in this variable.  
This date may be the admission to the System’s acute medical, subacute medical, acute rehab or subacute rehab unit (whichever occurred first).  
**REVISIONS:** January 2005: Eligibility criteria changed, indicating that a patient had to complete System inpatient rehab care (unless they expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during acute care), thereby making code 88888888, ‘Not applicable, was never a System inpatient’ a non-valid code in Registry records with Indates after March 31, 2005.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 81  
8-Character Description: RadmDt
REGISTRY: 3. Injury to Admit Days

VARIABLE NAME: Number of Days from Injury to First System Admission

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the number of days from the following variables: Date of Injury to the Date of the First System Admission.

This variable can be computer-generated by the NSCISC’s software.

CHARACTERS: 3

CODES: 1-366 Valid range

COMMENTS: All patients admitted to the System less than 24 hours of injury should be recorded as 1 day.

The code “0” is not acceptable. Code “1” should be interpreted to mean the patient was admitted to the System during the first day following injury.

REVISIONS: October 2000: added to the Registry database.

January 2005: Eligibility criteria changed, indicating that a patient had to complete System inpatient rehab care (unless they expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during acute care), thereby making code 888, ‘Not applicable, was never a System inpatient’ a non-valid code in Registry records with Indates after March 31, 2005.

SOFTWARE: During the PROCESS function, the computer calculates the Number of Days from Injury to First System Admission using the dates in the Date of Injury and Date of First System Admission variables.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 82
8-Character Description: RI2Adays
REGISTRY: 4. Date of Discharge

REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: Date of Discharge

DESCRIPTION: This variable identifies the date of discharge from the System.

This date may be

✓ discharge from the system’s acute (or subacute) medical/surgical unit (only if the patient expires or achieves full recovery or minimal deficit status during acute care)

or

✓ discharge from the inpatient acute (or subacute) rehab unit at the completion of the System inpatient rehab process.

CHARACTERS: 10

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: Any valid date

COMMENTS: Record the month, day, and year. Unknowns are not allowed in this variable.

If the patient expires during inpatient treatment, this date is the same as the date found in the Date of Death variable.

REVISIONS: January 2005: Eligibility criteria changed, indicating that a patient had to complete System inpatient rehab care (unless they expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during acute care), thereby making code 88888888, ‘Not applicable, was never a System inpatient’ a non-valid code in Registry records with Indates after March 31, 2005.

EXAMPLE: On October 10, 2000 the patient was injured and taken to a non-System acute unit. On October 15, 2000 he was discharged from the non-System acute unit. He was admitted to the System’s acute rehab unit on October 17, 2000 and discharged on November 20, 2000.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date of Injury</th>
<th>10/10/2000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date of Initial System Admission</td>
<td>10/17/2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date of Discharge</td>
<td>11/20/2000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 83
8-Character Description: RdisDt
REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: Age at Injury

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the age of the patient (in years) on the date the spinal cord injury occurred.

CHARACTERS: 3

CODES:

000  Newborn or less than 1 year of age

001-120  Valid range

999  Unknown

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 84
8-Character Description: RinjAge
REGISTRY: 6. Sex

VARIABLE NAME: Sex

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the sex of the patient.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

1 Male
2 Female
9 Unknown

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 85
8-Character Description: Rsex
REGISTRY: 7. Race/Ethnicity

VARIABLE NAME: Racial or Ethnic Group

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the patient’s racial or ethnic group. There is no attempt to identify all mixed races.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
1 Caucasian
2 African American or Black
3 Native American, Eskimo, or Aleut
4 Asian or Pacific Islander
5 Other, unclassified
9 Unknown

COMMENTS: The following Bureau of the Census guidelines will be used:

In the event of a mixed white and other race, the other race is used. In the event of mixed races other than white, the race of the father is used.

Asian/Pacific Islander includes Chinese, Filipino, Polynesian, Japanese, Thai, Asian, Indian, Oriental, Korean, Vietnamese, Hawaiian, Samoan and Guamanian.

If the racial group of the patient does not fit into any of the above classifications, document it as “Other, unclassified”.

CONVERSIONS: When the Hispanic origin variable was added in November 1995 the records in the database at that time that were coded “4 – Spanish origin” in this variable were changed to code “9 Unknown”. The code “1, Yes Hispanic origin” was then inserted in these records in the Hispanic origin variable.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 86
8-Character Description: Rrace
REGISTRY: 8. Hispanic Origin

REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: Hispanic Origin

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies if the patient is of Hispanic origin.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

0 Not of Hispanic origin
1 Hispanic origin (includes Mexican, Cuban, Puerto Rican and other Latin American and Spanish)
9 Unknown

COMMENTS: Persons of Hispanic origin may be of any race. In 2000, 47.9% of all persons of Hispanic origin in the United States were Caucasian, 2.0% were African American, 1.2% were American Indian, 0.4% were Asian/Pacific Islander, while 42.2% reported being some other race alone.

REVISIONS: November 1995: This variable was added to the database using the Bureau of Census Guidelines.

For Data Analysis Purposes Only:

Variable ID: 87
8-Character Description: Rhispnic
VARIABLE NAME: Traumatic Etiology

DESCRIPTION: This variable identifies the etiology of the trauma.

Traumatic spinal cord injury is impairment of the spinal cord or cauda equina function resulting from the application of an external force of any magnitude. The Model Systems’ National Spinal Cord Injury Database collects data on traumatic cases only.

CHARACTERS: 2
CODES:

**VEHICULAR**

01 Auto accident: includes jeep, truck, dune buggy, and bus
02 Motorcycle accident: 2-wheeled, motorized vehicles including mopeds and motorized dirt bikes
04 Boat
05 Fixed-wing aircraft
06 Rotating wing aircraft
07 Snowmobile
08 Bicycle (includes tricycles and unicycles)
09 All-terrain vehicle (ATV) and all-terrain cycle (ATC) – include both 3-wheeled and 4-wheeled vehicles
03 Other vehicular, unclassified: includes tractor, bulldozer, go-cart, steamroller, train, road grader, forklift.

If two vehicles are involved, the etiology should be coded according to the vehicle on which the patient was riding.

**VIOLENCE**

10 Gunshot wound
11 All other penetrating wounds: Includes stabbing, impalement.
12 Person-to-person contact: includes being hit with a blunt object, falls as a result of being pushed (as an act of violence)
15 Explosion: includes that caused by bomb, grenade, dynamite, and gasoline

Note: distinctions in falls (for codes 12 and 30) were made beginning in March 1996.
REGISTRY: 9. Traumatic Etiology

VARIABLE NAME: Traumatic Etiology
CODES (continued): SPORTS/RECREATION
20 Diving
21 Football
22 Trampoline
23 Snow skiing
24 Water skiing
26 Wrestling
27 Baseball/softball
28 Basketball/volleyball
29 Surfing: includes body surfing
70 Horseback riding
71 Gymnastics: includes all gymnastic activities other than trampoline, break-dancing
72 Rodeo: includes bronco/bull riding
73 Track and field: includes pole vault, high jump, etc.
74 Field sports: includes field hockey, lacrosse, soccer, and rugby
75 Hang gliding
76 Air sports: includes parachuting, para-sailing
77 Winter sports: includes sled, snow tube, toboggan, ice hockey, snow boarding
78 Skateboard
25 Other sport, unclassified: includes auto racing, glider kite, slide, swimming, bungee jumping, scuba diving, roller blading, jet-skiing, cheerleading, etc.

FALLS/FLYING OBJECTS
30 Fall: includes jumping and being pushed accidentally (not as an act of violence)
31 Hit by falling/flying object: includes ditch cave in, avalanche, rockslide.

PEDESTRIAN
40 Pedestrian (includes falling/jumping into the path of a vehicle)
VARIABLE NAME: Traumatic Etiology

CODES (continued): MEDICAL/SURGICAL COMPLICATION

50 Medical/surgical complication: Impairment of spinal cord function resulting from adverse effects of medical, surgical or diagnostic procedures and treatment for non-spinal cord conditions.

Examples are: spinal cord contusion during surgery, spinal cord arterial occlusion during angiography, overexposure to radiation, spinal cord hemorrhage resulting from over anticoagulation, hypoxia of the spinal cord from cardiac arrest during surgery, and hypoxia of the spinal cord from other medical complications such as pulmonary embolus, rupture of aortic aneurysm, hypovolemic shock, etc.

There are pathological medical conditions of the vertebral spinal column such as rheumatoid spondylitis, ankylosing spondylosis, severe osteoarthritis, spinal tumors, disc problems, Paget’s disease, osteoporosis, etc., which predispose an individual to traumatic spinal cord injury. In some instances the trauma may be only slight or minimal. In such cases the etiology coded would be governed by the nature of the trauma, i.e., fall, auto accident

Do not include paralysis due to: a progressive disease with no traumatic event, herniated disc or transverse myelitis.

OTHER

60 Other unclassified: includes lightning, kicked by an animal, machinery accidents (excluding falls or hit by falling/flying objects).

UNKNOWN

99 Unknown

COMMENT: If the patient’s traumatic etiology does not fit into any of the above classifications, document it as “03” (Other vehicular, unclassified); “25” (Other sport, unclassified); or, “60” (Other, unclassified).

When there are questions of eligibility, it is the responsibility of the system’s Project Director to make the decision (considering the criteria specified above and reviewing the patient’s records).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 88
8-Character Description: RtrmEtio
**REGISTRY**: 10. Place of Residence

**REGISTRY**

**VARIABLE NAME**: Place of Residence at Discharge

**DESCRIPTION**: This variable specifies where the patient will reside upon discharge from the System.

This place may not necessarily coincide with the patient’s legal residence.

**CHARACTERS**: 1

**CODES:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td><strong>Private Residence</strong>: includes house, apartment, hogan, mobile home, foster home, condominium, boat, individual residence in a retirement village</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td><strong>Hospital</strong>: includes mental hospital, hospital in a retirement village</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td><strong>Nursing Home</strong>: includes medi-center, skilled nursing facilities, institutions licensed as hospitals but providing essentially long-term, custodial, chronic disease care, assisted living unit in a retirement village, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td><strong>Group Living Situation</strong>: includes transitional living facility, dormitory (school, church, college), military barracks, boarding school, boarding home, bunkhouse, boys’ ranch, fraternity/sorority house, labor camp, commune, shelter, convent, monastery, or other religious order residence, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td><strong>Correctional Institution</strong>: includes prison, penitentiary, jail, correctional center, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td><strong>Hotel/motel</strong>: includes YWCA, YMCA, guest ranch, inn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td><strong>Deceased</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td><strong>Other, unclassified</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td><strong>Homeless</strong>: cave, car, tent, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td><strong>Unknown</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMMENTS**: If the patient’s place of residence does not fit into any of the above classifications, document it as “Other, unclassified”.

This variable documents place of residence at discharge from initial hospitalization.

If, at the time of discharge from the System, the patient is transferred and admitted to a hospital for custodial care only, use code “3” (Nursing home). Do NOT use Nursing Home if the stay is temporary.

**QC**: If the Place of Residence variable = ‘7, Deceased’, then the Resides in Catchment Area variable MUST = ‘8, Not Applicable, patient discharged as deceased’ and Date of Death Modifier MUST NOT = ‘8, N/A, patient alive’.

**REVISIONS**: October 2006: This variable was added to the Registry database. Data are required for all patients with System Admission Dates on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 89

8-Character Description: RPRResDis

NSCISC: 10/2006
REGISTRY: 11. Resides in Catchment Area

VARIABLE NAME: Resides in Catchment Area
DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether the patient will live within the Model System’s designated geographic catchment area after the time of discharge.
CHARACTERS: 1
CODES
0  No
1  Yes
8  Not applicable, patient discharged as deceased
9  Unknown

QC: If the Place of Residence variable = ‘7, Deceased’, then the Resides in Catchment Area variable MUST = ‘8, Not Applicable, patient discharged as deceased’ and Date of Death Modifier MUST NOT = ‘8, N/A, patient alive’.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with System Admission Dates on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 90
8-Character Description: RinCatch
REGISTRY: 12. Neuro Exam Date Modifier

VARIABLE NAME: Neurological Exam Date Modifier

DESCRIPTION: The data in this variable are used to define the date(s) of the neurological exam performed at:

1) initial system examination (for day-1 admissions only)
2) discharge (for all patients)

Identifies the Date of the Neurological Exam as being an actual date, unknown, or not applicable.

CHARACTERS: 1 per entry

CODES: 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial System Exam</th>
<th>Discharge</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(day-1 admissions only)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Date completely known</td>
<td>1 Date completely known</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Not Done</td>
<td>8 Not Done</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Unknown</td>
<td>9 Unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blank</td>
<td>non day-1 admissions only</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

COMMENTS: Because the Neuro Exam Dates do not allow for partial dates (i.e. unknown month, day, or year), there is not a code for the Neuro Exam Date Modifier that indicates the existence of partial dates.

Use the unknown code (9) when it is not known if there was a neurologic exam or if the date of the exam is not known. If parts of the exam are done on different days, this variable should be coded based on the date on which most parts of the exam was completed.

When the patient is not fully testable: When a key sensory point or key muscle is not testable for any reason, the examiner should record the neurologic exam as “not done” (Code 8). In such cases, sensory and motor scores for the affected side of the body, as well as total sensory and motor scores, cannot be generated with respect to the injury at that point in treatment. Further, when associated injuries (e.g., traumatic brain injury, brachial plexus injury, limb fracture, etc.,) interfere with the completion of the neurological examination, the neurological level should still be determined as accurately as possible. However, obtaining the sensory/motor scores and impairment grades should be deferred to later examinations.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with System Admission Dates on or after 10/01/2006.
VARIABLE NAME: Neurological Exam Date Modifier

QC: If Number of Days from Injury to System Admit is greater than 001, the Initial System Neuro Exam Date Modifier MUST = Blank at Initial System Exam.

When coding this variable ‘8, Not done’ (at either Initial System Exam or at Discharge) be certain to code the associated variables that follow with the appropriate unknown code.

EXAMPLE1: A patient is injured and initially treated at a non-System facility. On June 6, 1996, the patient is admitted to your System for rehab. On June 15, 1996, the neurologic examination is given and the patient is discharged to home.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial System Exam</th>
<th>Discharge</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Neuro Exam Date Modifier</td>
<td>......................................... 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date Neurologic Exam</td>
<td>__ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ ................06/15/1996</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EXAMPLE2: A patient was injured and admitted to a System acute care unit on January 13, 1998. On the following day, the patient is evaluated, and the neurologic exam is administered. A week later the patient was admitted to a System rehab facility. On February 2, 1998, the neurologic exam was given, and on the following day the patient was discharged from the rehab facility.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial System Exam (day is only)</th>
<th>Discharge</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Neuro Exam Date Modifier</td>
<td>......................................... 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date Neurologic Exam</td>
<td>..................01/14/1998 ..................02/02/1998</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EXAMPLE3: Patient is a day-1 admit, however, because of other associated injuries the Neurologic exam was unable to be performed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial System Exam (day is only)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Neuro Exam Date Modifier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date Neurologic Exam</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Category of Neurologic Impairment ................................9
ASIA Impairment Scale............................................... U
Any Anal Sensation ....................................................9
Any Voluntary Anal Sphincter Contraction........................9
Sensory Level....................................................... X99L X99R
Motor Level .......................................................... X99L X99R
Level Preserved Neurologic Function........... X99L X99R

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Admit</th>
<th>Discharge</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Variable ID: 91</td>
<td>Variable ID: 93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-Character Description: RNE DtAdM</td>
<td>8-Character Description: RNE DtDsM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGISTRY: 13. Neuro Exam Date(s)

REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: Dates of the Neurologic Examinations

DESCRIPTION: These variables document the dates on which the neurologic examinations were performed:

1) **at initial system examination** *(for day-1 admissions only)*

2) **at discharge** *(for all patients)*.

Although the initial system exam should be performed within 72 hours of system admission, data for exams performed later than that are included in the database.

The neurologic exam consists of the items documented in the *Category of Neurologic Impairment* through the *Level of Preserved Neuro Function* variables and must be performed by a physician or a designated person who has been trained using the guidelines in the latest version of the International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, published by the American Spinal Injury Association (ASIA).

CHARACTERS: 10 for each entry

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: Any valid date

Blank

COMMENTS: Blanks are allowed in this variable ONLY if:

◊ **Initial System Exam can be blank if** the patient is a non day-1 admit

◊ the *Neuro Exam Date Modifier* is coded ‘8, Not Done’.

◊ the *Neuro Exam Date Modifier* is coded ‘9, Unknown’

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the Registry database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.

QC: If the *Neuro Exam Date Modifier* = ‘8, Not Done’, then the *Date of Neuro Exam* MUST = Blank.

If the *Neuro Exam Date Modifier* = ‘9, Unknown’, then the *Date of Neuro Exam* MUST = Blank.

If the *Number of Days from Injury to System Admit* is greater than 001, the *Neuro Exam Date Modifier and Neuro Exam Date* MUST = Blank at Initial System Exam.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Admit Variable ID: 92
8-Character Description: RNEDatAd

Discharge Variable ID: 94
8-Character Description: RNEDatDs
**REGISTRY**: 14. Category of Neuro Impairment  
(page 1 of 2)

**VARIABLE NAME**: Category of Neurologic Impairment  
**DESCRIPTION**: This variable documents the degree of neurologic damage present:
1) **at initial system examination** (for day-1 admissions only)  
2) **at discharge** (for all patients)

The neurologic exam must be performed by a physician or a designated person who has been trained using the guidelines in the latest version of the International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, published by the American Spinal Injury Association (ASIA).

**CHARACTERS**: 1 for each entry

**CODES**:

1. Paraplegia, incomplete  
2. Paraplegia, complete  
3. Paraplegia, minimal deficit (see page 98)
4. Tetraplegia, incomplete  
5. Tetraplegia, complete  
6. Tetraplegia, minimal deficit (see page 98)  
7. Normal neurologic (see page 98)

8. Normal neurologic, minimal neurologic deficit (code “5” prior to 10/15/87) This is a CONVERSION CODE ONLY. Data collectors may NOT use this code. This information is provided for data analyses purposes only.

9. Unknown/Not Done

**Blank** (Initial System Exam if Non day-1 admit only)

**COMMENTS**: Paraplegia is impairment or loss of motor and/or sensory function in the thoracic, lumbar or sacral (but not cervical) segments of the spinal cord secondary to damage of neural elements within the spinal canal. With paraplegia, arm functioning is spared, but, depending on the level of injury, the trunk, legs and pelvic organs may be involved. The term is used in referring to cauda equine and conus medullaris injuries, but not to lumbosacral plexus lesions or injury to peripheral nerves outside the neural canal.

Tetraplegia (preferred to quadriplegia) is impairment or loss of motor and/or sensory function in the cervical segments of the spinal cord due to damage of neural elements within the spinal canal. Tetraplegia results in impairment of function in the arms as well as in the trunk, legs and pelvic organs. It does not include brachial plexus lesions or injury to peripheral nerves outside the neural canal.

Complete injury means an absence of sensory and motor function in the lowest sacral segment.

Incomplete injury means partial preservation of sensory and/or motor function is found below the neurological level and includes the lowest sacral segment. Sacral sensation includes sensation at the anal mucocutaneous junction as well as deep anal sensation. The test of motor function is the presence of voluntary contraction of the external anal sphincter upon digital examination.
**REGISTRY: 14. Category of Neuro Impairment**

**VARIABLE NAME:** Category of Neurologic Impairment

**COMMENTS:**

**Minimal deficit** refers to neurologic damage so minimal the patient has no significant or incapacitating loss of function. Reflexes may still be abnormal. Patient’s Motor Score should be 95 or greater, and patient should be free of other significant neurologic complications due to SCI (e.g., bowel, bladder or neuropathic pain) or a score of 7 on all FIM items. Minimal deficits will still be coded as ASIA D and have a neuro level (not X00).

**Normal neurologic** status refers to those patients who have no demonstrable muscular weakness or impaired sensation, and patient should be free of other significant neurologic complications due to SCI (e.g., bowel, bladder or neuropathic pain). This subcategory must be included in the database to document those patients who achieve recovery from initial injury. Complete recoveries must be coded X00 and ASIA E, and must have a 100 motor score.

**Monoplegia** should be coded “1” (Paraplegia, incomplete).

**Triplegia** should be coded “4” (Tetraplegia, incomplete).

The sacral area must be checked for this variable.

**SOURCE:** International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2002.

**REVISIONS:** October 2006: Category of Neuro Impairment at Initial System Exam was added to the Registry database. Data are required for those patients with System Admission Dates on or after 10/01/2006.

**QC:**
If the Neuro Exam Date Modifier = 8, then Category of Neuro Impairment MUST = 9, Unknown
If Number of Days from Injury to System Admit is greater than 001, the Initial System Category of Neuro Impairment MUST = Blank.
If this variable = “1” (Paraplegia, incomplete), “2” (Paraplegia, complete), or “3” (Paraplegia, minimal deficit), then the Level of Preserved Neuro Function variable should =”T” (Thoracic), “L” (Lumbar), “S” (Sacral) or “X99” (Unknown).
If this variable = “4” (Tetraplegia, incomplete), “5” (Tetraplegia, complete), or “6” (Tetraplegia, minimal deficit), then the Level of Preserved Neuro Function variable should =”C” (Cervical) or “X99” (Unknown).
Patients with minimal deficit status must be coded:
- Neuro Impairment = “3” or “6”,
- Level Left and/or Level Right = any code other than “X00” and,
- ASIA Impairment Scale = “3” or “D”.

Patients with normal neurologic status must be coded:
- Neuro Impairment = “7” and,
- ASIA Impairment Scale = “4” or “E” and,
- Motor Level Left and/or Right = “X00” and,
- Sensory Level Left and/or Right = “X00” and,
- Preserved Neuro Level Left and/or Level Right = “X00”

Updated 7/2008

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Admit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable ID: 95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-Character Description: RNCatAdm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Discharge                                |
| Variable ID: 96                         |
| 8-Character Description: RNCatDis       |

NSCISC: 10/2006 98
REGISTRY: 15. ASIA Impairment

VARIABLE NAME: ASIA Impairment Scale (modified from Frankel)

DESCRIPTION: This variable attempts to quantify the degree of impairment.

1) **at initial system examination** *(for day-1 admissions only)*

2) **at discharge** *(for all patients)*

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:

- **A** Complete Injury.
  No sensory or motor function is preserved in the sacral segments S4-S5.

- **B** Incomplete.
  Sensory but not motor function is preserved below the neurological level and includes the sacral segments S4-S5.

- **C** Incomplete.
  Motor function is preserved below the neurological level, and more than half of the key muscles below the neurological level have a muscle grade less than 3 (grades 0-2).

- **D** Incomplete.
  Motor function is preserved below the neurological level, and **at least half** of key muscles below the neurological level have a muscle grade greater than or equal to 3.

- **E** Normal.
  Sensory and motor function are normal. *(see page 98)*

- **U** Unknown/Not Done
  *(Initial System Exam if Non day-1 admit only)*

NOTE: For an individual to receive a grade of C or D, he/she must be incomplete, that is, have sensory or motor function in the sacral segments S4-S5. In addition, the individual must have either (1) voluntary anal sphincter contraction or (2) sparing of motor function more than three levels below the motor level. This is new text added to the 2000 edition of the International Standards booklet.


COMMENTS: See page 94 for guidelines to administering the neurological exam when the patient is not fully testable.

REVISIONS: August 1993: The Frankel Grading system was changed to the ASIA Impairment Scale.

October 2000: *ASIA Impairment at Discharge* was added to the Registry database. Code “U” was inserted in this variable in the Registry records that existed when this variable was added. Registry data are required for patients admitted to the System after 10/31/2000.
REGISTRY: 15. ASIA Impairment

VARIABLE NAME: ASIA Impairment Scale (modified from Frankel)

REVISIONS (cont’d): October 2006: ASIA Impairment at Initial System Exam was added to the Registry database. Data are required for those patients admitted to the system on or after 10/01/2006.

CONVERSIONS: August 1993: All records in which the Frankel Grading system was used have numeric codes in this variable. Records in which the ASIA Impairment Scale was used contain alphabetic codes.

The following Frankel Grade codes are provided for analysis purposes only. The numeric Frankel Grade codes are not allowed in records entered into the database after August 1993.

Frankel Grade codes:
1  Incomplete – Preserved Sensation Only (Frankel Grade B): Preservation of any demonstrable, reproducible sensation, excluding phantom sensations. Voluntary motor functions are absent.
2  Incomplete – Preserved Motor – Non-functional (Frankel Grade C): Preservation of voluntary motor function that is minimal and performs no useful purpose. Minimal is defined as preserved voluntary motor ability below the level of injury where the majority of the key muscles tests less than a grade of 3.
3  Incomplete, Preserved Motor – Functional (Frankel Grade D): Preservation of voluntary motor function which is useful functionally. This is defined as preserved voluntary motor ability below the level of injury, where the majority of the key muscles tests at least a grade of 3.
4  Complete Recovery (Frankel Grade E): Complete return of all motor and sensory function, but there may still be abnormal reflexes.
5  Complete (Frankel Grade A): All motor and sensory function is absent below the Zone of Partial Preservation.
9  Unknown

QC: If the Neuro Exam Date Modifier = 8, then ASIA Impairment MUST = Unknown

See page 98 for coding instructions for patients with normal neurologic or minimal deficit status.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Admit</th>
<th>Discharge</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Variable ID: 97</td>
<td>Variable ID: 98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-Character Description: RASAImAd</td>
<td>8-Character Description: RASAImDs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGISTRY: 16. Anal Sensation

VARIABLE NAME: Any Anal Sensation
DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether the patient has any sensation in the anal region during the neurologic exam given at the following intervals:
1) **at initial system examination** *(for day-1 admissions only)*
2) **at discharge** *(for all patients)*
CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry
CODES:
0 No
1 Yes
8 Not Applicable, unable to test; infants
9 Unknown/Not done
Blank *(Initial System Exam if Non day-1 admit only)*
REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.
Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Admit
Variable ID: 101
8-Character Description: RanSnAdm
Discharge
Variable ID: 889
8-Character Description: RanSnDis
REGISTRY: 17. Voluntary Sphincter Contraction

VARIABLE NAME: Any voluntary anal sphincter contraction

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether or not the patient is able to contract the anal sphincter voluntarily during the neurologic exam given at the following intervals:

1) **at initial system examination** *(for day-1 admissions only)*

2) **at discharge** *(for all patients)*

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:

0 No

1 Yes

8 Not Applicable, unable to test; infants

9 Unknown/Not done

**Blank** *(Initial System Exam if Non day-1 admit only)*

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Admit</th>
<th>Discharge</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Variable ID: 106</td>
<td>Variable ID: 890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-Character Description: RvoSphAd</td>
<td>8-Character Description: RvoSphDs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGISTRY: 18. Sensory Level

VARIABLE NAME: Sensory Level

DESCRIPTION: The sensory level (which may differ by side of body) is the most caudal segment of the spinal cord with normal sensory function for pinprick and light touch on both sides of the body. Right and left levels are documented

1) at initial system examination (for day-1 admissions only)

2) at discharge (for all patients)

CHARACTERS: 3 for each entry

CODES:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Cervical (C1 – C8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Thoracic (Dorsal, T1 – T12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Lumbar (L1 – L5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Sacral (S1 – S5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X00</td>
<td>Normal neurologic (see page 98)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X99</td>
<td>Unknown/Not Done</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

COMMENTS: If only the alphabetic part of the level is known, it is permissible to use code C, L, T, or S followed by numeric code “99”. Use code X99 on the Registry form if the level is completely unknown or if the exam was not done.

SOURCE: Refer to The International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2002, (pages 6 to 15) for complete information on the sensory examination and a listing of all key points. In addition to bilateral testing of the key points, the external anal sphincter should be graded as being present or absent. Any sensation felt in the anal area during this part of the exam signifies that the patient is sensory incomplete.

REVISIONS: Data in these variables are required of patients who are admitted to the system on or after August 15, 1993.

October 2006: This variable was added to the Registry database.

QC: See pages 94 and 98.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable ID</th>
<th>Left 8-Character Description</th>
<th>Right 8-Character Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Admit 99</td>
<td>RSLAdmLf</td>
<td>RSLAdmRt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discharge 102</td>
<td>RSLDisLf</td>
<td>RSLDisRt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VARIABLE NAME: Motor Level

DESCRIPTION: The motor level (the lowest normal motor segment – which may differ by side of body) is defined by the lowest key muscle that has a grade of at least 3, provided the key muscles represented by segments above that level are judged to be normal (5). Right and left levels are documented

1) at initial system examination (for day-1 admissions only)

2) at discharge (for all patients)

CHARACTERS: 3 for each entry

CODES:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Cervical (C1 – C8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Thoracic (Dorsal, T1 – T12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Lumbar (L1 – L5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Sacral (S1 – S5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X00</td>
<td>Normal (see page 98)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X99</td>
<td>Unknown/Not Done</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

COMMENTS: The examiner’s judgment is relied upon to determine whether a muscle that tests as less than normal (5) may in fact be fully innervated. This may occur when full effort from the patient is inhibited by factors such as pain, positioning and hypertonicity or when weakness is judged to be due to disuse. If any of these or other factors impeded standardized muscle testing, the muscle should be graded as not testable. However, if these factors do not prevent the patient from performing a forceful contraction and the examiner’s best judgment is that the muscle would test normally (5) were it not for these factors, it may be graded as 5. For those myotomes that are not clinically testable by a manual muscle exam (i.e., C1 to C4, T2 to L1 and S2 to S5), the motor level is presumed to be the same as the sensory level.

If only the alphabetic part of the level is known, it is permissible to use code C, L, T, or S followed by numeric code “99”. Use code X99 on the Registry form if the level is completely unknown or if the exam was not done or there was no admission to System inpatient rehab.

SOURCE: See pages 6 to 18 of the International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2002 for complete information on the motor examination and a listing of all key muscles.

REVISIONS: Data in these variables are required of patients who are admitted to the system on or after August 15, 1993.

October 2006: This variable was added to the Registry database. Data are required for all patients with System Admission Dates on or after 10/01/2006.
REGISTRY:

VARIABLE NAME: Motor Level

QC: See page 98 for coding instructions for patients with “normal neurologic” or “minimal deficit” status.

See page 96 for coding instructions when the Neuro Exam is not done.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Left</th>
<th>Variable ID</th>
<th>8-Character Description</th>
<th>Right</th>
<th>Variable ID</th>
<th>8-Character Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Admit</td>
<td></td>
<td>104</td>
<td>RMLAdmLf</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>RMLAdmRt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discharge</td>
<td></td>
<td>107</td>
<td>RMLDisLf</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>RMLDisRt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**REGISTRY: 20. Preserved Neuro Function**

**VARIABLE NAME:** Level of Preserved Neurologic Function

**DESCRIPTION:** The neurological level of preservation (injury) is the most caudal segment of the spinal cord with normal sensory and motor function on both sides of the body. Right and left levels are documented.

1) **at initial system examination** (for day-1 admissions only)

2) **at discharge** (for all patients)

**CHARACTERS:** 3 for each entry

**CODES:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Cervical (C1 – C8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Thoracic (Dorsal, T1 – T12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Lumbar (L1 – L5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Sacral (S1 – S5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X00</td>
<td>Normal neurologic (see page 98)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X99</td>
<td>Unknown/Not Done</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMMENTS:** If only the alphabetic part of the level is known, it is permissible to use code C, L, T, or S followed by numeric code “99”. Use code X99 on the Registry form if the level is completely unknown or if the exam was not done.

**ELIGIBILITY:** If this variable = “X00” (Normal), bilaterally, at system admission, the patient is ineligible for the National SCI Database.

**SOURCE:** Refer to page 6 of the International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2002 for additional information.

**REVISIONS:** October 2006: *Level of Preserved Neuro Function at Initial System Exam* was added to the Registry database. Data are required for all patients with System Admission Dates on or after 10/01/2006.

**QC:** If this variable = “C”, then Neurologic Impairment must be coded “4”, “5”, “6” or “9”.

If this variable = “T”, “L”, or “S”, then Neurologic Impairment must be coded “1”, “2”, “3” or “9”.

The level in this variable must be equal to the motor level and/or the sensory level AND neither the motor level nor the sensory level can be higher than the level in this variable.

Updated 7/2008

**Variable Aliases:** For Data Analysis Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Left</th>
<th>Right</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Admit</td>
<td>Variable ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discharge</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discharge</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discharge</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: Vertebral Injury
DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether there was a spinal fracture and/or dislocation in addition to the spinal cord injury.
Spinal fracture or dislocation is defined as any break, rupture, or crack through or between any part(s) of the vertebral column from the occiput to the coccyx.
CHARACTERS: 1
CODES:
0 No
1 Yes
9 Unknown
REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with System Admission Dates on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Variable ID: 113
8-Character Description: RvertInj
**REGISTRY**: 22. Associated Injury

**VARIABLE NAME**: Associated Injury

**DESCRIPTION**: Injuries resulting from the same traumatic event that caused the spinal cord injury

This variable documents whether any of the pre-specified major injuries occurred at the same time as the Spinal Cord Injury:

a.) **moderate to severe Traumatic Brain Injury** *(Glasgow Coma Scale Score of 12 or below)*

b.) **non-vertebral fractures requiring surgery**

c.) **severe facial injuries affecting sensory organs**

d.) **major chest injury requiring chest-tube or mechanical ventilation**

e.) **traumatic amputations of an arm or leg, or injuries severe enough to require surgical amputation**

f.) **severe hemorrhaging**

g.) **damage to any internal organ requiring surgery**

**CHARACTERS**: 1

**CODES**: 
0  No
1  Yes
9  Unknown

**COMMENTS**: Code this variable as ‘yes’ if the patient has any of the above co-existing injuries.

The following are to be excluded when coding this variable:

- associated injuries not listed above
- negative findings from exploratory surgery
- injuries that pre-date the spinal cord injury

**REVISIONS**: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.

---

**Variable Aliases**: For Data Analysis Only

**Variable ID**: 114

8-Character Description: RasscInj
### VARIABLE NAME: Spinal Surgery

**DESCRIPTION:** Surgery performed on the spinal column and/or its contents.

This variable documents whether any of the following spinal surgical procedures were performed at any point during the inpatient hospitalization period following spinal cord injury:

- a.) laminectomy
- b.) neural canal restoration
- c.) open reduction
- d.) spinal fusion
- e.) internal fixation of the spine

**CHARACTERS:** 1

**CODES:**

- 0 No
- 1 Yes
- 9 Unknown

**COMMENTS:** If the patient received any of the following procedures during inpatient Acute Care or Rehab hospitalization (System or Non-System) following the spinal cord injury, code as ‘yes’. **All other procedures not listed are to be excluded.**

- **Laminectomy:** removal of normal lamina or foreign body at the site of spinal cord damage.
- **Neural canal restoration:** removal of bone or disk fragments, blood clots, or foreign bodies (such as bullet fragments) from the spinal canal.
- **Open reduction:** operative replacement of one or more dislocated, subluxed, or angulated vertebra into anatomic or near anatomic alignment.
- **Spinal fusion:** the addition of a bone graft to the vertebrae for the purpose of achieving intervertebral fusion or stability.
- **Internal fixation of the spine:** the attaching of rods, plates, wires, etc. to the spine (individually or in combination to provide internal surgical stabilization of the vertebral column.

**REVISIONS:** October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Variables 143AA to 143AG and V143RA to V143RG were consolidated to form the ‘Spinal Surgery’ variable to remain consistent with the International Spinal Cord Injury Data Set. Data are required for all patients with System Admission Dates on or after 10/01/2006.

**Variable Aliases:** For Data Analysis Only

**Variable ID:** 115

**8-Character Description:** RspinSrg
**REGISTRY: 24. Mechanical Ventilation**

**VARIABLE NAME:** Utilization of Mechanical Ventilation at Discharge

**DESCRIPTION:** This variable documents any use of any type of mechanical ventilation used to sustain respiration upon discharge from System inpatient hospitalization.

**CHARACTERS:** 1 for each entry

**CODES:**

- 0 No
- 1 Yes, limited, short-term use for pulmonary complications
- 2 Yes, ventilator-dependent or ventilator use requiring a weaning process
- 3 Yes, phrenic nerve stimulator
- 4 Yes, used mechanical ventilation, length of time and type unknown
  
  *This is a CONVERSION CODE ONLY (code “1” prior to 10/86). Data collectors may NOT use this code. This information is provided for data analyses purposes only.*

- 9 Unknown

**COMMENTS:**

Code 1, ‘Limited, short-term use’ is defined as respiratory support used as part of the medical treatment for other pulmonary complications.

◊ Do NOT include emergency mouth-to-mouth or machine resuscitation; routine administration of oxygen; emergency “bagging”; periodic IPPB administration; or operative/post-operative ventilatory support used for less than 7 days.

**Do use code 1 for post-op support lasting more than 7 days.**

Code 2, ‘Ventilator Dependent’ should be used for those who need partial or total respiratory support on a daily basis and (1) require a weaning process or (2) are vent-dependent.

**Do NOT use code 2 for vent support used for less than 7 days.**

When the patient dies during the initial system admission period (i.e., the Date of Discharge = Date of Death) – vent use should reflect what’s being used at the time of death. “At Discharge” can be at discharge from the Acute Care unit if there was no rehab admit.

**REVISIONS:**

October 2000: Utilization of Mechanical Ventilation at Discharge was added to the Registry.

---

**Variable Aliases:** For Data Analysis Only

**Variable ID:** 116

8-Character Description: RUMVDis
REGISTRY: 25. Date of Death Modifier

**VARIABLE NAME:** Date of Death Modifier

**DESCRIPTION:** The data in this variable are used to define the Date of Death. This data identifies whether the Date of Death is a completely known date or partially known date.

**CHARACTERS:** 1

**CODES:**

1  Date completely known  
2  Day Unknown  
3  Month and Day unknown  
8  Not Applicable, Patient alive  
9  Date Unknown, Patient deceased

**COMMENTS:** Unknown years of death are NOT acceptable for this variable. In this instance, code 9 should be used.

If the month or day is unknown, Code 3 should be used. If the day is unknown Code 2 should be used.

**SOFTWARE:** When the software creates a new Registry record, the default code for ‘alive’ (code 8) is inserted into this variable. Update this variable if the patient dies after discharge.

When Code 2, Day Unknown, is used for the Date of Death Modifier variable, the software will insert an arbitrary date of 15 into the day field of the Date of Death variable. Similarly, when Code 3, Month and Day Unknown, is used, an arbitrary month and day of 12/15 will be inserted into the month and day fields of the Date of Death variable.

**QC:** If the Place of Residence variable = ‘7, Deceased’, then the Resides in Catchment Area variable MUST = ‘8, Not Applicable, patient discharged as deceased’ and Date of Death Modifier MUST NOT = ‘8, N/A, patient alive’.

**REVISIONS:** October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with System Admission Dates on or after 10/01/2006.

**CONVERSIONS:** October 2006: All existing Dates of Death were converted to the new coding scheme set forth by the Date of Death Modifier.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 117  
8-Character Description: RDthDtMd
REGISTRY: 26. Date of Death

VARIABLE NAME: Date of Death
DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the patient’s date of death.
CHARACTERS: 10
FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy
CODES: Any valid date
Blank

COMMENTS: This variable is to be used to document the date of death for any patient who dies during initial hospitalization or during the follow-up period. See Appendix D for tips on tracking patients (from internet sources, etc.).

SOFTWARE: When Code 2, Day Unknown, is used, the software will insert an arbitrary date of 15 into the day field in the Date of Death variable. Similarly, when Code 3, Month and Day Unknown, is used, an arbitrary month and day of 12/15 will be inserted into the month and day fields in the Date of Death variable.

REVISIONS: October 2006: The Date of Death Modifier was added to the database to prevent the use of partial dates in this variable. Variables that are indicated as partial dates by the Date of Death Modifier variable will receive an arbitrary day or month and day in the respective fields of the Date of Death variable. Doing so will allow the Date of Death variable to be coded in valid date format.

QC: If the patient dies during System, the Date of Death will be the same as the Date of Discharge.
If the Date of Death Modifier is coded ‘8, Not Applicable, Patient Alive’, the Date of Death must = ‘Blank’.
If the Date of Death Modifier is coded ‘9, Unknown’, the Date of Death must = ‘Blank’.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 118
8-Character Description: RDthDt
VARIABLE NAME: Quality Control (QC) Status
DESCRIPTION: This is a computer-generated variable used to determine which records have passed quality control. NSCISC accepts only those records that have passed QC.
CHARACTERS: 1
CODES:
1 Not passed QC
2 Passed QC
COMMENTS: This is a data management variable that is generated by the NSCISC’s software. Users are not allowed to modify this variable.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 119
8-Character Description: RQCStat
REGISTRY: Indate

VARIABLE NAME: Record Indate
DESCRIPTION: This is the date on which a particular record is first entered into the computer. It is a data management variable that is computer-generated. Once entered, this date never changes.
CHARACTERS: 10
FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy
CODES: Any valid date
COMMENTS: Several records in the national database have Indates equal to ‘19861001’. These records were in the database prior to the revision of the definitions for the Associated Injuries, Medical Complications and Operative Procedures. It is a common practice to exclude these records whenever any analyses are performed on these variables.
◦ Records with Indates after 02/01/1996 used the November 1995 version of the data collection syllabus.
◦ Records with Indates after 03/01/2001 used the 2000-2005 version of the data collection syllabus.

SOFTWARE: After a record is SAVED during the data-entry process, the computer inserts the present date in this variable.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Variable ID: 120
8-Character Description: Rindate
REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: Record Update
DESCRIPTION: This is the last date on which an existing record was modified. This date changes each time a record is modified and saved.
CHARACTERS: 10
FORMAT: mm/dd/yyy
CODES: Any valid date
COMMENTS: This is a data management variable that is generated by the NSCISC’s software. Users are not allowed to modify this variable.
SOFTWARE: After a record is SAVED during the data-entry process, the computer inserts the present date in this variable (even if changes have not been made to the record.)
Select “Exit without saving data” if you do not want the Update date to change.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 121
8-Character Description: Rupdate
~~This page intentionally left blank~~
FORM I:  System ID

VARIABLE NAME:  Reporting Model SCI System Identification Code (System ID)

DESCRIPTION:  An alphabetic code is assigned to each reporting system by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center (NSCISC).

The System ID and the Patient Number are the only patient identification variables submitted to the NSCISC and stored in the Registry, Form I, and Form II data files.

CHARACTERS:  2

CODES:  Assigned individually to each reporting system by the NSCISC.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>City, State or City, Country</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Atlanta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AA</td>
<td>Ann Arbor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Birmingham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BN</td>
<td>Boston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Chicago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM</td>
<td>Columbia, Missouri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO</td>
<td>Cleveland, Ohio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Denver (Englewood, CO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM</td>
<td>Detroit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>Houston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MI</td>
<td>Miami</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS</td>
<td>Mt. Sinai, New York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MW</td>
<td>Wisconsin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NJ</td>
<td>New Jersey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>New Orleans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NY</td>
<td>New York (NYU)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Phoenix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA</td>
<td>Philadelphia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PI</td>
<td>Pittsburgh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Rancho (Downey, CA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RO</td>
<td>Rochester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RV</td>
<td>Richmond, Virginia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Seattle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>San Jose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>Fishersville, Virginia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

COMMENTS:  Use only uppercase letters. For systems with a one-character code, use the first box only (leave the second box blank).

A data form/record must have a System ID and the Patient Number before it will be processed by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center.

Variable Aliases:  For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID:  1
8-Character Description:  SiteID
**FORM I: Patient Number**

**VARIABLE NAME:** Patient Number

**DESCRIPTION:** The Patient Number is assigned to each patient at the discretion of the reporting System. Each Patient Number must contain a maximum of 6 characters.

No designated numbers are assigned by the NSCISC.

**CHARACTERS:** 6

**CODES:** To be assigned by the individual reporting system.

**COMMENTS:** The System ID and the Patient Number are the only patient identification variables submitted to the NSCISC and stored in the main Registry, Form I, and Form II data files.

A data form/record MUST have a System ID and a Patient Number before it will be processed by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center.

---

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 2
8-Character Description: PatNbr

NSCISC: 10/2006 118
FORM I: 1. Date of Injury

VARIABLE NAME: Date of Injury
DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the date the spinal cord injury occurred.
CHARACTERS: 10
FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy
CODES: Any valid date
COMMENTS: Record the month, day and year of injury.
Unknowns or partial dates are not allowed in this variable.
EXAMPLE: The patient was injured on December 11, 1974.
Date of Injury................................................................. 12/11/74

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 122
8-Character Description: AInjDt
**FORM I: 2. System Admit**

**VARIABLE NAME:** Date of First System Admission  
**DESCRIPTION:** This variable identifies the date of initial admission to the System.  
**CHARACTERS:** 10  
**FORMAT:** mm/dd/yyyy  
**CODES:** Any valid date  
**COMMENTS:** Record the month, day, and year. Unknowns are not allowed in this variable.

This date may be the admission to the System’s acute medical, subacute medical, acute rehab or subacute rehab unit. However, to qualify for this database, the patient must receive System acute inpatient rehab [unless the patient expires or achieves full recovery or minimal deficit status while in the System’s acute (or subacute) medical care unit. See eligibility criteria (page 19) and eligibility decision tree (page 20).]

If the patient was admitted directly to the System’s inpatient rehab unit, use the same date in this variable as the date used in the Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Admission variable.

**REVISIONS:** January 2005: Eligibility criteria changed, indicating that a patient had to complete System inpatient rehab care (unless they expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during acute care), thereby making code 88888888, ‘Not applicable, was never a System inpatient’ a non-valid code in Form I records with Indates after March 31, 2005.

**Variable Aliases:** For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 123  
8-Character Description: AadmDt
FORM I: 3. Rehab Admit Modifier
(page 1 of 3)

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Admission Modifier

DESCRIPTION: The data in this variable are used to define the Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Admission.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

1 Date Completely Known
8 Not Applicable, not admitted to System inpatient rehab

COMMENTS: Unknowns are NOT allowed in this variable. All patients must receive System inpatient acute rehab unless they expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during system acute care.

For patients who are admitted to the System’s acute (or subacute) rehab unit then transferred back to the System’s acute (or subacute) medical/surgical unit followed by return to the System’s acute (or subacute) rehab unit code the Date of First System Rehab Admission Modifier based on the first rehab admission date.

Code 8, ‘Not Applicable, not admitted to System inpatient rehab’, is allowed ONLY when:

1) a patient expires during System acute care
2) a patient achieves complete recovery or minimal deficit status during a System acute care stay of 7 or more days.

QC: If the Rehab Admission Modifier = 8, Rehab Admission Date= Blank.

If the patient is not admitted to inpatient rehab then, Days from Injury to Rehab Admission, Neuro Exam, Mechanical Ventilation, FIM, and Short term Discharge Days during rehab must all be coded “Not Applicable, no System inpatient rehab admission”.

If Indate1 > 03/31/2005 and Date of Discharge not equal Date of Death and Category of Neuro Impairment at discharge not equal 3, 6 or 7 THEN Rehab Admit Modifier MUST NOT = 8.
FORM I: 3. Rehab Admit Modifier

VARIABLE NAME: Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Admission Modifier

QC (continued): If this variable is coded 8 then, use the following codes for the listed items:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Name (During Rehab or at Rehab Admit)</th>
<th>Codes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of Days from Injury to the First System Inpatient Acute Rehab Admission</td>
<td>888 888</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensory Level–Rehab Motor Level–Rehab Level of Function, Left and Right–Rehab</td>
<td>X99 blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA Impairment Scale—Rehab</td>
<td>U blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, Total—Rehab</td>
<td>999 blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIM Totals</td>
<td>99 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score, Sub-totals—Rehab</td>
<td>99 blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date of the Neuro Exam Modifier—Rehab</td>
<td>8 blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category of Neuro Impairment—Rehab ASIA Motor Index Score, C5-S1, Left and Right–Rehab</td>
<td>9 blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height at Rehab Admit Weight at Rehab Admit</td>
<td>999 999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short-term Discharge Days During Rehab</td>
<td>888 888</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Days in Acute/Sub-Acute Rehab</td>
<td>8888 8888</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EXAMPLE1: The patient was admitted to the System acute unit on October 15, 2000 and was transferred to the System’s acute rehab unit October 25, 2000. Less than a week later (on October 30, 2000) he returned to the System’s acute unit for treatment. He returned to the System’s acute rehab unit on November 5, 2000, completed rehab and was discharged home on November 20, 2000.

| Date of Initial System Admission | 10/15/2000 |
| Date of Initial System Inpatient Rehab Admission Modifier | 1 |
| Date of Initial System Inpatient Rehab Admission | 10/25/2000 |
| Date of Discharge | 11/20/2000 |
VARIABLE NAME: Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Admission Modifier

EXAMPLE 2: A patient was admitted to the System acute facility on January 13, 2000. On January 31, 2000, the patient died due to other complications that presented during his acute care stay.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date of Initial System Admission</th>
<th>01/13/2000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date of Initial System Inpatient Rehab Admission Modifier</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date of Initial System Inpatient Rehab Admission</td>
<td>Blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date of Discharge</td>
<td>01/31/2000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with System Admission dates on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Variable ID: 124
8-Character Description: ArbAdDtM
FORM I: 4. Rehab Admit

VARIABLE NAME: Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Admission

DESCRIPTION: This variable identifies the date of the first admission to the System’s inpatient (acute or subacute) rehab unit.

CHARACTERS: 10

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: Any valid date
Blank

COMMENTS: Records the month, day, and year. Unknowns are not allowed in this variable.

ELIGIBILITY: All patients must receive System inpatient acute rehab unless they expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during system acute care.

REVISIONS: January 2005: Eligibility criteria changed, requiring a patient to complete System inpatient rehab care (unless they expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during acute care). Previous criteria allowed code 88888888, ‘Not applicable, was never a System inpatient’ for patients who did not receive System rehab (records with Indates prior to March 31, 2005).

October 2006: The Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Admission Modifier was added to the database in order to allow valid date formats in the Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Admission therefore alleviating the need of code 88888888, ‘Not applicable, not admitted to System inpatient rehab unit’ in the date fields.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 125
8-Character Description: ArbAdmDt
FORM I: 5A. Injury to Admit Days

VARIABLE NAME: Number of Days from Injury to First System Admission

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the number of days from the following variables: Date of Injury to the Date of the First System Admission.

This variable can be computer-generated by the NSCISC’s software.

CHARACTERS: 3

CODES: 1-366 Valid range

COMMENTS: All patients admitted to the System less than 24 hours of injury should be recorded as 1 day.

The code “0” is not acceptable. Code “1” should be interpreted to mean the patient was admitted to the reporting System within the first day following injury.

REVISIONS: January 2005: Eligibility criteria changed, requiring a patient to complete System inpatient rehab care (unless they expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during acute care). Previous criteria allowed code 888, ‘Not applicable, was never a System inpatient’ which is a non-valid code in Form I records with Indates after March 31, 2005.

SOFTWARE: The Number of Days from Injury to First System Admission is calculated using the dates in the Date of Injury and Date of First System Admission variables.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 126

8-Character Description: AI2Adays
FORM I: 5R. Injury to Rehab Admit Days

VARIABLE NAME: Number of Days from Injury to the First System Inpatient Acute (or Subacute) Rehab Admission

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the number of days from the Date of Injury to the first admission to the System’s inpatient acute rehabilitation unit.

This variable can be computer-generated by the NSCISC’s software.

CHARACTERS: 3

CODES:

1-366  Valid range

888  Not Applicable, not admitted to System inpatient Rehab

COMMENTS: Code 888, ‘Not Applicable, not admitted to System inpatient rehab’, is allowed ONLY when:

1) a patient expires during System acute care

2) a patient achieves complete recovery or minimal deficit status during a System acute care stay of 7 or more days.

REVISIONS: January 2005: Eligibility criteria changed, requiring a patient to complete System inpatient rehab care (unless they expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during acute care). Previous criteria allowed code 888, ‘Not applicable, was never a System inpatient’ for patients who did not receive System rehab (records with Indates prior to March 31, 2005).

SOFTWARE: The computer calculates the variable Number of Days from Injury to First System Inpatient Rehab Admission using the Date of Injury and Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Admission variables.

QC: See page 122.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 127
8-Character Description: AI2RhADa
**FORM I: 6. Date of Discharge**

**VARIABLE NAME:** Date of Discharge  
**DESCRIPTION:** This variable identifies the date of discharge from the System.

This date may be:

- ✓ discharge from the system’s acute (or subacute) medical/surgical unit (only if the patient expires or achieves full recovery or minimal deficit status during acute care)

  or

- ✓ discharge from the inpatient acute (or subacute) rehab unit at the completion of the System inpatient rehab process.

  or

- ✓ the date of death for patients who die during the initial hospitalization period

**CHARACTERS:** 10  
**FORMAT:** mm/dd/yyyy  
**CODES:** Any valid date  
**COMMENTS:** Record the month, day, and year. Unknowns are not allowed in this variable.

If the patient expires during inpatient treatment, this date is the same as the date found in the Date of Death variable.

**REVISIONS:** January 2005: Eligibility criteria changed, requiring a patient to complete System inpatient rehab care (unless they expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during acute care). Previous criteria allowed code 88888888, ‘Not applicable, was never a System inpatient’; a non-valid code in Form I records with Indates after March 31, 2005.

**EXAMPLE:** On October 10, 2000 the patient was injured and taken to a non-System acute unit. On October 15, 2000 he was discharged from the non-System acute unit and transferred to the System’s acute rehab unit and discharged on November 20, 2000.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date of Injury</th>
<th>10/10/2000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date of Initial System Admission</td>
<td>10/15/2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date of First System Rehab Admission</td>
<td>10/15/2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date of Discharge</td>
<td>11/20/2000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Updated 7/2008  
**Variable Aliases:** For Data Analysis Only

**Variable ID:** 128  
**8-Character Description:** AdisDt
FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Number of Short-term Discharge Days—From Acute to Rehab

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the actual number of days spent out of the SCI Care System on short-term discharge(s) prior to the completion of the initial hospitalization/inpatient rehabilitation period for the following period during acute care or between acute care and inpatient rehab (i.e., days after initial acute care discharge and prior to admission to the System’s inpatient rehab unit).

These are days for which System hospitalization charges are NOT incurred.

Each Center defines the facilities that are included in their “System”. Short-term discharges are for the purpose of home adjustment or interruptions in the inpatient rehabilitation process due to the stabilization process (for body jackets, halos, etc.). There is intent to return for additional inpatient services and, the patient spends the time in a private residence or outside of the hospital System, in a skilled nursing facility. Short-term discharge days always occur DURING a hospital stay—where it is intended that the patient come back to complete rehabilitation.

CHARACTERS: 3

CODES:

000 None
001-887 Valid Range
888 Not Applicable, not admitted to System Acute (Sub-acute) medical care
Yes, short-term discharge days, number days unknown
999 Unknown

COMMENTS: Data for these variables should be collected in the above format for those patients who are admitted to the System on or after October 1, 2006.

REVISIONS: November 1995: the old Number of Short-term discharge days variable was separated into two variables: Number of Short-term discharge days during Acute Care and During Inpatient Rehab.

October 2000: Number of Short-Term Discharge days during Nursing home admissions, Inpatient Subacute Medical Care and Inpatient Subacute Rehab were added to the database. Data are required for patients admitted to the System after 10/31/2000.
**FORM I: 7A. Short-term Discharge Days—From Acute to Rehab**

**variable name:** Number of Short-term Discharge Days—Acute to Rehab

**revisions (cont’d):**
- **January 2004:** code 888 may be used if there were short-term discharge days but the number of days is not known
- **December 2004:** Variable was deleted from the database.
- **October 2006:** Variable was added back to the database as 2 separate variables: ‘Number of Short-term Discharge Days between Acute Care and Rehab’ and ‘Number of Short-term Discharge Days during Rehab’.

**qc:** See page 122

**example:**
The patient was injured and admitted to a System acute unit on October 10, 2000. On October 15\textsuperscript{th} he was discharged home with a halo with plans for him to return to the system to begin rehab. On October 25, 2000 he began inpatient acute rehab at the System from which he was discharged. He was transferred to a non-System inpatient subacute rehab unit on November 10, 2000. On November 28, 2000 he was discharged from that unit and readmitted to the System inpatient acute rehab unit. He was discharged home on December 15, 2000.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date of Injury</th>
<th>(10/10/2000) (mm/dd/yyyy)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date of First System Admission</td>
<td>(10/10/2000) (mm/dd/yyyy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Modifier</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Admission</td>
<td>(10/25/2000) (mm/dd/yyyy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Days from Injury to A. First System Admission</td>
<td>(001) computer-generated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R. First System Inpatient Rehab Admission</td>
<td>(015) computer-generated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date of Discharge</td>
<td>(12/15/2000) (mm/dd/yyyy)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**number of short term discharge days**
- **A. Between Acute Care and Rehab:** \(010\)
- **R. During Rehab:** \(018\)

**variable alias:** For Data Analysis Only

**variable ID:** 129
**8-character description:** ASDDAc2R
VARIABLE NAME: Number of Short-term Discharge Days—During Rehab

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the actual number of days spent out of the SCI Care System on short-term discharge(s) prior to the completion of the initial hospitalization/inpatient rehabilitation period for the following period during inpatient rehab (i.e., days after admission to the system’s inpatient rehab unit and prior to discharge from the system’s inpatient rehab unit).

These are days for which System hospitalization charges are NOT incurred.

Each Center defines the facilities that are included in their “System”.

Short-term discharges are, for example, for the purpose of home adjustment or interruptions in the inpatient rehabilitation process due to the stabilization process (for body jackets, halos, etc.). There is intent to return for additional inpatient services and, the patient spends the time in a private residence. Short-term discharge days always occur DURING a hospital stay—never between hospital stay.

CHARACTERS: 3

CODES:

000 None

001-887 Valid Range

888 Not Applicable, no System rehab admission

Yes, short-term discharge days, number days unknown

999 Unknown

Code this variable as ‘888, Not Applicable’ for the following reasons:

◊ the patient is discharged from acute care as deceased
◊ the patient is discharged from acute care as recovered or minimal deficit.

COMMENTS: Data for these variables should be collected in the above format for those patients who are admitted to the system on or after October 1, 2006.

REVISIONS: November 1995: the old Number of Short-term discharge days variable was separated into two variables: Number of Short-term discharge days during Acute Care and During Inpatient Rehab.
FORM I: 7R. Short-term Discharge Days—During Rehab

VARIABLE NAME: Number of Short-term Discharge Days—During Rehab

REVISIONS (cont’d):
October 2000: Number of Short-Term Discharge days during Nursing home admissions, Inpatient Subacute Medical Care and Inpatient Subacute Rehab were added to the database. Data are required for patients admitted to the System after 10/31/2000.

January 2004: code 888 may be used if there were short-term discharge days but the number of days is not known

December 2004: Variable was deleted from the database.

October 2006: Variable was added back to the database as 2 separate variables: ‘Number of Short-term Discharge Days between Acute Care’ and ‘Rehab and Number of Short-term Discharge Days during Rehab’.

QC: See page 122.

EXAMPLE: The patient was injured and admitted to a System acute unit on February 10, 2000. On February 15th he began inpatient acute rehab at the system. On February 25, 2000, he was discharged home with a halo with plans for him to return to the system to continue rehab. He returned to resume inpatient acute rehab at the system from which he was discharged on March 10, 2000. He was discharged home on April 15, 2000.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date of Injury</th>
<th>02/10/2000 (mm/dd/yyyy)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date of First System Admission</td>
<td>02/10/2000 (mm/dd/yyyy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Modifier</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Admission</td>
<td>02/15/2000 (mm/dd/yyyy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Days from Injury to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. First System Admission</td>
<td>001 computer-generated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R. First System Inpatient Rehab Admission</td>
<td>005 computer-generated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date of Discharge</td>
<td>04/15/2000 (mm/dd/yyyy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Short term Discharge Days</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Between Acute Care and Rehab</td>
<td>000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R. During Rehab</td>
<td>014</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 130
8-Character Description: ASDDDurR
FORM I: 8A. Length of Stay—Acute

VARIABLE NAME: Total Number of Days Hospitalized in the System’s Acute (Subacute) Medical/Surgical Care Unit

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents total length of stay in the System’s acute (subacute) medical/surgical care unit.

Only days for which hospital charges are incurred are calculated in this variable, therefore Short-term Discharge Days between Acute Care and Rehab SHOULD NOT be included in this total.

This variable can be calculated by the NSCISC’s software.

CHARACTERS: 4

CODES:  
1-8887 Valid range
8888 Not applicable not admitted to the System’s Acute (or Subacute) Medical/Surgical Care Unit
9999 Unknown

COMMENTS: Code this variable as ‘8888’ only if the patient does not receive System Acute care.

Persons with minimal neurologic impairment on admission into the system who complete inpatient rehab in the system’s acute care unit may continue to be included in the database if they are hospitalized in the system more than 1 week.

Data in this variable is required of patients who are admitted to the system on or after December 1, 1995.

REVISIONS: November 1995: the old Number of Days Hospitalized in System variable (old variable #127) was separated into 2 variables: Number of Days Hospitalized in Acute Care (V109A) and in Inpatient Rehab (V109R).

The unknown code (“9999“) is not allowed in records with Indates after 2/1/1996 and prior to 10/01/2006.

QC: If System Admit Date = Rehab Admit Date then Acute Length of Stay = 8888.

SOFTWARE: The computer calculates this variable using the following dates: Date of First System Admission, Date of First System Rehab Admission, and Number of Short-Term Discharge Days From Acute Care to Rehab.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 131
8-Character Description: AHDaSyAc
FORM I: 8R. Length of Stay—Rehab

VARIABLE NAME: Total Days Hospitalized in the System’s Inpatient Acute (and Subacute) Rehabilitation Unit

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the total length of stay in the System’s inpatient acute (and subacute) rehab unit to discharge from the System’s inpatient rehab stay.

Only days for which hospital charges are incurred are calculated in this variable, therefore Short-term Discharge Days during Rehab SHOULD NOT be included in this total.

This variable can be calculated by the NSCISC’s software.

CHARACTERS: 4

CODES:

1-8887 Valid range

8888 Not applicable, not admitted to System inpatient rehab unit

9999 Unknown

COMMENTS: If the patient was never admitted to the System inpatient rehab unit, code this variable as ‘8888’. Code ‘8888’ is only a valid code for this variable if:

◊ the patient expires during System acute care
◊ the patient achieves complete recovery or minimal deficit status during an initial System acute care stay of 1 week or more.

Data in this variable is required of patients who are admitted to the system on or after December 1, 1995.

REVISIONS: November 1995: the old Number of Days Hospitalized in System variable (old variable #127) was separated into 2 variables: Number of Days Hospitalized in Acute Care (V109A) and Inpatient Rehab (V109R).

The unknown code (“9999”) is not allowed in records with Indates after 2/1/1996 and prior to 10/01/2006.

January 2005: Code 8888 is not a valid code in Form Is with Indates after 3/31/2005 unless the patient expired, achieved complete recovery, or minimal deficit status during System acute care.

QC: See page 122 and, IF <Indate1> > 03/31/2005 and [(<Date of Discharge> not equal <Date of Death>) and (Category of Neuro Impairment at Discharge not equal 3 or 6 or 7)] THEN Total days in Acute/Sub-Acute Rehab cannot = 8888.

SOFTWARE: The computer calculates this variable using the following dates: Date of First System Rehab Admission, Date of Discharge, and Number of Short-Term Discharge Days during Rehab.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 132
8-Character Description: AHDaSyRb
FORM I: 9. Age at Injury

VARIABLE NAME: Age at Injury

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the age of the patient (in years) on the date the spinal cord injury occurred. NSCISC suggests data collectors verify date of birth using several sources.

CHARACTERS: 3

CODES:

- **000** Newborn or less than 1 year of age
- **001-120** Valid range
- **999** Unknown

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 133
8-Character Description: AijAge
FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Sex

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the sex of the patient.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

1 Male
2 Female
9 Unknown

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 134
8-Character Description: Asex
FORM I: 11. Race/Ethnicity

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Racial or Ethnic Group

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the patient’s racial or ethnic group. There is no attempt to identify all mixed races.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
1 Caucasian
2 African American or Black
3 Native American, Eskimo, or Aleut
4 Asian or Pacific Islander
5 Other, unclassified
9 Unknown

COMMENTS: The following Bureau of the Census guidelines will be used:

In the event of a mixed white and other race, the other race is used. In the event of mixed races other than white, the race of the father is used.

Asian/Pacific Islander includes Chinese, Filipino, Polynesian, Japanese, Thai, Asian, Indian, Oriental, Korean, Vietnamese, Hawaiian, Samoan and Guamanian.

If the racial group of the patient does not fit into any of the above classifications, document it as “Other, unclassified”.

CONVERSIONS: When the Hispanic origin variable was added in November 1995 the records in the database at that time that were coded “4 – Spanish origin” in this variable were changed to code “9 Unknown”. The code “1, Yes Hispanic origin” was then inserted in these records in the Hispanic origin variable.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 135
8-Character Description: Arace
FORM I: 12. Hispanic Origin

VARIABLE NAME: Hispanic Origin

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies if the patient is of Hispanic origin.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

0  Not of Hispanic origin
1  Hispanic origin (includes Mexican, Cuban, Puerto Rican and other Latin American and Spanish)
9  Unknown

COMMENTS: Persons of Hispanic origin may be of any race. In 2000, 47.9% of all persons of Hispanic origin in the United States were Caucasian, 2.0% were African American, 1.2% were American Indian, 0.4% were Asian/Pacific Islander, while 42.2% reported being some other race alone.

REVISIONS: November 1995: This variable was added to the database using the Bureau of Census Guidelines.

For Data Analysis Purposes Only:

Variable ID: 136
8-Character Description: Ahispnic
FORM I: 13. Primary Language

VARIABLE NAME: Is English the patient’s primary language?

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether or not the patient’s primary language is English.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
0 Patient does not speak English
1 Patient’s primary language is English
2 Primary language is not English but, patient speaks and understands sufficient English for the interview
9 Unknown

COMMENTS: This variable documents the patient’s use of the English language.

REVISIONS: February 1996: variable added to Form II.
October 2000: variable moved from Form II to Form I.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 137
8-Character Description: AengLang
FORM I: 14. Traumatic Etiology

(PAGE 1 OF 3)

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Traumatic Etiology
DESCRIPTION: This variable identifies the etiology of the trauma.
Traumatic spinal cord injury is impairment of the spinal cord or cauda equine function resulting from the application of an external force of any magnitude. The Model Systems’ National Spinal Cord Injury Database collects data on traumatic cases only.
CHARACTERS: 2
CODES:

**VEHICULAR**

01 Auto accident: includes jeep, truck, dune buggy, and bus
02 Motorcycle accident: 2-wheeled, motorized vehicles including mopeds and motorized dirt bikes
04 Boat
05 Fixed-wing aircraft
06 Rotating wing aircraft
07 Snowmobile
08 Bicycle (includes tricycles and unicycles)
09 All-terrain vehicle (ATV) and all-terrain cycle (ATC) – include both 3-wheeled and 4-wheeled vehicles
03 Other vehicular, unclassified: includes tractor, bulldozer, go-cart, steamroller, train, road grader, forklift.

If two vehicles are involved, the etiology should be coded according to the vehicle on which the patient was riding.

**VIOLENCE**

10 Gunshot wound
11 All other penetrating wounds: Includes stabbing, impalement.
12 Person-to-person contact: includes being hit with a blunt object, falls as a result of being pushed (as an act of violence)
15 Explosion: includes that caused by bomb, grenade, dynamite, and gasoline

Note: distinctions in falls (for codes 12 and 30) were made beginning in March 1996.
FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Traumatic Etiology

CODES (continued): SPORTS/RECREATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Diving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Football</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Trampoline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Snow skiing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Water skiing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Wrestling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Baseball/softball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Basketball/volleyball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Surfing: includes body surfing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>Horseback riding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>Gymnastics: includes all gymnastic activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>other than trampoline, break-dancing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>Rodeo: includes bronco/bull riding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>Track and field: includes pole vault, high jump</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>Field sports: includes field hockey, lacrosse,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>soccer, and rugby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>Hang gliding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>Air sports: includes parachuting, para-sailing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>Winter sports: includes sled, snow tube, toboggan,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>snowboarding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>Skateboard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Other sport, unclassified: includes auto racing,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>glider kite, slide, swimming, bungee jumping,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>scuba diving, roller blading, jet-skiing,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cheerleading, etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FALLS/FLYING OBJECTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Fall: includes jumping and being pushed accidentally (not as an act of violence)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Hit by falling/flying object: includes ditch cave in, avalanche, rockslide.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PEDESTRIAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Pedestrian (includes falling/jumping into the path of a vehicle)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VARIABLE NAME: Traumatic Etiology

CODES (continued): MEDICAL/SURGICAL COMPLICATION

50 Medical/surgical complication: Impairment of spinal cord function resulting from adverse effects of medical, surgical or diagnostic procedures and treatment for non-spinal cord conditions.

Examples are: spinal cord contusion during surgery, spinal cord arterial occlusion during angiography, overexposure to radiation, spinal cord hemorrhage resulting from over anticoagulation, hypoxia of the spinal cord from cardiac arrest during surgery, and hypoxia of the spinal cord from other medical complications such as pulmonary embolus, rupture of aortic aneurysm, hypovolemic shock, etc.

There are pathological medical conditions of the vertebral spinal column such as rheumatoid spondylitis, ankylosing spondylosis, severe osteoarthritis, spinal tumors, disc problems, Paget’s disease, osteoporosis, etc., which predispose an individual to traumatic spinal cord injury. In some instances the trauma may be only slight or minimal. In such cases the etiology coded would be governed by the nature of the trauma, i.e., fall, auto accident

Do not include paralysis due to: a progressive disease with no traumatic event, herniated disc or transverse myelitis.

OTHER

60 Other unclassified: includes lightning, kicked by an animal, machinery accidents (excluding falls or hit by falling/flying objects).

UNKNOWN

99 Unknown

COMMENTS: If the patient’s traumatic etiology does not fit into any of the above classifications, document it as “03” (Other vehicular, unclassified); “25” (Other sport, unclassified); or, “60” (Other, unclassified).

When there are questions of eligibility, it is the responsibility of the system’s Project Director to make the decision (considering the criteria specified above and reviewing the patient’s records).
VARIABLE NAME: External Cause of Injury

DESCRIPTION: This variable provides information on the classification of environmental events and circumstances as the cause of injury and other adverse effects.

CHARACTERS: 6

CODES:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CODES</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V00-V09</td>
<td>Pedestrian injured in transport accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V10-V19</td>
<td>Pedal cyclist injured in transport accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V20-V29</td>
<td>Motorcycle rider injured in transport accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V30-V39</td>
<td>Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in transport accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V40-V49</td>
<td>Car occupant injured in transport accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V50-V59</td>
<td>Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in transport accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V60-V69</td>
<td>Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in transport accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V70-V79</td>
<td>Bus occupant injured in transport accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V80-V89</td>
<td>Other land transport accidents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V90-V94</td>
<td>Water transport accidents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V95-V97</td>
<td>Air and space transport accidents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V98-V99</td>
<td>Other and unspecified transport accidents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W00-W19</td>
<td>Falls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W20-W49</td>
<td>Exposure to inanimate mechanical forces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W50-W64</td>
<td>Exposure to animate mechanical forces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W65-W74</td>
<td>Accidental drowning and submersion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W85-W99</td>
<td>Exposure to electric current, radiation and extreme ambient air temperature and pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X00-X09</td>
<td>Exposure to smoke, fire, and flames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X10-X19</td>
<td>Contact with heat and hot substances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X30-X39</td>
<td>Exposure to forces of nature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X52, X58</td>
<td>Accidental exposure to other specified factors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X71-X83</td>
<td>Intentional self-harm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X92-Y08</td>
<td>Assault</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y21-Y33</td>
<td>Event of undetermined intent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y35-Y38</td>
<td>Legal intervention, operations of war, military operations, and terrorism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y62-Y69</td>
<td>Misadventures to patients during surgical and medical care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y70-Y82</td>
<td>Medical devices associated with adverse incidents in diagnostic and therapeutic use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y83-Y84</td>
<td>Surgical and other medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>999.999</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FORM I: 15. External Cause of Injury
(page 2 of 2)

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: External Cause of Injury

COMMENTS: See Appendix E for the complete list of codes.

This variable should be coded as specific as possible. If you only have limited information as to how the person was injured, the software will accept partial codes. At minimum, the first 3 spaces should be completed.

The software will accept the following coding variations:

\[ V00.\_\_\_ \]
\[ V00.0\_\_ \]
\[ V00.00\_ \]
\[ V00.000 \]


REVISIONS: April 2005: This variable was activated in the Model Systems Data Collection Software.

August 2005: Data are required for all data entered into the database as of August 2005.

EXAMPLE 1: An individual is hit by a car while running an errand on skateboard.

Traumatic Etiology = ’40, Pedestrian’

External Cause of Injury = ‘V03.12, Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in traffic accident’

In this case, Traumatic Etiology should be coded as “40, pedestrian” unless it is indicated that the individual was participating in skateboarding as a sport.

EXAMPLE 2: An individual is skateboarding in a skate park, and collides with a wall or other stationary object.

Traumatic Etiology = ’78, Skateboard’

External Cause of Injury = ‘V00.132, Skateboarder colliding with stationary object’

*Remember when coding External Cause of Injury, be as specific as possible.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 139

8-Character Description: AextCsIj

NSCISC: 10/2006 143
VARIABLE NAME: SCI Nature of Injury
DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the type and level of spinal cord injury at the time of discharge.
CHARACTERS: 6
CODES:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variables</th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
<th>C8</th>
<th>Cervical Level Unspec.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>117</td>
<td>118</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Cord</td>
<td>121</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anterior Cord</td>
<td>131</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>133</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>136</td>
<td>137</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown-Sequard</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>146</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Incomplete Lesion</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>152</td>
<td>153</td>
<td>154</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>156</td>
<td>157</td>
<td>158</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variables</th>
<th>T1</th>
<th>T2-T6</th>
<th>T7-T10</th>
<th>T11-T12</th>
<th>Thoracic Level Unspec.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anterior Cord</td>
<td>131</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>133</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown-Sequard</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Incomplete Lesion</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>152</td>
<td>153</td>
<td>154</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variables</th>
<th>L1</th>
<th>L2</th>
<th>L3</th>
<th>L4</th>
<th>L5</th>
<th>Lumbar Level Unspec.</th>
<th>Sacral</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incomplete</td>
<td>121</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>129</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Codes</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>888.888*</td>
<td>Not Applicable, Patient discharged Normal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>999.999*</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The only time a completely numeric code is acceptable for the SCI Nature of Injury Variable is when using codes 888.888 ‘Not Applicable’ or 999.999 ‘Unknown’; all other codes must follow the S__._._._ format.
FORM I: 16. SCI Nature of Injury
(page 2 of 3)

VARIABLE NAME: SCI Nature of Injury

COMMENTS: This variable is a combination of information from the Category of Neurologic Impairment, ASIA Impairment Scale, and Level of Preserved of Neurologic Impairment variables. When the right and left sides of Preserved Neuro Function at Discharge differ, always use the information from the higher side. (i.e. if Preserved Level of Neuro Function at Discharge–Left = C07 and Preserved Level of Neuro Function at Discharge–Right = C06, you should use code C06 for SCI Nature of Injury).

QC: See information below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If Category of Neuro Impairment at Discharge</th>
<th>AND</th>
<th>ASIA Impairment</th>
<th>AND</th>
<th>Level of Preserved Neuro Function at Discharge—Left</th>
<th>AND/OR</th>
<th>Level of Preserved Neuro Function at Discharge—Right</th>
<th>THEN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 or 3</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>T01 to T12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SCI Nature of Injury must = S24.131 to S24.154</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 or 3</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>T99</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SCI Nature of Injury must = S24.139, S24.149, or S24.159</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 or 3</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>L01 to L05</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SCI Nature of Injury must = S34.121 to S34.125</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 or 3</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>L99</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SCI Nature of Injury must = S34.129</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 or 3</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>S01 to S05</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SCI Nature of Injury must = S34.132</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 or 3</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>S99</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SCI Nature of Injury must = S34.132</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>T01 to T12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SCI Nature of Injury must = S24.111 to S24.114</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>T99</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SCI Nature of Injury must = S24.119</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>L01 to L05</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SCI Nature of Injury must = S34.111 to S34.115</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>L99</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SCI Nature of Injury must = S34.119</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>S01 to S05</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SCI Nature of Injury must = S34.131</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>S99</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SCI Nature of Injury must = S34.131</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 or 6</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C01 to C08</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SCI Nature of Injury must = S14.121 to S14.158</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 or 6</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C99</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SCI Nature of Injury must = S14.129, S14.139, S14.149, or S14.159</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>C01 to C08</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SCI Nature of Injury must = S14.111 to S14.118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>C99</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SCI Nature of Injury must = S14.119</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>C99</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SCI Nature of Injury must = S14.109</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>T99</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SCI Nature of Injury must = S24.109</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>L99</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SCI Nature of Injury must = S34.109</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>S99</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SCI Nature of Injury must = S34.139</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: If the medical records do not state the type of injury (Central Cord, Anterior Cord, etc) code this variable according to the level of injury, unspecified.
FORM I: 16. SCI Nature of Injury

VARIABLE NAME: SCI Nature of Injury


REVISIONS: April 2005: This variable was activated in the data collection software.
August 2005: Data collection on this variable began.

EXAMPLES: See QC information.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 140
8-Character Description: ASCINatI
VARIABLE NAME: Work Relatedness
DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies whether the spinal cord injury occurred in the course of employment.
CHARACTERS: 1
CODES:
0 No
1 Yes
9 Unknown
COMMENTS: If the patient is receiving Worker’s Compensation, assume the injury was work-related.
If medical records or other injury reports contain additional information pertaining to work-relatedness, the “Operational Guidelines for Determination of Injury at Work” developed jointly by the Association for Vital Records and Health Statistics and CDC, should be used to code this variable. The guidelines may be found on the next page.
If no other information regarding work-relatedness is available, use the unknown code (code 9).
REVISIONS: October 2000: This variable was added to the database.
SOURCE: These guidelines were developed jointly by: The Association for Vital Records and Health Statistics (AVRHS) and the Centers for Disease Control (CDC).
EXAMPLE: The person was injured in a motor vehicle crash while working.
V119, Work Relatedness .................................................................................................1
FORM I: 17. Work Relatedness

VARIABLE NAME: Work Relatedness

Operational Guidelines for Determination of Injury at Work

Consider possibility of work injury regardless of whether injury occurred in the course of work in "usual" or other occupation and/or industry. If the patient’s "usual" occupation is housewife, student, or retired consider possible injury during other employment. If occupation is transportation-related, suspect injury at work and evaluate per criteria.

Consider available information with regard to location and activity at time of injury. If location is farm, suspect work-related and evaluate per criteria.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>INJURY AT WORK</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>On Employer Premises</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Engaged in work activity, apprentice, vocational training</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• On break; in hallways, rest room, cafeteria, storage area</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• In employer parking lots while working, arriving, or leaving</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Engaged in recreational activities on employer controlled facilities (games, etc.) for personal enjoyment</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• As a visitor for non-work purposes, not on official business</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Off Employer Premises</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Working for pay or compensation, including at home</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Working as a volunteer EMS, firefighter, or law enforcement officer</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Working in family business, including family farm. Activity should be clearly related to a profit-oriented business.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Traveling on business, including to and from customer/business contacts</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Engaged in work activity where vehicle is considered the work environment (e.g., taxi driver, truck driver, etc.)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Homemaker working at homemaking activities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Working for self-non profit, i.e., mowing lawn, repairing own roof, hobby, or recreation activities</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Student engaged in school activities</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Operating vehicle (personal or commercial) for non-work purposes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Commuting to or from work site</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 141
8-Character Description: AwrkRltd
FORM I: 18 & 19. Place of Residence
(page 1 of 2)

VARIABLE NAME: Place of Residence

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies where the patient is actually residing
1) at the time of injury
2) at discharge from the System

This place may not necessarily coincide with the patient’s legal residence.

CHARACTERS: 2 for each entry

CODES:
01 Private Residence: includes house, apartment, hogan, mobile home, foster home, condominium, boat, individual residence in a retirement village
02 Hospital: includes mental hospital, hospital in a retirement village
03 Nursing Home: includes medi-center, skilled nursing facilities, institutions licensed as hospitals but providing essentially long-term, custodial, chronic disease care, assisted living unit in a retirement village, etc.
04 Group Living Situation: includes transitional living facility, dormitory (school, church, college), military barracks, boarding school, boarding home, bunkhouse, boys’ ranch, fraternity/sorority house, labor camp, commune, shelter, convent, monastery, or other religious order residence, etc.
05 Correctional Institution: includes prison, penitentiary, jail, correctional center, etc.
06 Hotel/motel: includes YWCA, YMCA, guest ranch, inn
07 Deceased (valid in discharge position only)
08 Other, unclassified
09 Homeless: cave, car, tent, etc.
99 Unknown

COMMENTS: If the patient’s place of residence does not fit into any of the above classifications, document it as “Other, unclassified”.

Place of Residence at Discharge documents place of residence at discharge from initial hospitalization.

If, at the time of discharge from the System, the patient is transferred and admitted to a hospital for custodial care only, use code “3” (Nursing home). Do NOT use Nursing Home if the stay is temporary.
FORM I: 18 & 19. Place of Residence

VARIABLE NAME: Place of Residence

QC: If the Place of Residence at Discharge variable = ‘7, Deceased’, then the Resides in Catchment Area variable MUST = ‘8, Not Applicable, patient discharged as deceased’ and Date of Death Modifier MUST NOT = ‘8, N/A, patient alive’.

REVISIONS: November 1995: On Form I, residence at time of injury and code 09 for homeless were added. Cave, car and tent were moved from code 01 to code 09.

October 2000: convent, monastery, or other religious order residences were added to code “4“. On Form I collection at discharge was changed to at discharge or end of last System or non-System outpatient treatment phase.

January 2005: On Form I collection at discharge or end of last System or non-System outpatient treatment phase was changed back to at discharge.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Injury</th>
<th>Discharge</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Variable ID: 143</td>
<td>Variable ID: 144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-Character Description: APResInj</td>
<td>8-Character Description: APResDis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Resides in Catchment Area

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether or not the patient lives within the Model System’s designated geographic catchment area at the time of discharge.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES

0 No

1 Yes

8 Not applicable, patient discharged as deceased

9 Unknown

QC: If the Place of Residence at Discharge variable = ‘7, Deceased’, then the Resides in Catchment Area variable MUST = ‘8, Not Applicable, patient discharged as deceased’ and Date of Death Modifier MUST NOT = ‘8, N/A, patient alive’.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with System Admission dates on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 142

8-Character Description: AinCatch
FORM I: 21. Marital Status

VARIABLE NAME: Marital Status
DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the patient’s marital status at the time of the spinal cord injury.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
1 Single: a person who has never married
2 Married: a person who is legally married
3 Divorced: a person who is legally divorced
4 Separated: includes both legal separations and living apart from a married partner
5 Widowed
6 Other, unclassified
9 Unknown

COMMENTS: Common-law marriages should be ignored. Code the marital status as if the common-law marriage did not exist. Disregard “living with” situations.
If the patient’s marital status does not fit into any of the above classifications, document it as “Other, unclassified”.

QC: On a Form II, when a patient = “1” (single, never married), the Form I Marital Status at Injury and all previous Form II Marital Status should be coded “1” (single, never married).

REVISIONS: October 2000: Marital Status at Discharge was deleted.
Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 145
8-Character Description: AmarStIj
FORM I: 22. Education Level

VARIABLE NAME: Highest Formal Educational Level Completed
DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the highest level of formal education completed at the time of injury. This is level completed and does not include partial completion. This variable does not include trade or technical schools.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
1 8th grade or less (includes pre-school)
2 9th through 11th grade
3 High School Diploma or G.E.D.
4 Associate Degree (A.A. – Junior College Degree)
5 Bachelors Degree
6 Masters Degree
7 Doctorate (Ph.D., M.D., law degrees, etc.)
8 Other, unclassified (3-year nursing degree, special education)
9 Unknown

COMMENTS: If a person has 2 or more degrees, report the highest degree achieved. If the patient’s educational level completed does not fit into any of the above classifications, document it as “Other, unclassified.”

EXAMPLE: At the time of injury, the patient had a Bachelor of Science degree and was working on a Masters degree in Public Health. Level of Education................................................................. 5

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Variable ID: 147
8-Character Description: AeducLvl
**FORM I: 23. Occupational Status**

**VARIABLE NAME:** Primary Occupational, Educational or Training Status

**DESCRIPTION:** This variable specifies the primary occupational, educational or training status of the patient at the time of injury. Since these sub-categories are not mutually exclusive, the primary occupational, educational or training status should be selected on the basis of the injured person’s opinion as to what was primary.

**CHARACTERS:** 1

**CODES:**

1. **Working** (competitive labor market: includes military (gainfully and legally employed)
2. **Homemaker**
3. **On-the-job training**
4. **Sheltered workshop**
5. **Retired**
6. **Student** (includes pre-school)
7. **Unemployed**
8. **Other, unclassified** (includes volunteer, disability, or medical leave)
9. **Unknown**

**COMMENTS:** If the patient’s primary occupational, educational, or training status does not fit into any of the above classifications, document it as “Other, unclassified”.

**QC:** If Occupational Status = “1” (working) then, Job Census Code must not = “88” (not applicable, not working).

**EXAMPLE 1:** At the time of injury, the patient was a college student who worked 30 hours a week as a waitress. The patient considered herself a “student”.

Primary Occupational, Ed or Training Status ....................... 6
Job Census Code............................................................... 88

**EXAMPLE 2:** At the time of injury, the patient was a college student who worked 30 hours a week as a stock clerk. The patient considered himself as “working”.

Primary Occupational, Ed or Training Status ....................... 1
Job Census Code............................................................... 05

**Variable Aliases:** For Data Analysis Only

**Variable ID:** 148
**8-Character Description:** AprLvlSt
### VARIABLE NAME: Job Census Code

#### DESCRIPTION:
This variable specifies the major census occupational category for the patient’s occupation at the time of injury.

#### CHARACTERS:
2

#### CODES:
- 01 Executive, administrative, and managerial
- 02 Professional specialty
- 03 Technicians and related support
- 04 Sales
- 05 Administrative support including clerical
- 06 Private household
- 07 Protective service
- 08 Service, except protective and household
- 09 Farming, forestry, and fishing
- 10 Precision production, craft, and repair
- 11 Machine operators, assemblers, and inspectors
- 12 Transportation and material moving
- 13 Handlers, equipment cleaners, helpers, and laborers
- 14 Military occupations
- 88 Not applicable, not working
- 99 Unknown

#### COMMENTS:
Refer to Appendix C of this syllabus for a listing of the specific occupational classifications included under each major occupational category listed above.

#### SOURCE:

#### REVISIONS:
October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for patients admitted to the System after 10/31/2000.

#### EXAMPLE:
See page 154.

### Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

- **Variable ID:** 149
- **8-Character Description:** AjobCnCd
FORM I: 25. Veteran Status

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Are You a Veteran of the U.S. Military Forces?
DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether or not the patient is a veteran of the United States military forces (i.e., Air Force, Army, Coast Guard, Marine Corp and Navy).
CHARACTERS: 1
CODES:
0 No
1 Yes, service-connected for traumatic spinal cord injury
2 Yes, service-connected for a condition other than spinal cord injury
3 Yes, non-service connected veteran
4 Yes, service connection unknown
9 Unknown
COMMENTS: A “service-connected” veteran is one receiving financial compensation for the “loss of, or loss of use of” an anatomical, sensory or mental condition incurred or resulting from their military service. A “non-service connected” veteran is one not receiving compensation, but may be receiving health care benefits (typically due to low income). These terms are similar to a “workman’s compensation” system.
A reservist who never served on active duty (“serving” means more than just training time) is NOT considered a veteran.
A reservist who is (1) “called up” to active duty or is (2) engaged in active duty military training and is hurt or injured during that period is considered a veteran.
An active duty military personnel who concludes his or her career with time in the reserves is considered a veteran.

REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for patients admitted to the System after 10/31/2000.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 150
8-Character Description: Veteran
FORM I: 26. Neuro Exam Date Modifier
(page 1 of 2)

VARIABLE NAME: Neurological Exam Date Modifier
DESCRIPTION: The data in this variable are used to define the date(s) of the neurological exam performed at:
1) initial system examination (for day-1 admissions only)
2) admission to System inpatient rehab (for day-1 admissions only)
3) discharge (for all patients)
Identifies the Date of the Neurological Exam as being an actual date, unknown, or not applicable.
CHARACTERS: 1 per entry
CODES:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INITIAL SYSTEM EXAM</th>
<th>DISCHARGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Date completely known</td>
<td>1 Date completely known</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Not Applicable, no System Rehab Admission</td>
<td>8 Not Done</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Unknown</td>
<td>9 Unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blank (Non Day-1 Admission only)</td>
<td>Blank</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

COMMENTS: Because the Neuro Exam Dates do not allow for partial dates (i.e. unknown month, day, or year), there is not a code for Neuro Exam Date Modifier that indicates the existence of partial dates.

Use the unknown code (9) when it is not known whether there was a neurologic exam or if there was an exam but the date is unknown. If parts of the exam are done on different days, this variable should be coded based on the date on which most parts of the exam was completed.

When the patient is not fully testable: When a key sensory point or key muscle is not testable for any reason, the examiner should record the neurologic exam as “not done” (Code 8). In such cases, sensory and motor scores for the affected side of the body, as well as total sensory and motor scores, cannot be generated with respect to the injury at that point in treatment. Further, when associated injuries (e.g., traumatic brain injury, brachial plexus injury, limb fracture, etc.) interfere with the completion of the neurological examination, the neurological level should still be determined as accurately as possible. However, obtaining the sensory/motor scores and impairment grades should be deferred to later examinations.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with System Admission dates on or after 10/01/2006.

QC: If Number of Days from Injury to System Admit is greater than 001, the Initial System Neuro Exam Date Modifier MUST = Blank.

If Number of Days from Injury to System Admit is greater than 001, the Admit to Rehab Neuro Exam Date Modifier MUST = Blank.
FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Neurological Exam Date Modifier

QC (cont’d): When coding this variable ‘8, Not done’ (at either Initial System Exam, Admit to Rehab or at Discharge) be certain to code the associated variables that follow with the appropriate unknown code. (see Example 3).

EXAMPLE1: A patient is injured and initially treated at a non-System facility. On June 6, 1996, the patient is admitted to your System for rehab. On June 15, 1996, the neurologic examination is given and the patient is discharged to home.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Admit to</th>
<th>Initial System Exam</th>
<th>System Inpatient Rehab</th>
<th>Discharge</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Neuro Exam Date Modifier</td>
<td>.........................<strong>..............................................</strong></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date Neurologic Exam</td>
<td>_ / _ / _ _ _</td>
<td>_ / _ / _ _ _</td>
<td>06/15/1996</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EXAMPLE2: A patient was injured and admitted to a System acute care unit on August 13, 1998. On the following day, the patient is evaluated, and the neurologic exam is administered. A week later the neurologic exam was administered when the patient was admitted to a System rehab facility, date is unknown. On September 2, 1998, the neurologic exam was given, and on the following day the patient was discharged from the rehab facility.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Admit to</th>
<th>Initial System Exam</th>
<th>System Inpatient Rehab</th>
<th>Discharge</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Neuro Exam Date Modifier</td>
<td>......................... 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date Neurologic Exam</td>
<td>_ / _ / _ _ _</td>
<td>_ / _ / _ _ _</td>
<td>09/02/1998</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EXAMPLE3: Patient is a day-1 admit, however, because of other associated injuries the Neurologic exam was unable to be performed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category of Neurologic Impairment</th>
<th>ASIA Impairment Scale</th>
<th>Any Anal Sensation</th>
<th>Any Voluntary Anal Sphincter Contraction</th>
<th>Sensory Level</th>
<th>Motor Level</th>
<th>Level Preserved Neurologic Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>X99L</td>
<td>X99R</td>
<td>X99L X99R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remember: This coding scheme applies for either Initial System Admit, Admit to Rehab OR Discharge from the System.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable ID</th>
<th>Initial System</th>
<th>Admit to Rehab</th>
<th>Discharge</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151</td>
<td>ANEDtAdM</td>
<td>ANEDtRbM</td>
<td>ANEDtDsM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VARIABLE NAME: Dates of the Neurologic Examinations

DESCRIPTION: These variables document the dates on which the neurologic examinations were performed:

1) **initial system examination** *(for day-1 admissions only)*
2) **admission to System inpatient rehab** *(for day-1 admissions only)*
3) **at discharge** *(for all patients)*

NSCISC suggests the initial system exams be performed within 72 hours of ‘Day-1’ system admissions, entering exams performed after 72 hours is also encouraged.

The neurologic exam consists of the items documented in the *Category of Neurologic Impairment* through *Level of Preserved Neurologic Function* and must be performed by a physician or a designated person who has been trained using the guidelines in the latest version of the International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, published by the American Spinal Injury Association (ASIA).

CHARACTERS: 10 for each entry

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES:

- **Any valid date**
- **Blank**

QC:

If the **Neuro Exam Date Modifier-Admit** = “8”, then, **Date of the Neuro Exam-Admit** = 'Blank' and **Category of Neurologic Impairment-Admit** through **Level of Preserved Neuro Function-Admit** should = Unknown.

If the **Neuro Exam Date Modifier-Rehab** = “8”, then, **Date of the Neuro Exam-Rehab** = 'Blank' and **Category of Neurologic Impairment-Rehab** through **Level of Preserved Neuro Function-Rehab** should = Unknown.

If the **Neuro Exam Date Modifier-Discharge** = “8”, then, **Date of the Neuro Exam-Discharge** = 'Blank' and **Category of Neurologic Impairment-Discharge** through **Level of Preserved Neuro Function-Discharge** should = Unknown.

REVISIONS:

November 1995: dates at system admission and discharge were added to the database and data was required of patients who are admitted to the system on or after December 1, 1995.

October 2000: date at rehab admission was added. Neuro exam items at rehab admission (except ASIA Motor Index Score) were also added. Data are required for patients admitted to the System after 10/31/2000.

January 2005: Code 88888888 may be used if the Neuro Exam was **Not Done**. It may also be used for **Not applicable, not admitted to inpatient rehab** only for patients who expire, or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during System acute care.

October 2006: The Neuro Exam Date Modifier was added to the database in order to allow valid date formats in the Date of Neuro Exam therefore alleviating the need of codes 88888888 and 99999999 in the date fields.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable ID</th>
<th>Initial System</th>
<th>Admit to Rehab</th>
<th>Discharge</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>152</td>
<td>154</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-Character Description</td>
<td>ANEDatAd</td>
<td>ANEDatRh</td>
<td>ANEDatDs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NSCISC: 10/2006 159
FORM I: 28. Category of Neuro Impairment

VARIABLE NAME: Category of Neurologic Impairment

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the degree of neurologic damage present:

1) at initial system examination (for day-1 admissions only)
2) at admission to inpatient rehab (for day-1 admissions only)
3) at discharge (for all patients)

The neurologic exam must be performed by a physician or a designated person who has been trained using the guidelines in the latest version of the International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, published by the American Spinal Injury Association (ASIA).

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:

1 Paraplegia, incomplete
2 Paraplegia, complete
3 Paraplegia, minimal deficit (see page 161)
4 Tetraplegia, incomplete
5 Tetraplegia, complete
6 Tetraplegia, minimal deficit (see page 161)
7 Normal neurologic (see page 161)
8 Normal neurologic, minimal neurologic deficit (code “5” prior to 10/15/87) This is a CONVERSION CODE ONLY. Data collectors may NOT use this code. This information is provided for data analyses purposes only.
9 Unknown/Not Done

Blank Allowed in admit (initial & rehab) positions only for Non Day 1s.

COMMENTS: Paraplegia is impairment or loss of motor and/or sensory function in the thoracic, lumbar or sacral (but not cervical) segments of the spinal cord secondary to damage of neural elements within the spinal canal. With paraplegia, arm functioning is spared, but, depending on the level of injury, the trunk, legs and pelvic organs may be involved. The term is used in referring to cauda equina and conus medullaris injuries, but not to lumbosacral plexus lesions or injury to peripheral nerves outside the neural canal.

Tetraplegia (preferred to quadriplegia) is impairment or loss of motor and/or sensory function in the cervical segments of the spinal cord due to damage of neural elements within the spinal canal. Tetraplegia results in impairment of function in the arms as well as in the trunk, legs and pelvic organs. It does not include brachial plexus lesions or injury to peripheral nerves outside the neural canal.

Complete injury means an absence of sensory and motor function in the lowest sacral segment.
VARIABLE NAME: Category of Neurologic Impairment

COMMENTS (cont’d): Incomplete injury means partial preservation of sensory and/or motor function is found below the neurological level and includes the lowest sacral segment. Sacral sensation includes sensation at the anal mucocutaneous junction as well as deep anal sensation. The test of motor function is the presence of voluntary contraction of the external anal sphincter upon digital examination.

Minimal deficit refers to neurologic damage so minimal the patient has no significant or incapacitating loss of function. Reflexes may still be abnormal. Patient’s Motor Score should be 95 or greater, and patient should be free of other significant neurologic complications due to SCI (e.g., bowel, bladder or neuropathic pain) or a score of 7 on all FIM items. Minimal deficits will still be coded as ASIA D and have a neuro level (not X00). If the patient is coded minimal deficit on Form I, no Form IIs are required. Once a patient is coded minimal deficit on a Form II, further follow-up is allowed but not required.

Normal neurologic status refers to those patients who have no demonstrable muscular weakness or impaired sensation, and patient should be free of other significant neurologic complications due to SCI (e.g., bowel, bladder or neuropathic pain). This subcategory must be included in the database to document those patients who achieve recovery from initial injury. Complete recoveries must be coded X00 and ASIA E, and must have a 100 motor score. If the patient is coded normal on Form I, no Form IIs are required. Once a patient is coded normal on a Form II, no subsequent Form IIs are required.

Monoplegia should be coded “1” (Paraplegia, incomplete).

Triplegia should be coded “4” (Tetraplegia, incomplete).

The sacral area must be checked for this variable.


REVISIONS: January 2005: For Form Is with Indates after 03/31/2005, the Not applicable, not admitted to inpatient rehab code is allowed only for patients who expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during System acute care.
FORM I: Category of Neuro Impairment

VARIABLE NAME: Category of Neurologic Impairment

QC:

If the Neuro Exam Date Modifier = 8, then Category of Neuro Impairment MUST = 9, Unknown

If Number of Days from Injury to System Admit is greater than 001, the Initial System Category of Neuro Impairment MUST = Blank.

If Number of Days from Injury to System Admit is greater than 001, the Rehab Admit Category of Neuro Impairment MUST = Blank.

If this variable = “1” (Paraplegia, incomplete), “2” (Paraplegia, complete), or “3” (Paraplegia, minimal deficit), then the Level of Preserved Neuro Function variable should =”T” (Thoracic), “L” (Lumbar), “S” (Sacral) or “X99” (Unknown).

If this variable = “4” (Tetraplegia, incomplete), “5” (Tetraplegia, complete), or “6” (Tetraplegia, minimal deficit), then the Level of Preserved Neuro Function variable should = “C” (Cervical) or “X99” (Unknown).

Patients with minimal deficit status must be coded:
- Neuro Impairment = “3” or “6”,
- Level Left and/or Level Right = any code other than “X00” and,
- ASIA Impairment Scale = “3” or “D”.

Patients with normal neurologic status must be coded:
- Neuro Impairment = “7” and,
- ASIA Impairment Scale = “4” or “E” and,
- all muscles in the ASIA Motor Index Score = “5” and,
- all ASIA Motor Index Score Subtotals = “50” and,
- ASIA Motor Index Score Total = “100” and,
- Sensory Level = “X00” and,
- Motor Level = “X00” and,
- Preserved Neuro Function = “X00”

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable ID:</th>
<th>Initial System</th>
<th>Admit to Rehab</th>
<th>Discharge</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>157</td>
<td>ANCatAdm</td>
<td>ANCatRhb</td>
<td>ANCatDis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>158</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>159</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FORM I: 29. ASIA Impairment
(page 1 of 2)

VARIABLE NAME: ASIA Impairment Scale (modified from Frankel)

DESCRIPTION: This variable attempts to quantify the degree of impairment

1) at initial system examination (for day-1 admissions only)
2) at admission to rehab (for day-1 admissions only)
3) at discharge (for all patients)

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:

A Complete Injury.
No sensory or motor function is preserved in the sacral segments S4-S5 (must also be negative for anal sensation/contraction).

B Incomplete.
Sensory but not motor function is preserved below the neurological level and includes the sacral segments S4-S5 (or have anal sensation).

C Incomplete.
Motor function is preserved below the neurological level, and more than half of the key muscles below the neurological level have a muscle grade less than 3 (grades 0-2).

D Incomplete.
Motor function is preserved below the neurological level, and at least half of key muscles below the neurological level have a muscle grade greater than or equal to 3.

E Normal.
Sensory and motor functions are normal. (see page 161)

U Unknown/Not Done
Not admitted to System inpatient Rehab (Rehab Admit Only)

Blank Allowed in admit (initial & rehab) positions only for Non Day 1s.

NOTE: For an individual to receive a grade of C or D, he/she must be incomplete, that is, have sensory or motor function in the sacral segments S4-S5. In addition, the individual must have either (1) voluntary anal sphincter contraction or (2) sparing of motor function more than three levels below the motor level. This is new text added to the 2000 edition of the International Standards booklet


COMMENTS: See page 157 for guidelines to administering the neurological exam when the patient is not fully testable.

REVISIONS: August 1993: The Frankel Grading system was changed to the ASIA Impairment Scale.

October 2000: Data collection at rehab admission was added. Form I data are required for patients admitted to the System after 10/31/2000.
FORM I: 29. ASIA Impairment

VARIABLE NAME: ASIA Impairment Scale (modified from Frankel)

REVISIONS (cont’d): January 2005: For Form Is with Indates after 03/31/2005, Code 9, “No System Rehab Admission” is allowed only for patients who expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during System acute care.

CONVERSIONS: August 1993: All records in which the Frankel Grading system was used have numeric codes in this variable. Records in which the ASIA Impairment Scale was used contain alphabetic codes.

The following Frankel Grade codes are provided for analysis purposes only. The numeric Frankel Grade codes are not allowed in records entered into the database after August 1993

Frankel Grade codes:

1  Incomplete – Preserved Sensation Only (Frankel Grade B): Preservation of any demonstrable, reproducible sensation, excluding phantom sensations. Voluntary motor functions are absent.

2  Incomplete – Preserved Motor – Non-functional (Frankel Grade C): Preservation of voluntary motor function that is minimal and performs no useful purpose. Minimal is defined as preserved voluntary motor ability below the level of injury where the majority of the key muscles tests less than a grade of 3.

3  Incomplete, Preserved Motor – Functional (Frankel Grade D): Preservation of voluntary motor function which is useful functionally. This is defined as preserved voluntary motor ability below the level of injury, where the majority of the key muscles tests at least a grade of 3.

4  Complete Recovery (Frankel Grade E): Complete return of all motor and sensory function, but there may still be abnormal reflexes.

5  Complete (Frankel Grade A): All motor and sensory function is absent below the Zone of Partial Preservation.

9  Unknown

QC: See page 162 for coding instructions for patients with normal neurologic or minimal deficit status.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable ID</th>
<th>Initial System</th>
<th>Admit to Rehab</th>
<th>Discharge</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>161</td>
<td>162</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-Character Description</td>
<td>AASAImAd</td>
<td>AASAImRb</td>
<td>AASAImDs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FORM I: 30. ASIA Motor Index

VARIABLE NAME: ASIA Motor Index Score

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents (1) the individual scores for each key muscle, (2) the subtotal scores for the left and right sides and (3) the total ASIA Motor Index Scores:

1) **at initial system examination** *(for day-1 admissions only)*
2) **within 1 week of beginning the inpatient rehabilitation stay** *(for day-1 admissions only)*
3) **at discharge** *(for all patients)*

This motor index score provides a numerical scoring system to document changes in motor function.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each key muscle, Left and Right
2 for each Subtotal, Left and Right
3 for each Total

CODES:  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Each Key Muscle</th>
<th>0-5</th>
<th>Valid range <em>(see page 166 for grade 5)</em></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Not applicable, unable to test; infants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Unknown, Not Done</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>No System rehab admission*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Blank</td>
<td>Allowed in admit (initial &amp; rehab) positions only for Non Day 1s.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Right and Left Subtotals</th>
<th>00 – 50</th>
<th>Valid range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>88</td>
<td>Not applicable, unable to test; infants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>99</td>
<td>Unknown/Not Done</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Blank</td>
<td>No System rehab admission*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Allowed in admit (initial &amp; rehab) positions only for Non Day 1s.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total</th>
<th>000 – 100</th>
<th>Valid range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>888</td>
<td>Not applicable, unable to test; infants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>999</td>
<td>Unknown/Not Done</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Blank</td>
<td>No System rehab admission*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Allowed in admit (initial &amp; rehab) positions only for Non Day 1s.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: ASIA Motor Index Score

REVISIONS: October 1986: Acute and Discharge Sub-Totals and Totals were added to the database.
August 1993: The individual muscle scores were added to Acute and Discharge; all items were added for the inpatient rehabilitation phase.
January 2005: For Form Is newly entered (i.e., with Indates after 03/31/2005) Code 9, *’No System Rehab Admission’* is allowed only for patients who expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during System acute care.

COMMENTS: The strength of each key muscle is graded according to the following ASIA scale from the International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2002, pages 13-15.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>total paralysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>palpable or visible contraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>active movement, full Range of Motion (ROM) with gravity eliminated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>active movement, full ROM against gravity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>active movement, full ROM against moderate resistance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>(normal) active movement, full ROM against full resistance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5*</td>
<td>(normal) active movement, full ROM against sufficient resistance to be considered normal if identified inhibiting factors were not present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NT</td>
<td>not testable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minus grades are to be coded as the next lower grade. For example, a grade of 3- should be coded 2; 2- should be coded 1, and, 1- should be coded 0. Plus grades should be ignored. For example, a grade of 3+ should be coded 3, 2+ should be coded 2, etc.

A normal exam is a score of 5 for each key muscle, Subtotals on the left and right of 50, and, a total score of 100.

Key Muscles for Motor Level Classification – The required portion of the motor examination is completed through the testing of the following key muscles (bilaterally):

- C5 Elbow flexors (biceps, brachialis)
- C6 Wrist extensors (extensor carpi radialis longus and brevis)
- C7 Elbow extensors (triceps)
- C8 Finger flexors – (flexor digitorum profundus) to the middle finger
- T1 Small finger abductors (abductor digiti minimi)
- L2 Hip flexors (iliopsoas)
- L3 Knee extensors (quadriceps)
- L4 Ankle dorsiflexors (tibialis anterior)
- L5 Long toe extensors (extensor hallucis longus)
- S1 Ankle plantarflexors (gastrocnemius, soleus)

Each key muscle should be examined in a rostral-caudal sequence.

In addition to bilateral testing of these muscles, the external anal sphincter should be tested on the basis of contractions around the examiner’s finger and graded as being present or absent. If there is voluntary contraction of the anal sphincter then the patient is motor incomplete. To be documented by the attending physician or the physician’s designee. All the key muscles identified for the ASIA Motor Index Score must be tested to provide a valid left, right and total score.

FORM I: 30. ASIA Motor Index
(Page 3 of 4)

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: ASIA Motor Index Score

COMMENTS: See page 157 for guidelines to administering the neurological exam when the patient is not fully testable. When the patient is an infant, the ASIA Motor Index score should be coded Unable to Test (888).

QC: See page 162 for coding instructions for patients with normal neurologic or minimal deficit status.

See page 157 for coding instructions when the Neuro Exam is not done or when there is no admission to System inpatient rehab.

EXAMPLE 1: Each muscle score is known; and the Subtotal on the left side is 45, on the right side the Subtotal is 37, and the total score is 82.

Each muscle has a score from “0” to “5”, and

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Left</th>
<th>Right</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sub-total</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>82</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EXAMPLE 2: The left side cannot be tested completely because the patient’s hand is in a cast. All muscles on the right side were tested and the total score for the right side is 32.

Each muscle on the left side (that was not tested) is coded “8”; tested muscles on the left and each muscle on the right have a score from “0” to “5”; and,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Left</th>
<th>Right</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sub-total</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>888</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EXAMPLE 3: Only the total score (082) is known. All muscles are coded 9, and

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Left</th>
<th>Right</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sub-total</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>82</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EXAMPLE 4: The Left Subtotal is unknown (because 2 muscles are coded “9”) and, the right side was not testable (all muscles on the right are coded “8”).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Left</th>
<th>Right</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sub-total</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>888</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable Aliases: For Data Analyses Only</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Initial System Admit</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable ID</th>
<th>8-Character Description</th>
<th>Variable ID</th>
<th>8-Character Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C5</td>
<td>Elbow Flexors</td>
<td>163</td>
<td>AASAC5AL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C6</td>
<td>Wrist Extensors</td>
<td>165</td>
<td>AASAC6AL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C7</td>
<td>Elbow Extensors</td>
<td>167</td>
<td>AASAC7AL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C8</td>
<td>Finger Flexors to the middle finger</td>
<td>169</td>
<td>AASAC8AL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1</td>
<td>Small Finger abductors</td>
<td>171</td>
<td>AASAT1AL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L2</td>
<td>Hip Flexors</td>
<td>173</td>
<td>AASAL2AL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L3</td>
<td>Knee Extensors</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>AASAL3AL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L4</td>
<td>Ankle dorsiflexors</td>
<td>177</td>
<td>AASAL4AL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L5</td>
<td>Long to extensors</td>
<td>179</td>
<td>AASAL5AL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1</td>
<td>Ankle plantarflexors</td>
<td>181</td>
<td>AASAT1AL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>183</td>
<td>AASAT1AR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subtotals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>185</td>
<td>AASATotA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Admit to Rehab                                |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable ID</th>
<th>8-Character Description</th>
<th>Variable ID</th>
<th>8-Character Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C5</td>
<td>Elbow Flexors</td>
<td>186</td>
<td>AASAC5RL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C6</td>
<td>Wrist Extensors</td>
<td>188</td>
<td>AASAC6RL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C7</td>
<td>Elbow Extensors</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>AASAC7RL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C8</td>
<td>Finger Flexors to the middle finger</td>
<td>192</td>
<td>AASAC8RL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1</td>
<td>Small Finger abductors</td>
<td>194</td>
<td>AASAT1RL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L2</td>
<td>Hip Flexors</td>
<td>196</td>
<td>AASAL2RL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L3</td>
<td>Knee Extensors</td>
<td>198</td>
<td>AASAL3RL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L4</td>
<td>Ankle dorsiflexors</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>AASAL4RL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L5</td>
<td>Long to extensors</td>
<td>202</td>
<td>AASAL5RL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1</td>
<td>Ankle plantarflexors</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>AASAT1RL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>206</td>
<td>AASAT1RR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subtotals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>AASATotR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Discharge                                    |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable ID</th>
<th>8-Character Description</th>
<th>Variable ID</th>
<th>8-Character Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C5</td>
<td>Elbow Flexors</td>
<td>209</td>
<td>AASAC5DL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C6</td>
<td>Wrist Extensors</td>
<td>211</td>
<td>AASAC6DL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C7</td>
<td>Elbow Extensors</td>
<td>213</td>
<td>AASAC7DL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C8</td>
<td>Finger Flexors to the middle finger</td>
<td>215</td>
<td>AASAC8DL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1</td>
<td>Small Finger abductors</td>
<td>217</td>
<td>AASAT1DL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L2</td>
<td>Hip Flexors</td>
<td>219</td>
<td>AASAL2DL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L3</td>
<td>Knee Extensors</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>AASAL3DL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L4</td>
<td>Ankle dorsiflexors</td>
<td>223</td>
<td>AASAL4DL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L5</td>
<td>Long to extensors</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>AASAL5DL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1</td>
<td>Ankle plantarflexors</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>AASAT1DL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>229</td>
<td>AASAT1DR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subtotals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>231</td>
<td>AASATotD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FORM I: 31. Anal Sensation

VARIABLE NAME: Any Anal Sensation

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether or not the patient has any sensation in the anal region during the neurologic exam given at the following intervals:

1) at initial system examination (for day-1 admissions only)
2) at admission to inpatient rehab (for day-1 admissions only)
3) at discharge (for all patients)

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:

0 No
1 Yes
8 Not Applicable, unable to test; infants
9 Unknown/Not done

Blank (non day-1 admission only)

COMMENTS: Use of code 9 “No System rehab admission” is only valid 1) if the patient expires during acute care or 2) if the patient recovers or achieves minimal deficit status during acute care.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with System Admission dates on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable ID</th>
<th>Initial System</th>
<th>Admit to Rehab</th>
<th>Discharge</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>234</td>
<td>AanSnAdm</td>
<td>AanSnRhb</td>
<td>AanSnDis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>237</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FORM I: 32. Voluntary Anal Sphincter Contraction

VARIABLE NAME: Any voluntary anal sphincter contraction
DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether or not the patient is able to contract the anal sphincter voluntarily during the neurologic exam at the following intervals:
1) at initial system examination (for day-1 admissions only)
2) at admission to inpatient rehab (for day-1 admissions only)
3) at discharge (for all patients)
CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry
CODES:
0 No
1 Yes
8 Not Applicable, unable to test; infants
9 Unknown/Not done
Blank (non day-1 admissions only)
No System rehab admission (Rehab Admit Only)
COMMENTS: Use of code 9 “No System rehab admission” is only valid 1) if the patient expires during acute care or 2) if the patient recovers or achieves minimal deficit status during acute care.
REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with System Admission dates on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Variable ID: Initial System Admit to Rehab Discharge
243 246 249
8-Character Description: AvoSphAd AvoSphRb AvoSphDs
VARIABLE NAME: Sensory Level

DESCRIPTION: The sensory level (which may differ by side of body) is the most caudal segment of the spinal cord with normal sensory function for pinprick and light touch on both sides of the body. Right and left levels are documented

1) at initial system examination (for day-1 admissions only)
2) at admission to inpatient rehab (for day-1 admissions only)
3) at discharge (for all patients)

CHARACTERS: 3 for each entry

CODES:
C Cervical (C1 – C8)
T Thoracic (Dorsal, T1 – T12)
L Lumbar (L1 – L5)
S Sacral (S1 – S5)
X00 Normal neurologic (see page 161)
X99 Unknown/Not Done

No System rehab admission (Rehab Admit Only)

Blank Allowed in admit (initial & rehab) positions only for Non Day 1s.

COMMENTS: If only the alphabetic part of the level is known, it is permissible to use code C, L, T, or S followed by numeric code “99”. Use code X99 on Form I if the level is completely unknown, the exam was not done, or there was no admission to System inpatient rehab.

SOURCE: Refer to The International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2002, (pages 6 to 15) for complete information on the sensory examination and a listing of all key points. In addition to bilateral testing of the key points, the external anal sphincter should be graded as being present or absent. Any sensation felt in the anal area during this part of the exam signifies that the patient is sensory incomplete.

REVISIONS: Data in these variables are required of patients who are admitted to the system on or after August 15, 1993.
October 2000: Data collection at rehab admission was added. Form I data are required for patients admitted to the System after 10/31/2000.
January 2005: For Form Is newly entered (i.e., with Indates after 03/31/2005), code X99 “No System Rehab Admission” is allowed only for patients who expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during System acute care.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Left</th>
<th>Right</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Variable ID</td>
<td>8-Character Description</td>
<td>Variable ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admit</td>
<td>232 ASLAdmLf</td>
<td>233 ASLAdmRt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admit to Rehab</td>
<td>235 ASLRhbLf</td>
<td>236 ASLRhbRt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discharge</td>
<td>238 ASLDisLf</td>
<td>239 ASLDisRt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VARIABLE NAME: Motor Level

DESCRIPTION: The motor level (the lowest normal motor segment – which may differ by side of body) is defined by the lowest key muscle that has a grade of at least 3, provided the key muscles represented by segments above that level are judged to be normal (5). Right and left levels are documented

1) at initial system examination (for day-1 admissions only)
2) at admission to inpatient rehab (for day-1 admissions only)
3) at discharge (for all patients)

CHARACTERS: 3 for each entry

CODES:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Cervical (C1 – C8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Thoracic (Dorsal, T1 – T12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Lumbar (L1 – L5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Sacral (S1 – S5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X00</td>
<td>Normal (see page 161)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X99</td>
<td>Unknown/Not Done</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Comments: The examiner’s judgment is relied upon to determine whether a muscle that tests as less than normal (5) may in fact be fully innervated. This may occur when full effort from the patient is inhibited by factors such as pain, positioning and hypertonicity or when weakness is judged to be due to disuse. If any of these or other factors impeded standardized muscle testing, the muscle should be graded as not testable. However, if these factors do not prevent the patient from performing a forceful contraction and the examiner’s best judgment is that the muscle would test normally (5) were it not for these factors, it may be graded as 5. For those myotomes that are not clinically testable by a manual muscle exam (i.e., C1 to C4, T2 to L1 and S2 to S5), the motor level is presumed to be the same as the sensory level.

If only the alphabetic part of the level is known, it is permissible to use code C, L, T, or S followed by numeric code “99”. Use code X99 if the level is completely unknown, the exam was not done or there was no admission to System inpatient rehab.

SOURCE: See pages 6 to 18 of the International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2002 for complete information on the motor examination and a listing of all key muscles.
FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Motor Level

REVISIONS: Data in these variables are required of patients who are admitted to the system on or after August 15, 1993.

October 2000: Data collection at rehab admission was added. Form I data are required for patients admitted to the System after 10/31/2000.

January 2005: For Form Is newly entered (i.e., with Indates after 03/31/2005), code X99, “No System Rehab Admission” is allowed only for patients who expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during System acute care.

QC: See page 162 for coding instructions for patients with “normal neurologic” or “minimal deficit” status.

See page 159 for coding instructions when the Neuro Exam is not done.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Left Variable ID</th>
<th>8-Character Description</th>
<th>Right Variable ID</th>
<th>8-Character Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Admit</td>
<td>241</td>
<td>AMLAdmLf</td>
<td>242</td>
<td>AMLAdmRt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admit to Rehab</td>
<td>244</td>
<td>AMLRhbLf</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>AMLRhbRt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discharge</td>
<td>247</td>
<td>AMLDisLf</td>
<td>248</td>
<td>AMLDisRt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FORM I: 35. Preserved Neuro Function

VARIABLE NAME: Level of Preserved Neurologic Function

DESCRIPTION: The neurological level of preservation (injury) is the most caudal segment of the spinal cord with normal sensory and motor function on both sides of the body. Right and left levels are documented.

1) at initial system examination (for day-1 admissions only)
2) at admission to rehab (for day-1 admissions only)
3) at discharge (for all patients)

CHARACTERS: 3 for each entry

CODES:
- C Cervical (C1 – C8)
- T Thoracic (Dorsal, T1 – T12)
- L Lumbar (L1 – L5)
- S Sacral (S1 – S5)
- X00 Normal neurologic (see page 161)
- X99 Unknown/Not Done

Blank (non day-1 admits only)

COMMENTS: If only the alphabetic part of the level is known, it is permissible to use code C, L, T, or S followed by numeric code “99”. Use code X99 on Form I if the level is completely unknown, the exam was not done, or there was no admission to System inpatient rehab.

ELIGIBILITY: If this variable = “X00” (Normal), bilaterally, at system admission, the patient is ineligible for the National SCI Database.


REVISIONS: October 2000: Data collection at rehab admission was added. Form I data are required for patients admitted to the System after 10/31/2000.

January 2005: For Form Is newly entered (i.e., with Indates after 03/31/2005), code X99 “No System Rehab Admission” is allowed only for patients who expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during System acute care.

QC: If this variable = “C”, then Neurologic Impairment must be coded “4”, “5”, “6” or “9”.
If this variable = “T”, “L”, or “S”, then Neurologic Impairment must be coded “1”, “2”, “3” or “9”.
The level in this variable must be equal to the motor level and/or the sensory level AND neither the motor level nor the sensory level can be higher than the level in this variable.
See pages 111 and 114.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Left ID</th>
<th>Left Description</th>
<th>Right ID</th>
<th>Right Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Admit</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>APNFAdmL</td>
<td>251</td>
<td>APNFAdmR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admit to Rehab</td>
<td>252</td>
<td>APNFRhbL</td>
<td>253</td>
<td>APNFRhbR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discharge</td>
<td>254</td>
<td>APNFDisL</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>APNFDisR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FORM I: 36. Vertebral Injury

VARIABLE NAME: Vertebral Injury

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether there was a spinal fracture and/or dislocation in addition to the spinal cord injury.
Spinal fracture or dislocation is defined as any break, rupture, or crack through or between any part(s) of the vertebral column from the occiput to the coccyx.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
0 No
1 Yes
9 Unknown

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with System Admission dates on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 256
8-Character Description: AVertInj
FORM I: 37. Associated Injury

VARIABLE NAME: Associated Injury
DESCRIPTION: Injuries resulting from the same traumatic event that caused the spinal cord injury.

This variable documents whether any of the pre-specified major injuries occurred at the same time as the Spinal Cord Injury:

a.) moderate to severe Traumatic Brain Injury (Glasgow Coma Scale Score of 12 or below)
b.) non-vertebral fractures requiring surgery
c.) severe facial injuries affecting sensory organs
d.) major chest injury requiring chest-tube or mechanical ventilation
e.) traumatic amputations of an arm or leg, or injuries severe enough to require surgical amputation
f.) severe hemorrhaging
g.) damage to any internal organ requiring surgery

CHARACTERS: 1
CODES:
0 No
1 Yes
9 Unknown

COMMENTS: Code this variable as ‘yes’ if the patient has any of the above co-existing injuries.

The following are to be excluded when coding this variable:

◊ associated injuries not listed above
◊ negative findings from exploratory surgery
◊ injuries that pre-date the spinal cord injury

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with System Admission dates on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 257
8-Character Description: AassClnj
FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Spinal Surgery

DESCRIPTION: Surgery performed on the spinal column and/or its contents.

This variable documents whether any of the following spinal surgical procedures were performed at any point during the inpatient hospitalization period following spinal cord injury:

a.) laminectomy
b.) neural canal restoration
c.) open reduction
d.) spinal fusion
e.) internal fixation of the spine

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
0 No
1 Yes
9 Unknown

COMMENTS: If the patient received any of the following procedures during inpatient Acute Care or Rehab hospitalization (System or Non-System) following the spinal cord injury, code as ‘yes’. **All other procedures not listed are to be excluded.**

*Laminectomy:* removal of normal lamina or foreign body at the site of spinal cord damage.

*Nerve canal restoration:* removal of bone or disk fragments, blood clots, or foreign bodies (such as bullet fragments) from the spinal canal.

*Open reduction:* operative replacement of one or more dislocated, subluxed, or angulated vertebra into anatomic or near anatomic alignment.

*Spinal fusion:* the addition of a bone graft to the vertebrae for the purpose of achieving intervertebral fusion or stability

*Internal fixation of the spine:* the attaching of rods, plates, wires, etc. to the spine (individually or in combination to provide internal surgical stabilization of the vertebral column.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Variables 143AA to 143AG and V143RA to V143RG were consolidated to form the ‘Spinal Surgery’ variable to remain consistent with the International Spinal Cord Injury Data Set. Data are required for all patients with System Admission dates on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Variable ID: 267
8-Character Description: AspinSrg
FORM I: 39. Halo Device at Rehab Discharge

VARIABLE NAME: Halo Device at Rehab Discharge
DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether a patient required spinal column stabilization using a halo at the time of discharge from the inpatient System rehab.

CHARACTERS: 1
CODES:
0 No
1 Yes
9 Unknown

No System rehab admission (Rehab Admit Only)

COMMENTS: Only document the use of a halo device; all other neck orthoses should be excluded.
Use of code 9, ‘No System rehab admission’ is only allowed for patients who expire during System acute care or for those patients who achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during System acute care.

QC: If the Rehab Admit Modifier = 8, then Halo Device at Rehab Discharge MUST = 9.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required in this format for all patients with System Admission dates on or after 10/01/2006.

Updated 7/2008
Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 265
8-Character Description: AhaloDis
FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Thoracolumbosacral Orthosis (TLSO) at Rehab Discharge
DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether a patient was fitted for a TLSO brace at the time of inpatient System rehab discharge.
CHARACTERS: 1
CODES:
0 No
1 Yes
9 Unknown
No System rehab admission

COMMENTS: The TLSO is a custom-fitted brace that is used to stabilize the spine after spinal surgery.

Lumbar supports, corsets, and binders should not be coded in this variable because they don’t really limit spine motion.

Use of code 9, ‘No System rehab admission’ is only allowed for patients who expire during System acute care or for those patients who achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during System acute care.

QC: If the Rehab Admit Modifier = 8, then TLSO at Rehab Discharge MUST = 9.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with System Admission dates on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Variable ID: 266
8-Character Description: ATLSODis
VARIABLE NAME: Method of Bladder Management
DESCRIPTION: This variable defines the primary method of bladder management being used at discharge.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry
CODES:

00 None: The patient has a neurogenic bladder but does not follow any established program of bladder management. This includes diapers, pampers, etc.

01 Indwelling urethral catheter: Bladder is emptied by any type of catheter which is maintained through the urethra (i.e. Foley).

02 Indwelling catheter after augmentation or continent diversion: Bladder is emptied by any type of catheter which is maintained through the stoma.

Catheter Free With External Collector
The patient voids satisfactorily using any method of reflex stimulation or any form of extrinsic pressure. However, an external collector is utilized to control incontinence (i.e. Texas Catheter).

03 Catheter free with external collector, no sphincterotomy
04 Catheter free with external collector and sphincterotomy
05 Catheter free with external collector, sphincterotomy unknown
06 Catheter free without external collector: The patient voids satisfactorily using any method of reflex stimulation or any form of extrinsic pressure. An external collector is not required in that the patient has developed adequate continence.
FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Method of Bladder Management

CODES: Intermittent Catheterization Program (ICP):

The patient empties the bladder by frequent insertion of a urethral catheter in an on-going program of chronic management. Intermittent catheterizations using this technique are done several times a day. This category does not pertain to infrequent periodic catheterizations for the purpose of checking urinary residual.

07 ICP only
08 ICP with external collector
09 ICP after augmentation or continent diversion
10 ICP – external collector, augmentation or continent diversion unknown
11 Conduit: The bladder is drained by any of the surgical techniques using various portions of the intestinal tract that are not categorized as bladder augmentation.
12 Suprapubic Cystostomy: The bladder is drained by any of the surgical techniques using a catheter through a suprapubic orifice (i.e. SP).
13 Normal Micturition (old code 4): The patient voids satisfactorily without using reflex stimulation or extrinsic bladder pressure voiding techniques. The bladder, however, may or may not have completely normal function.
14 Other: All other bladder drainage techniques such as ureterocutaneostomy (pyelostomy), electro-stimulation, electro-magnetic ball valve, detrusor stimulation, sacral implants, conus implants, vesicostomy, ureteral catheterization, etc.
99 Unknown
FORM I: 41. Bladder Management

VARIABLE NAME: Method of Bladder Management

REVISIONS: In November 1995: New categories (codes 2, 3, 4, 7, 8 and 9) were added; and, Bladder Management at System Admission was changed to Bladder Management at Admission to Inpatient Rehab.

January 1998 – Bladder Management at Admission to Inpatient Rehab was deleted.

CONVERSIONS: November 1995: For records in existence at this time –

Old admission data were moved into the new rehab variable if the patient’s initial system admission was directly to the system’s rehab unit.

Old discharge data were moved into the new discharge variable.

Additionally, the following code conversions were made if old data were moved into the new variables:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Old Code</th>
<th>Current Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 258
8-Character Description: ABdMMDis
FORM I: 42. Mechanical Ventilation

VARIABLE NAME: Utilization of Mechanical Ventilation

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents any use of any type of mechanical ventilation used to sustain respiration

1) at admission to System inpatient rehab
2) at discharge

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:
0 No
1 Yes, limited, short-term use for pulmonary complications
2 Yes, ventilator-dependent or ventilator use requiring a weaning process
3 Yes, phrenic nerve stimulator
4 Yes, used mechanical ventilation, length of time and type unknown This is a CONVERSION CODE ONLY (code “1” prior to 10/86). Data collectors may NOT use this code. This information is provided for data analyses purposes only.
9 Unknown

No System rehab admission (Rehab Admit Only)

COMMENTS: Code 1, ‘Limited, short-term use’ is defined as respiratory support used as part of the medical treatment for other pulmonary complications.

◊ Do NOT include emergency mouth-to-mouth or machine resuscitation; routine administration of oxygen; emergency “bagging”; periodic IPPB (C-PAP) administration; or operative/post-operative ventilatory support used for less than 7 days.

Do use code 1 for post-op support lasting more than 7 days.

Code 2, ‘Ventilator Dependent’ should be used for those who need partial or total respiratory support on a daily basis and (1) require a weaning process or (2) are vent-dependent.

Do not use code 2 for vent support used for less than 7 days.

When the patient dies during the initial system admission period (i.e., the Date of Discharge = Date of Death) – vent use should reflect what’s being used at the time of death (even if the patient was never admitted to rehab). “At Discharge” can be at discharge from the Acute Care unit if there was no rehab admission.

Use of code 9, ‘No System rehab admission’ is only allowed for patients who expire during System acute care or for those patients who achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during System acute care.

REVISIONS: October 2000: data collection during System was deleted; data collection at System inpatient acute rehab admission was added (data are required for patients admitted to the System after 10/31/2000).

QC: If Rehab Admit Modifier = 8, then Mechanical Ventilation at Rehab admit MUST = 9.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Admit
Variable ID: 259
8-Character Description: AUMVAdm

Discharge
Variable ID: 260
8-Character Description: AUMVDis
FORM I: 43. Height

VARIABLE NAME: Height of the patient
DESCRIPTION: Measurement of the patient from the top of the head to the tip of the foot.
This variable documents the height (in inches) of the patient at:
1) admit to system rehab
2) discharge

CHARACTERS: 3 for each
CODES:
Any valid range
999 Unknown

No System rehab admission (Rehab Admit Only)

COMMENTS: Self-reported height is acceptable.
Use of code 999, ‘No System rehab admission’ is only allowed for patients who expire during System acute care or for those patients who achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during System acute care.

QC: If Rehab Admit Modifier = 8, then Height at Rehab admit must = 999.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with System Admission dates on or after 10/01/2006.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Admit
Variable ID: 261
8-Character Description: AhghtRhb
Discharge
Variable ID: 262
8-Character Description: AhghtDis
FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Weight of the patient
DESCRIPTION: Mass of an individual expressed in pounds.
This variable documents the weight (in pounds) of the patient at:
1) admit to system rehab
2) discharge
The weight of the patient should be taken by first, weighing the patient
in his/her wheelchair on a digital calibrated wheelchair scale. After
this is done, the wheelchair should be weighed again with the patient’s
clothes and shoes in the chair.
Weight should be measured within 7 days of discharge.
If the patient uses a power chair or has difficulty with transfers, it is
recommended that a calibrated mechanical lift with a built-in scale be
used as a substitution.

CHARACTERS: 3 for each
CODES:
000-887 Valid range
888 Patient weighs more than 887 lbs
999 Unknown
No System rehab admission (Rehab Admit Only)

COMMENTS: Use of code 999, ‘No System rehab admission’ is only allowed for
patients who expire during System acute care or for those patients who
achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during System
acute care.
Spinal Cord Injury Clinical Trials. Top Spinal Cord Inj Rehabil; 11(3):
36-49.
QC: If Rehab Admit Modifier = 8, then Weight at Rehab admit MUST = 999.
REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are
required for all patients with System Admission dates on or after
10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Admit Variable ID: 263 Discharge Variable ID: 264
8-Character Description: AwghtRhb 8-Character Description: AwghtDis
FORM I: 45. FIM-Overview

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Items A through M and T
DESCRIPTION: This variable assesses severity of disability through measurement of the most common and useful functional assessment items. Only the thirteen motor assessment items (A through M) and the Motor Subtotal Score (S) are documented.

Data are collected
1) at the beginning of the first inpatient acute rehab stay
2) prior to discharge from the last inpatient acute rehab stay

CHARACTERS: 1 for each FIM item
1 for each Total Motor Score

CODES:
9 Unknown (if deceased)
◊ no observer was available to rate the subject’s performance
◊ the observer’s rating is not available
◊ the assessments were not performed within 72 hours of admission to inpatient rehab or within one week of inpatient rehab discharge
◊ the subject is under the age of 6
◊ the subject was not admitted to System inpatient acute rehab
◊ subject does not perform the activity and a helper does not perform the activity for the subject – for FIM items G & H (at admission) and items A to J, L and M (at discharge).

INDEPENDENT (NO HELPER): Another person is not required for the activity.
7 Complete Independence – The subject safely performs all the tasks described as making up the activity within a reasonable amount of time, and does so without modification, assistive devices, or aids.
6 Modified Independence – One or more of the following may be true: the activity requires an assistive device, the activity takes more than reasonable time, or the activity involves safety (risk) considerations.

DEPENDENT (REQUIRES HELPER): Subject requires another person for either supervision or physical assistance in order for the activity, or it is not performed.

MODIFIED DEPENDENCE – The subject expends half (50%) or more of the effort. The levels of assistance required are defined below:
5 Supervision or Setup – The subject requires no more help than standby, cueing or coaxing, without physical contact; alternately, the helper sets up needed items or applies orthoses or assistive/adaptive devices.
4 Minimal Contact Assistance – The subject requires no more help than touching, and expends 75% or more of the effort.
3 Moderate Assistance – The subject requires more help than touching, or expends between 50 and 75% of the effort.
FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Items A through M and T
CODES (cont’d):

COMPLETE DEPENDENCE – The subject expends less than half (less than 50%) of the effort. Maximal or total assistance is required. The levels of assistance required are defined below:

2 Maximal Assistance – The subject expends between 25 and 49% of the effort.
1 Total Assistance – The subject expends less than 25% of the effort or subject cannot be rated due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the patient
0 Activity Does Not Occur – The subject does not perform the activity, and a helper does not perform the activity for the subject. Use code 0 for the Self Care, Transfers and Locomotion items during the admission assessment only. Code 0 is a valid entry for the Transfers (Tub and Shower) item at both, the admission and discharge assessments.

NOTE: Do NOT use code 0 if:

- the subject performs the activity without a clinician’s observation. In such cases, consult other clinicians, the subject’s medical record, the subject, and the subject’s family members.
- the clinician does not observe the subject performing the activity. In such cases, consult other clinicians, the subject’s medical record, the subject, and the subject’s family members to obtain information about the subject’s functional status. If no information is available, use code 9.

COMMENTS: Use the Uniform Data System’s (UDS) training materials to train the persons who document this information. Training manuals are available (for a fee) from the UDS for non-UDS subscribers.

For all systems, the beginning of the inpatient rehabilitation stay is marked by the first admission to the System’s inpatient acute rehabilitation hospital, transfer to the System’s inpatient rehabilitation unit, or commencement of the inpatient rehabilitation program in a multipurpose unit in the System. This is the date coded in the Date of first System Inpatient Rehab Admission. Admission assessments should occur within 72 hours of this date.

The discharge assessment should occur as close as possible to the date of discharge from the System inpatient rehab stay. For subjects who are discharged from the System’s inpatient rehab unit, this is the date coded in the Date of Discharge variable. Discharge assessments should preferably occur within three days of this date. If the assessments are not performed within one week of discharge, the FIM scores should not be reported (i.e., the “unknown” codes should be used).

If the clinician does not observe the subject performing the activity, consult other clinicians, the subject’s medical record, the subject, and the subject’s family members to obtain information about the subject’s functional status.

The admission assessments for bladder and bowel accidents include the 4 days prior to the rehab admission, as well as the first 3 days in the rehab unit.
FORM I: 45. FIM-Overview

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Items A through M and T

COMMENTS (cont’d): Record the number which best describes the respondent’s level of function for each FIM item on the coding form. If the subject does not perform an activity during the observation period due to physical or cognitive limitations (e.g., a cast or IV line) and, a helper performs the activity for the subject, use code “1”. If the subject does not perform an activity during the observation period and, a helper does not perform the activity for the subject, use code “0” (when allowed) or, use code “9” (when “0” is not allowed).

In the event FIM items are rated higher during therapy than when the subject is observed on the nursing floor or in his/her room, record the lower score. The usual reason for this is the subject has not mastered the function or is too tired or not motivated enough to transfer the behavior out of the therapy setting. The lower score is recorded because it is what the subject actually does. There may be a need to resolve the question of what is “usual” by discussion between the therapist and nurse.

SOURCE: Uniform Data System for Medical Rehabilitation.

QC: See page 122.

REVISIONS: Form I FIM data are to be collected on all subjects admitted to the rehab unit after 9/30/88 (i.e., V108 greater than 09/30/1988).
January 1998: All Communication and Social Cognition items were deleted.
January 2002: UDS changes on Form I were implemented for those patients who were discharged on or after January 1, 2002.

The following is a list of all items included in this variable:

- SELF CARE
  - A. Eating
  - B. Grooming
  - C. Bathing
  - D. Dressing – Upper body
  - E. Dressing – Lower body
  - F. Toileting
- SPHINCTER CONTROL
  - G. Bladder Management
  - H. Bowel Management
- MOBILITY (TRANSFER)
  - I. Bed, Chair, Wheelchair
  - J. Toilet
  - K. Tub, Shower
- LOCOMOTION
  - L. Walking or Wheelchair
  - LM. Mode of Locomotion
  - M. Stairs
- TOTAL
  - 2 Total Motor Score
FORM I: 45A. FIM-Self Care-Eating

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Self Care: Eating

DESCRIPTION: Includes the ability to use suitable utensils to bring food to the mouth, as well as the ability to chew and swallow the food once the meal is presented in the customary manner on a table or tray. The subject performs this activity safely.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:
- 9 Unknown (see page 186 for details)

NO HELPER

7 Complete independence – The subject eats from a dish while managing a variety of food consistencies, and drinks from a cup or glass with the meal presented in the customary manner on a table or tray. The subject opens containers, butters bread, cuts meat, pours liquids and uses a spoon or fork to bring food to the mouth, where it is chewed and swallowed. The subject performs this activity safely.

6 Modified independence – Performance of the activity involves safety considerations, or the subject requires an adaptive or assistive device such as a long straw, spork or rocking knife; requires more than a reasonable amount of time to eat; or requires modified food consistency or blenderized food. If the subject relies on other means of alimentation, such as parenteral or gastrostomy feedings, then (s)he self-administers the feedings.

HELPER

5 Supervision or setup – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (application of orthoses or assistive/adaptive devices), or another person is required to open containers, butter bread, cut meat, or pour liquids.

4 Minimal contact assistance – The subject performs 75% or more of eating tasks.

3 Moderate assistance – The subject performs 50% to 74% of eating tasks.

2 Maximal assistance – The subject performs 25% to 49% of eating tasks.

1 Total assistance – The subject performs less than 25% of eating tasks, or the subject relies on parenteral or gastrostomy feedings (either wholly or partially) and does not administer self-administer the feedings; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

0 Activity does not occur – Enter code 0 only for the admission assessment (use code 9 at discharge). The subject does not eat and does not receive any parenteral/enteral nutrition and a helper does not perform the activity for the subject. Use of this code should be rare.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Admit
Variable ID: 268 Variable ID: 283
8-Character Description: AFEatgRb 8-Character Description: AFEatgDs
FORM 1: 45B. FIM-Self Care-Grooming

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Self Care: Grooming

DESCRIPTION: Includes oral care, hair grooming (combing or brushing hair), washing the hands*, washing the face*, and either shaving the face or applying makeup. If the subject neither shaves nor applies make-up, Grooming includes only the first four tasks. The subject performs this activity safely.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:
- 9 Unknown (see page 186 for details)

NO HELPER

- 7 Complete independence – The subject cleans teeth or dentures, combs or brushes hair, washes the hands*, washes the face, and either shaves the face or applies make-up, including all preparations. The subject performs this activity safely.

- 6 Modified independence – The subject requires specialized equipment (including prosthesis or orthosis) to perform grooming activities, or takes more than a reasonable amount of time, or there are safety considerations.

HELPER

- 5 Supervision or setup – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (application of orthoses or adapted/assistive devices, setting out grooming equipment, and initial preparation such as applying toothpaste to toothbrush and opening make-up containers).

- 4 Minimal contact assistance – The subject performs 75% or more of grooming tasks.

- 3 Moderate assistance – The subject performs 50% to 74% of grooming tasks.

- 2 Maximal assistance – The subject performs 25% to 49% of grooming tasks.

- 1 Total assistance – The subject performs less than 25% of grooming tasks or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

- 0 Activity does not occur – Enter code 0 only for the admission assessment (use code 9 at discharge). The subject does not perform any grooming activities (oral care, hair grooming, washing the hands, washing the face, and either shaving the face or applying make-up) and is not groomed by a helper. Use of this code should be rare.

COMMENTS: Assess only the activities listed in the definition. Grooming does not include flossing teeth, shampooing the hair, applying deodorant, or shaving legs. If the subject is bald or chooses not to shave or apply make-up, do not assess those activities.

*including rinsing and drying.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Admit</th>
<th>Discharge</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Admit</td>
<td>Discharge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable ID: 269</td>
<td>Variable ID: 284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-Character Description: AFGrmgRb</td>
<td>8-Character Description: AFGrmgDs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FORM I: 45C. FIM-Self Care-Bathing

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Self Care: Bathing

DESCRIPTION: Includes washing, rinsing and drying the body from the neck down (excluding the neck and back) in either a tub or shower or sponge/bed bath. The patient performs the activity safely.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:
- **9** Unknown (see page 186 for details)

NO HELPER
- **7** Complete independence – The subject safely bathes (washes, rinses and dries) the body.
- **6** Modified independence – The subject requires specialized equipment (including prosthesis or orthosis) to bathe, or takes more than a reasonable amount of time, or there are safety considerations.

HELPER
- **5** Supervision or setup – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (application of assistive/adaptive devices, setting out bathing equipment, and initial preparation such as preparing the water or washing materials).
- **4** Minimal contact assistance – The subject performs 75% or more of bathing tasks.
- **3** Moderate assistance – The subject performs 50% to 74% of bathing tasks.
- **2** Maximal assistance – The subject performs 25% to 49% of bathing tasks.
- **1** Total assistance – The subject performs less than 25% of bathing tasks or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

**0** Activity does not occur – Enter code 0 only for the admission assessment (use code 9 at discharge). The subject does not bathe self and is not bathed by a helper. Use of this code should be rare.

COMMENTS: There are ten body parts included in this activity, each accounting for 10% of the total: chest, left arm, right arm, abdomen, perineal area, buttocks, left upper leg, right upper leg, left lower leg (including foot) and right lower leg (including foot).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Admit</th>
<th>Discharge</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Variable ID: 270</td>
<td>Variable ID: 285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-Character Description: AFBthgRb</td>
<td>8-Character Description: AFBthgDs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**FORM 1: 45D. FIM-Self Care-Dressing, Upper Body**

**VARIABLE NAME:** Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Self Care: Dressing, Upper Body

**DESCRIPTION:** Includes dressing and undressing above the waist, as well as applying and removing prosthesis or orthosis when applicable. The subject performs this activity safely.

**CHARACTERS:** 1 for each entry

**CODES:**

9 Unknown (see page 186 for details)

**NO HELPER**

7 Complete independence – The subject dresses and undresses self. This includes obtaining clothes from their customary places (such as drawers and closets) and may include managing a bra, pullover garment, front-opening garment, zippers, buttons, or snaps, as well as the application and removal of a prosthesis or orthosis (which is not used as an assistive device for upper body dressing) when applicable. The subject performs this activity safely.

6 Modified independence – The subject requires special adaptive closure such as Velcro® Fastener, or an assistive device (including a prosthesis or orthosis) to dress, or takes more than a reasonable amount of time.

**HELPER**

5 Supervision or setup – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (application of an upper body or limb orthosis/prosthesis, application of an assistive/adaptive device, or setting out clothes or dressing equipment).

4 Minimal contact assistance – The subject performs 75% or more of dressing tasks.

3 Moderate assistance – The subject performs 50% to 74% of dressing tasks.

2 Maximal assistance – The subject performs 25% to 49% of dressing tasks.

1 Total assistance – The subject performs less than 25% of dressing tasks or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

0 Activity does not occur – Enter code 0 only for the admission assessment (use code 9 at discharge). The subject does not dress in clothing that is appropriate to wear in public and is not dressed by a helper. The subject who wears only a hospital gown should be coded “0 – Activity does not occur”. Putting on and taking off scrubs may be appropriate for purposes of assessment. Use of this code should be rare.

**COMMENTS:** When assessing dressing and undressing, the subject must use clothing that is appropriate to wear in public. If the subject wears only hospital gowns or nightgowns/pajamas, score as level 0 at admit (9 at discharge).

**Variable Aliases:** For Data Analysis Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Admit</th>
<th>Discharge</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Variable ID: 271</td>
<td>Variable ID: 286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-Character Description: AFDrUpRb</td>
<td>8-Character Description: AFDrUpDs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Self Care: Dressing, Lower Body

DESCRIPTION: Includes dressing and undressing from the waist down, as well as applying and removing a prosthesis or orthosis when applicable. The subject performs this activity safely.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:

9 Unknown (see page 186 for details)

NO HELPER

7 Complete independence – The subject dresses and undresses safely. This includes obtaining clothes from their customary places (such as drawers and closets), and may also include managing underpants, slacks, skirt, belt, stockings, shoes, zippers, buttons, and snaps as well as the application and removal of a prosthesis or orthosis (which is not used as an assistive device for lower body dressing) when applicable.

6 Modified independence – The subject requires special adaptive closure such as Velcro® Fastener, or an assistive device (including a prosthesis or orthosis) to dress, or takes more than a reasonable amount of time.

HELPER

5 Supervision or setup – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (application of an lower body or limb orthosis/prosthesis, application of an assistive/adaptive device or setting out clothes or dressing equipment).

4 Minimal contact assistance – The subject performs 75% or more of dressing tasks.

3 Moderate assistance – The subject performs 50% to 74% of dressing tasks.

2 Maximal assistance – The subject performs 25% to 49% of dressing tasks.

1 Total assistance – The subject performs less than 25% of dressing tasks or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

0 Activity does not occur – Enter code 0 only for the admission assessment (use code 9 at discharge). The subject does not dress in clothing that is appropriate to wear in public and is not dressed by a helper. The subject who wears only a hospital gown and/or underpants and/or footwear should be coded “0 – Activity does not occur”. Putting on and taking off scrubs may be appropriate for purposes of assessment. Use of this code should be rare.

COMMENTS: When assessing dressing and undressing, the subject must use clothing that is appropriate to wear in public. If the subject wears only hospital gowns or nightgowns/pajamas, score as level 0 at admit (9 at discharge).
FORM I:  45F. FIM-Self Care-Toileting

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Self Care: Toileting
DESCRIPTION: Includes maintaining perineal hygiene and adjusting clothing before and after toilet, bedpan, or urinal. The subject performs this activity safely.
CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry
CODES:

9  Unknown (see page 186 for details)

NO HELPER

7  Complete independence – The subject safely cleanses self after voiding and bowel movements and safely adjusts clothing before and after using toilet or bedpan.

6  Modified independence – The subject requires specialized equipment (including prosthesis or orthosis) during toileting, or takes more than a reasonable amount of time, or there are safety considerations.

HELPER

5  Supervision or setup – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (application of adaptive devices or opening packages).

4  Minimal contact assistance – The subject performs 75% or more of toileting tasks.

3  Moderate assistance – The subject performs 50% to 74% of toileting tasks.

2  Maximal assistance – The subject performs 25% to 49% of toileting tasks.

1  Total assistance – The subject performs less than 25% of toileting tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

0  Activity does not occur – Enter code 0 only for the admission assessment (use code 9 at discharge). The subject does not perform any of the toileting tasks (perineal cleansing, clothing adjustment before and after toilet use, etc.), and a helper does not perform any of these activities for the subject. Use of this code should be rare.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Admit  Discharge
Variable ID:  273  Variable ID:  288
8-Character Description:  AFTltgRb  8-Character Description:  AFTltgDs
FORM I: 45G. FIM-Sphincter Control-Bladder Management

(Page 1 of 3)

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Sphincter Control: Bladder Management

DESCRIPTION: Bladder Management consists of two function modifiers (Level of Assistance and Frequency of Accidents). After these two function modifiers are scored, record the lower (more dependent) score in FIM item G.

FUNCTION MODIFIER #1:
Bladder Management – Level of Assistance

DESCRIPTION: This is the first function modifier used to determine Sphincter Control: Bladder Management. It includes the safe use of equipment or agents for bladder management.

CODES:

9 Unknown (see page 196 for details)

NO HELPER

7 Complete independence – The subject controls bladder completely and intentionally without equipment or devices, and is never incontinent (no accidents).

6 Modified independence – The subject requires a urinal, bedpan, catheter, absorbent pad, diaper, urinary collecting device, or urinary diversion or uses medication for control. If catheter is used, the subject cleans, sterilizes, and sets up the equipment for irrigation without assistance. If the subject uses a device, (s)he assembles and applies an external catheter with drainage bags or an ileal appliance without assistance of another person; the subject also empties, puts on, removes, and cleans leg bag or empties and cleans ileal appliance bag. The subject has no accidents.

HELPER

5 Supervision or setup – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (placing or emptying) of equipment to maintain a satisfactory voiding pattern or an external device.

4 Minimal contact assistance – The subject requires minimal contact assistance to maintain an external device, and performs 75% or more of bladder management tasks.

3 Moderate assistance – The subject requires moderate assistance to maintain an external device, and performs 50% to 74% of bladder management tasks.

2 Maximal assistance – The subject performs 25% to 49% of bladder management tasks.

1 Total assistance – The subject performs less than 25% of bladder management tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.
FORM I: 45G. FIM-Sphincter Control-Bladder Management

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Sphincter Control: Bladder Management

FUNCTION MODIFIER #1 (cont’d):

Bladder Management – Level of Assistance

COMMENTS: The functional goal of bladder management is to open the urinary sphincter only when needed and to keep it closed the rest of the time. This may require devices, medications (agents), or assistance in some subjects. This item deals with the level of assistance required to complete bladder management tasks. If the subject does not void (e.g., subject has renal failure and is on hemodialysis), then code level 7 – Complete Independence.

A separate function modifier, Bladder Management – Frequency of Accidents, deals with the success of the bladder management program. This modifier is scored separately. After these two function modifiers are scored, record the lower (more dependent) score in FIM item G.

FUNCTION MODIFIER #2:

Bladder Management – Frequency of Accidents

DESCRIPTION: This is the second function modifier used to determine Sphincter Control: Bladder Management. It includes complete intentional control of urinary bladder and, if necessary, use of equipment or agents for bladder control. Bladder accidents refer to the act of wetting linen or clothing with urine, and includes bedpan and urinal spills. The admission assessment for bladder accidents includes the 4 days prior to the rehab admission as well as the first 3 days in the rehab facility.

CODES:

9 Unknown (see page 186 for details)

NO HELPER

7 No accidents – The subject controls bladder completely and intentionally, and does not have any accidents.

6 No accidents; uses device such as a catheter – The subject requires a urinal, bedpan, catheter, absorbent pad, diaper, urinary collecting device, or urinary diversion or uses medication for control. The subject cleans and maintains equipment without assistance of another person. The subject has no accidents.

HELPER

5 One (1) bladder accident, including bedpan and urinal spills, in the past 7 days.

4 Two (2) bladder accidents, including bedpan and urinal spills, in the past 7 days.

3 Three (3) bladder accidents, including bedpan and urinal spills, in the past 7 days.

2 Four (4) bladder accidents, including bedpan and urinal spills, in the past 7 days.

1 Five (5) bladder accidents, including bedpan and urinal spills, in the past 7 days.
FORM I: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Sphincter Control: Bladder Management

FUNCTION MODIFIER #2 (cont’d):

Bladder Management – Frequency of Accidents

COMMENTS: The functional goal of bladder management is to open the urinary sphincter only when needed and to keep it closed the rest of the time. This item deals with the frequency of accidents required to complete bladder management tasks. If the subject does not void (e.g., subject has renal failure and is on hemodialysis), then code level 7 – Complete Independence.

A separate function modifier, Bladder Management – Level of Assistance, deals with the level of assistance to complete the bladder management tasks. This modifier is scored separately. After these two function modifiers are scored, the lower (more dependent) score is reported in FIM item G.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Admit</th>
<th>Discharge</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Variable ID: 274</td>
<td>Variable ID: 289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-Character Description: AFBdMgRb</td>
<td>8-Character Description: AFBdMgDs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FORM I: 45H. FIM-Sphincter Control-Bowel Management

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Sphincter Control: Bowel Management

DESCRIPTION: Bowel Management consists of two function modifiers (Level of Assistance and Frequency of Accidents). After these two function modifiers are scored, the lower (more dependent) score is recorded in this FIM item.

FUNCTION MODIFIER #1:

Bowel Management – Level of Assistance

DESCRIPTION: This is the first function modifier used to determine Sphincter Control: Bowel Management. It includes the use of equipment or agents for bowel management. The admission assessment for bowel accidents includes the 4 days prior to the rehab admission, as well as the first 3 days in the rehab facility.

CODES:

9 Unknown (see page 186 for details)

NO HELPER

7 Complete independence – The subject controls bowels completely and intentionally without equipment or devices, and does not have any bowel accidents.

6 Modified independence – The subject requires a bedpan, digital stimulation or stool softeners, suppositories, laxatives (other than natural laxatives like prunes), or enemas on a regular basis; alternately, the patient uses other medications for control. If the subject has a colostomy, (s)he maintains it. The subject has no accidents.

HELPER

5 Supervision or setup – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup of equipment necessary for the subject to maintain either a satisfactory excretory pattern or an ostomy device.

4 Minimal contact assistance – The subject requires minimal contact assistance to maintain a satisfactory excretory pattern by using suppositories, enemas, or an external device. The subject performs 75% or more of bowel management tasks.

3 Moderate assistance – The subject requires moderate assistance to maintain a satisfactory excretory pattern by using suppositories, enemas, or an external device. The subject performs 50% to 74% of bowel management tasks.

2 Maximal assistance – The subject performs 25% to 49% of bowel management tasks.

1 Total assistance – The subject performs less than 25% of bowel management tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.
FORM I: 45H. FIM-Sphincter Control-Bowel Management

Page 2 of 3

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Sphincter Control: Bowel Management

FUNCTION MODIFIER #1 (cont’d):

Bowel Management – Level of Assistance

COMMENTS: The functional goal of bowel management is to open the anal sphincter only when needed and to keep it closed the rest of the time. This may require devices, medications (agents), or assistance in some subjects. This item deals with the level of assistance required to complete bowel management tasks.

A separate function modifier, Bowel Management – Frequency of Accidents, deals with the success of the bowel management program. This modifier is scored separately. After these two function modifiers are scored, record the lower (more dependent) score in FIM item H.

FUNCTION MODIFIER #2:

Bowel Management – Frequency of Accidents

DESCRIPTION: This is the second function modifier used to determine Sphincter Control: Bowel Management. It includes complete intentional control of bowel movements and (if necessary) use of equipment/agents for bowel control. Bowel accidents refer to the act of soiling linen or clothing with stool, including bedpan spills.

CODES:

9 Unknown (see page 186 for details)

NO HELPER

7 No accidents – The subject controls bowel completely and intentionally without equipment or devices, and is never incontinent (no accidents).

6 No accidents; uses device such as ostomy – The subject requires a bedpan, digital stimulation or stool softeners, suppositories, laxatives (other than natural laxatives like prunes), or enemas on a regular basis; alternately, the patient uses other medications for control. The subject has no accidents.

HELPER

5 One (1) accident in the past 7 days.

4 Two (2) accidents in the past 7 days.

3 Three (3) accidents in the past 7 days.

2 Four (4) accidents in the past 7 days.

1 Five (5) accidents in the past 7 days.
FUNCTION MODIFIER #2 (cont’d):

Bowel Management – Frequency of Accidents

COMMENTS: The functional goal of bowel management is to open the anal sphincter only when needed and to keep it closed the rest of the time. This item deals with the frequency of accidents required to complete bowel management tasks. A separate function modifier, Bowel Management – Level of Assistance, deals with the level of assistance to complete the bowel management tasks. This modifier is scored separately. After these two function modifiers are scored, record the lower (more dependent) score in FIM item H.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable ID</th>
<th>Admit</th>
<th>Discharge</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>275</td>
<td>275</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFBwMgRb</td>
<td>AFBwMgRs</td>
<td>AFBwMgDs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FORM I: 45I. FIM-Mobility (Transfers)-Bed, Chair, Wheelchair

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Mobility (Transfers): Bed, Chair, Wheelchair

DESCRIPTION: Includes all aspects of transferring to and from bed, chair and wheelchair or coming to a standing position if walking is the typical mode of locomotion. The subject performs this activity safely.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:
9 Unknown (see page 186 for details)

NO HELPER

7 Complete independence –
If walking: The subject safely approaches, sits down on a regular chair, and gets up to a standing position from a regular chair. The subject also safely transfers from bed to chair.

If in a wheelchair: The subject approaches a bed or chair, locks brakes, lifts foot rests, removes arm rest if necessary, and performs either a standing pivot or sliding transfer (without a board) and returns. The subject performs this activity safely.

6 Modified independence – The subject requires adaptive or assistive device such as a sliding board, a lift, grab bars, or a special seat/chair/brace/crutches; or the activity takes more than a reasonable amount of time; or there are safety considerations. In this case, a prosthesis or orthosis is considered an assistive device if used for the transfer.

HELPER

5 Supervision or setup – Requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (positioning sliding board, moving foot rests, etc.).

4 Minimal contact assistance – The subject requires no more than touching and performs 75% or more of transferring tasks.

3 Moderate assistance – The subject requires more help than touching or performs 50% to 74% of transferring tasks.

2 Maximal assistance – The subject performs 25% to 49% of transferring tasks.

1 Total assistance – The subject performs less than 25% of transferring tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject (on bedrest).

0 Activity does not occur – Enter code 0 only for the admission assessment (use code 9 at discharge). The subject does not transfer to or from the bed or a chair, and is not transferred to or from the bed or chair by a helper or lifting device. Use of this code should be rare.

COMMENTS: When assessing bed to chair transfer, the subject begins and ends in the supine position.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Admit
Variable ID: 276
8-Character Description: AFMBCWRb

Discharge
Variable ID: 291
8-Character Description: AFMBCWDs
**FORM I: 45J. FIM-Mobility (Transfers)-Toilet**

**FUNCTIONAL INDEPENDENCE MEASURE (FIM) – MOBILITY (TRANSFER): TOILET**

**VARIABLE NAME:** Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Mobility (Transfer): Toilet

**DESCRIPTION:** Includes getting on and off a toilet.

**CHARACTERS:** 1 for each entry

**CODES:**

- **9 Unknown** (see page 186 for details)

**NO HELPER**

- **7 Complete independence** –
  - If walking: The subject approaches, sits down on a standard toilet and gets up from a standard toilet. The subject performs this activity safely.
  - If in a wheelchair: The subject approaches toilet, locks brakes, lifts foot rests, removes arm rests if necessary and does either a standing pivot or sliding transfer (without a board) and returns. The subject performs this activity safely.

- **6 Modified independence** – The subject requires an adaptive or assistive device such as a sliding board, a lift, grab bars, or special seat; or takes more than a reasonable amount of time to complete the activity; or there are safety considerations. In this case, a prosthesis or orthosis is considered an assistive device if used for the transfer.

**HELPER**

- **5 Supervision or setup** – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (positioning sliding board, moving foot rests, etc.).

- **4 Minimal contact assistance** – The subject requires no more than touching and performs 75% or more of transferring tasks.

- **3 Moderate assistance** – The subject requires more help than touching or performs 50% to 74% of transferring tasks.

- **2 Maximal assistance** – The subject performs 25% to 49% of transferring tasks.

- **1 Total assistance** – The subject performs less than 25% of transferring tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

- **0 Activity does not occur** – Enter code 0 only for the admission assessment (Use code 9 at discharge). The subject does not transfer on or off the toilet/commode, and is not transferred on or off the toilet/commode by a helper or lifting device. For example, the subject uses only a bedpan and/or urinal. Use of this code should be rare.

**Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Admit</th>
<th>Discharge</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Variable ID: 277</td>
<td>Variable ID: 292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-Character Description: AFMTltRb</td>
<td>8-Character Description: AFMTltDs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FORM I: 45K. FIM-Mobility (Transfers)-Tub, Shower

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Mobility (Transfer): Tub, Shower

DESCRIPTION: Mobility (Transfer): Tub, Shower consists of two function modifiers (Transfers: Tub and Transfers: Shower). After these two function modifiers are scored, the lower (more dependent) score is recorded in this FIM item.

FUNCTION MODIFIER #1:

Transfers: Tub

DESCRIPTION: Includes getting into and out of a tub. The subject performs this activity safely. This is the first of two function modifiers.

CODES:

9 Unknown (see page 186 for details)

NO HELPER

7 Complete independence –
   If walking: The subject approaches a tub, and gets into and out of it. The subject performs this activity safely.
   If in a wheelchair: The subject approaches a tub, locks brakes, lifts foot rests, removes arm rests if necessary, and does either a standing pivot or sliding transfer (without a board) and returns. The subject performs this activity safely.

6 Modified independence – The subject requires an adaptive or assistive device (including prosthesis or orthosis) such as a sliding board, a lift, grab bars, or special seat; takes more than a reasonable amount of time to complete the activity or there are safety considerations.

HELPER

5 Supervision or setup – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (positioning sliding board, moving foot rests, etc.).

4 Minimal contact assistance – The subject performs 75% or more of transferring tasks.

3 Moderate assistance – The subject requires no more than touching and performs 50% to 74% of transferring tasks.

2 Maximal assistance – The subject requires more help than touching or performs 25% to 49% of transferring tasks.

1 Total assistance – The subject performs less than 25% of transferring tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

0 Activity does not occur – The subject does not transfer into and out of a tub and is not transferred by a helper. Use of this code should be rare. Code 0 may be used on admission and at discharge.
FUNCTION MODIFIER #1 (cont’d):

Transfers: Tub

COMMENT: There is a separate function modifier that addresses transfers into a shower stall. Score the function modifiers separately. If the patient uses only one mode, record this score in FIM item K. If the patient transfers into the tub and shower, record the lower score.

FUNCTION MODIFIER #2:

Transfers: Shower

DESCRIPTION: Includes getting into and out of a shower. The subject performs this activity safely. This is the second of two function modifiers.

CODES:

9 Unknown (see page 186 for details)

NO HELPER

7 Complete independence –
   If walking: The subject approaches a shower stall, and gets into and out of it. The subject performs this activity safely.
   If in a wheelchair: The subject approaches a shower stall, locks brakes, lifts foot rests, removes arm rests if necessary, and does either a standing pivot or sliding transfer (without a board) and returns. The subject performs this activity safely.

6 Modified independence – The subject requires an adaptive or assistive device (including prosthesis or orthosis) such as a sliding board, a lift, grab bars, or special seat; takes more than a reasonable amount of time to complete the activity or there are safety considerations.

HELPER

5 Supervision or setup – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (positioning sliding board, moving foot rests, etc.).

4 Minimal contact assistance – The subject performs 75% or more of transferring tasks.

3 Moderate assistance – The subject requires no more than touching and performs 50% to 74% of transferring tasks.

2 Maximal assistance – The subject requires more help than touching or performs 25% to 49% of transferring tasks.

1 Total assistance – The subject performs less than 25% of transferring tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

0 Activity does not occur – The subject does not transfer into and out of a shower and is not transferred by a helper. Use of this code should be rare. Code 0 may be used on admission and at discharge.
FORM I: 45K. FIM-Mobility (Transfers)-Tub, Shower

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Mobility (Transfer): Tub, Shower

FUNCTION MODIFIER #2 (cont’d):

Transfers: Shower

COMMENT: There is a separate function modifier that addresses transfers into a tub. Score the function modifiers separately. If the patient uses only one mode, record this score in FIM item K. If the patient transfers into the tub and shower, record the lower score.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>8-Character Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Admit</td>
<td>AFMTShRb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discharge</td>
<td>AFMTShDs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Variable ID: 278  Variable ID: 293
FORM I:  45L. FIM-Locomotion-Walking or Wheelchair

VARIABLE NAME:  Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Locomotion:  Walking or Wheelchair

DESCRIPTION:  Locomotion:  Walking or Wheelchair consists of two function modifiers (Locomotion:  Walk and Locomotion:  Wheelchair). The score that matches the type of locomotion is recorded in this FIM item. If both modes are performed equally, and the scores for each mode are not equal, the lower (more dependent) score is recorded in this FIM item. If the subject changes the mode of locomotion between admission and discharge (usually from wheelchair to walking), record the admission mode and scores based on the more frequent mode of locomotion at discharge.

FUNCTION MODIFIER #1:

Locomotion:  Walk

DESCRIPTION:  Includes walking on a level surface once in a standing position. The subject performs this activity safely. This is the first of two locomotion function modifiers.

CODES:

9  Unknown  (see page 186 for details)

NO HELPER

7  Complete independence – The subject walks a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters) without assistive devices. The subject performs this activity safely.

6  Modified independence – The subject walks a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters) but uses a brace (orthosis) or prosthesis on leg, special adaptive shoes, cane, crutches, or walkerette; or takes more than a reasonable amount of time to complete the activity; or there are safety considerations.

5  Exception (household locomotion) – The subject walks only short distances (a minimum of 50 feet or 17 meters) independently with or without a device. The activity takes more than a reasonable amount of time, or there are safety considerations.

HELPER

5  Supervision – The subject requires standby supervision, cueing or coaxing to go a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters).

4  Minimal contact assistance – The subject performs 75% or more of walking effort to go a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters).

3  Moderate assistance – The subject performs 50% to 74% of walking effort to go a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters).

2  Maximal assistance – The subject performs 25% to 49% of walking effort to go a minimum of 50 feet (17 meters) and requires assistance of one person only.

1  Total assistance – The subject performs less than 25% of effort, or requires the assistance of two people, or walks less than 50 feet (17 meters).

0  Activity does not occur – Enter code 0 only for the admission assessment (use code 9 at discharge). The subject does not walk. For example, use 0 if the subject uses only a wheelchair for locomotion or the subject is on bed rest.
VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Locomotion: Walking or Wheelchair

FUNCTION MODIFIER #1 (cont’d):

Locomotion: Walk

COMMENTS: If the patient requires an assistive device for locomotion (prosthesis, walker, cane, AFO, adaptive shoe, etc.), then the Locomotion: Walk score can never be higher than level 6.

There are two locomotion function modifiers. Score both function modifiers on admission and discharge. FIM item *Mode of Locomotion (Walk or Wheelchair)* must be the same on admission and discharge. Indicate the most frequent mode of locomotion (Walk or Wheelchair) in FIM item LM. If both are used about equally, code “Both”.

FUNCTION MODIFIER #2:

Locomotion: Wheelchair

DESCRIPTION: Includes using a wheelchair on a level surface once in a seated position. The subject performs this activity safely. This is the second of two locomotion function modifiers. If the subject changes the mode of locomotion between admission and discharge (usually from wheelchair to walking), record the admission mode and scores based on the more frequent mode of locomotion at discharge.

CODES: 9 Unknown (see page 186 for details)

NO HELPER

7 This score is not to be used if the patient uses a wheelchair for locomotion.

6 Modified independence – The subject operates a manual or motorized wheelchair independently for a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters); turns around; maneuvers the chair to a table, bed, toilet; negotiates at least a 3 percent grade; and maneuvers on rugs and over door sills.

5 Exception (household locomotion) – The subject operates a manual or motorized wheelchair independently only short distances (a minimum of 50 feet of 17 meters).

HELPER

5 Supervision – The subject requires standby supervision, cueing or coaxing to go a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters) in a wheelchair.

4 Minimal contact assistance – The subject performs 75% or more of locomotion effort to go a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters).

3 Moderate assistance – The subject performs 50% to 74% of locomotion effort to go a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters).

2 Maximal assistance – The subject performs 25% to 49% of locomotion effort to go a minimum of 50 feet (17 meters) and requires the assistance of one person only.

1 Total assistance – The subject performs less than 25% of effort, or requires assistance of two people, or wheels less than 50 feet (17 meters).

0 Activity does not occur – Enter code 0 only for the admission assessment (use code 9 at discharge). The subject does not use a wheelchair, and is not pushed in a wheelchair by a helper.
FORM I:  45L. FIM-Locomotion-Walking or Wheelchair

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Locomotion: Walking or Wheelchair

FUNCTION MODIFIER #2 (cont’d):

Locomotion: Wheelchair

COMMENTS: There are two locomotion function modifiers. Score both function modifiers on admission and discharge. FIM item Mode of Locomotion (Walk or Wheelchair) must be the same on admission and discharge. Indicate the most frequent mode of locomotion (Walk or Wheelchair) in FIM item LM. If both are used about equally, code “Both”.

Variable Aliases:  For Data Analysis Only

Admit  Discharge
Variable ID:  279  Variable ID:  294
8-Character Description: AFLWWcRb 8-Character Description: AFLWWcDs
FORM I: 45LM. FIM-Locomotion-Mode (Walking and/or Wheelchair)

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Locomotion: Mode (Walking and/or Wheelchair)

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the more frequent mode of locomotion (for the level recorded in FIM item L). If the subject changes the mode of locomotion between admission and discharge (usually from wheelchair to walking), record the admission mode and scores based on the more frequent mode of locomotion at discharge.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:
0 Walking
1 Wheelchair
2 Both walking and wheelchair (use only if both are used about equally often)
9 Unknown

COMMENTS: FIM item Mode of Locomotion (Walk or Wheelchair) must be the same on admission and discharge. Indicate the most frequent mode of locomotion (Walk or Wheelchair). If both are used about equally, code “Both”.

QC: If variable Locomotion: Walking and Wheelchair = “9” (Unknown), this variable must = “9” (Unknown).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Admit
Discharge
Variable ID: 280
Variable ID: 295
8-Character Description: AFLModRb
8-Character Description: AFLModDs
FORM I: 45M. FIM-Locomotion-Stairs

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Locomotion: Stairs

DESCRIPTION: Includes going up and down 12 to 14 stairs (one flight) indoors in a safe manner.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:

9 Unknown (see page 186 for details)

NO HELPER

7 Complete independence – The subject safely goes up and down at least one flight of stairs without depending on any type of handrail or support.

6 Modified independence – The subject goes up and down at least one flight of stairs but requires a side support, handrail, cane, or portable supports; or the activity takes more than a reasonable amount of time; or there are safety considerations.

5 Exception (household ambulation) – The subject goes up and down 4 to 6 stairs independently, with or without a device. The activity takes more than a reasonable amount of time, or there are safety considerations.

HELPER

5 Supervision – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) to go up and down one flight of stairs.

4 Minimal contact assistance – The subject performs 75% or more of effort to go up and down one flight of stairs.

3 Moderate assistance – The subject performs 50% to 74% of the effort to go up and down one flight of stairs.

2 Maximal assistance – The subject performs 25% to 49% of the effort to go up and down 4 to 6 stairs, and requires the assistance of one person only.

1 Total assistance – The subject performs less than 25% of the effort; or requires the assistance of two people; or goes up and down fewer than 4 stairs; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper carries the subject up or down stairs.

0 Activity does not occur – Enter code 0 only for the admission assessment (use code 9 at discharge). The subject does not go up or down stairs, and a helper does not carry the subject up or down stairs. Use of this code should be rare.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Admit
Variable ID: 281 8-Character Description: AFLStrRb

Discharge
Variable ID: 296 8-Character Description: AFLStrDs
FORM 1: 45. FIM-Total Motor Score

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Total Motor Score

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the total of the levels in FIM items A through M. This variable can be calculated by the NSCISC’s software.

CHARACTERS: 2 for each entry

CODES:

13 – 91   Valid Range

99   Unknown

COMMENTS: Each of the 13 motor items comprising the FIM has a maximum level score of 7. At Admission, all FIM items except Bladder Control and Bowel Control have a minimum level score of 0. At discharge, only Transfers: Tub, Shower has a minimum level score of 0. All other items have a minimum score of 1.

The highest total score is 91 and the lowest total score is 13.

Code “99” must be used when 1 or more items are coded “9” (Unknown).

The score for Locomotion Mode: Walking and/or Wheelchair is not included in this total.

SOFTWARE: The software calculates this variable. To use: Enter through the field. For calculation purposes only, zeros are converted to 1.

QC: If the score in any item of the FIM items A through M = “9” (Unknown), this variable (T) must = “99” (Unknown).

If the subject’s current age is less than 6, then all FIM items must = “9” and the Total FIM score must = “99”.

Also, see page 122.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Admit
Variable ID: 282
8-Character Description: AFScorRb

Discharge
Variable ID: 297
8-Character Description: AFScorDs
FORM I: 46. Date of Death Modifier

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Date of Death Modifier

DESCRIPTION: The data in this variable are used to define the Date of Death. This data identifies whether the Date of Death is a completely known date or partially known date.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

1  Date completely known
2  Day Unknown
3  Month and Day unknown
8  Not Applicable, Patient alive
9  Date Unknown, Patient deceased

COMMENTS: Unknown years of death are NOT acceptable for this variable. In this instance, code 9 should be used.

If the month or day is unknown, Code 3 should be used. If the day is unknown Code 2 should be used.

SOFTWARE: When the software creates a new Form I record, the default code for ‘alive’ (Code 8) is inserted into this variable. Update this variable if the patient dies after discharge.

When Code 2, Day Unknown, is used, the software will insert an arbitrary date of 15 into the day field of the Date of Death variable. Similarly, when Code 3, Month and Day Unknown, is used, an arbitrary month and day of 12/15 will be inserted into the month and day fields of the Date of Death variable.

QC: If the Place of Residence variable = ‘7, Deceased’, then the Resides in Catchment Area variable MUST = ‘8, Not Applicable, patient discharged as deceased’ and Date of Death Modifier MUST NOT = ‘8, N/A, patient alive’.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with System Admission dates on or after 10/01/2006.

CONVERSIONS: October 2006: All existing Date of Death records are converted to the coding scheme set forth by the Date of Death Modifier.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 298
8-Character Description: AdthDtMd
FORM 1: Date of Death

VARIABLE NAME: Date of Death
DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the patient’s date of death.
CHARACTERS: 10
FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy
CODES: Any valid date
Blank

COMMENTS: This variable is to be used to document the date of death for any patient who dies during initial hospitalization or during the follow-up period. See Appendix D for tips on tracking patients (from internet sources, etc.).

SOFTWARE: When Code 2, Day Unknown, is used for the Date of Death Modifier variable, the software will insert an arbitrary date of 15 into the day field in the Date of Death variable. Similarly, when Code 3, Month and Day Unknown, is used, an arbitrary month and day of 12/15 will be inserted into the month and day fields in the Date of Death variable.

REVISIONS: October 2006: The Date of Death Modifier was added to the database to prevent the use of partial dates in this variable. Variables that are indicated as partial dates by the Date of Death Modifier variable will receive an arbitrary day or month and day in the respective fields of the Date of Death variable. Doing so will allow the Date of Death variable to be coded in valid date format.

QC: If the patient dies during System Inpatient Acute Care, the Date of Death will be the same as the Date of Discharge.

If the Date of Death Modifier is coded ‘8, Not Applicable, Patient Alive’, the Date of Death must = ’Blank’.

If the Date of Death Modifier is coded ‘9, Unknown’, the Date of Death must = ’Blank’.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 299
8-Character Description: AdthDt
FORM I: 48. Cause(s) of Death

VARIABLE NAME: Cause(s) of Death
DESCRIPTION: This variable documents cause(s) of death by diagnosis.
Write out the diagnoses in the spaces provided and code each diagnosis according to a five-digit code required by The International Classification of Diseases, (ICD-9-CM).

CHARACTERS: 7 for the primary cause
6 each of the 4 secondary causes

CODES: Any valid ICD9 code
_888.88 Not applicable, patient alive (in coding position #1 only)
_000.00 Unknown (in coding position #1 only)
Blank (in coding positions #2 through #5 only)

COMMENTS: The primary cause of death should be coded in the first position (1) with other pathologic conditions contributing to the patient’s demise listed as secondary diagnoses (positions 2 through 5).
The primary cause of death should reflect autopsy findings (if available). The use of E codes to document external causes of death (e.g., suicide, automobile accidents) is permitted in this variable only as a Primary Cause. However, see additional information in the syllabus section titled “Guidelines for Coding Primary Cause of Death” (pg 27).
This variable is to be used to document the Cause(s) of Death for any patient who dies either during initial hospitalization or during the follow-up period.

A code in coding position #1 is mandatory.

REVISIONS: October 1990: converted from ICD8 codes to ICD9CM codes.
SOFTWARE: When the software creates a new Form I record, the default code for “alive” (_888.88) is inserted in this variable. Update this variable if the patient dies during follow-up.
When code _000.00 (or code _888.88) is entered, the software advances the user to the next variable.

EXAMPLE: Cause(s) of Death................................. 0 3 8. 9 0
1. Sepsis 4 8 6. 0 0
2. Pneumonia _ _ _ _
3. _ _ _ _ 4.
4. _ _ _ _ 5.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable ID</th>
<th>8-Character Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>AcsDth1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td>AcsDth2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302</td>
<td>AcsDth3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>303</td>
<td>AcsDth4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304</td>
<td>AcsDth5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Autopsy

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether the patient’s reported primary cause of death was confirmed by autopsy findings.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
0 Autopsy not performed
1 Autopsy results confirm primary cause of death
2 Autopsy performed, results unknown
8 Not applicable, patient alive
9 Unknown if an autopsy was performed

SOFTWARE: When the software creates a new Form I the default code for “alive” (8) is inserted in this variable. Update this variable if the patient dies during follow-up.

REVISIONS: October 1986: this variable was added to the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 305

8-Character Description: Aa autopsy
FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Sample

DESCRIPTION: This variable indicates whether or not yearly follow-up data were required (as determined by a sampling process). The NSCISC’s sampling process was in effect from November 1995 through September 2000 and was instituted to reduce the burden of data submission for those systems with large patient populations. The sampling system required “Core” (i.e., limited) follow-up data on the Sample patients.

Although the 1995-2000 sampling scheme is no longer used, this variable has been retained in the database to identify the patients for whom complete follow-up was (or was not) required.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

0  Non-sample patient
1  Sample patient – group 1
2  Sample patient – group 2
3  Sample patient – group 3
4  Sample patient – group 4

COMMENTS: The sampling method did not affect clinical follow-up efforts. All patients were still encouraged to return to the system for medical evaluation as often as needed.

Code “0” will be inserted (by the software) in all Form Is entered after the sampling method was discontinued. Users are not allowed to modify this variable because it is a data management variable.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 465
8-Character Description: Asample
VARIABLE NAME: Quality Control (QC) Status
DESCRIPTION: This is a computer-generated variable to determine which records have passed quality control and may be included in the NSCISC reports.
CHARACTERS: 1
CODES: 1 Not passed QC  
2 Passed QC
COMMENTS: This is a data management variable that is generated by the NSCISC’s software. Users are not allowed to modify this variable.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 306
8-Character Description: AQCStat
FORM I: Indate

VARIABLE NAME: Record Indate

DESCRIPTION: This is the date on which a particular record is first entered into the computer. It is a data management variable that is computer-generated. Once entered, this date never changes.

CHARACTERS: 10

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: Any valid date

COMMENTS: Several records in the national database have Indates equal to ‘19861001’. These records were in the database prior to the revision of the definitions for the Associated Injuries, Medical Complications and Operative Procedures. It is a common practice to exclude these records whenever any analyses are performed on these variables.

◊ Records with Indates after 02/01/1996 used the November 1995 version of the data collection syllabus.

◊ Records with Indates after 03/01/2001 used the 2000-2005 version of the data collection syllabus.

SOFTWARE: After a record is SAVED during the data-entry process, the computer inserts the present date in this variable.
FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Record Update
DESCRIPTION: This is the last date on which an existing record was modified.
This date changes each time a record is modified and saved.
CHARACTERS: 10
FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy
CODES: Any valid date
COMMENTS: This is a data management variable that is generated by the NSCISC’s software. Users are not allowed to modify this variable.
SOFTWARE: After a record is SAVED during the data-entry process, the computer inserts the present date in this variable (even if changes have not been made to the record.)
Select “Exit without saving data” if you do not want the *Update* date to change.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 308
8-Character Description: Aupdate
~~This page intentionally left blank~~
FORM II: System ID

VARIABLE NAME: Reporting Model SCI System Identification Code (System ID)

DESCRIPTION: An alphabetic code is assigned to each reporting system by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center (NSCISC).

The System ID and the Patient Number are the only patient identification variables submitted to the NSCISC and stored in the Registry, Form I, and Form II data files.

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES: Assigned individually to each reporting system by the NSCISC.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>City</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>City</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Atlanta</td>
<td>MW</td>
<td>Wisconsin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AA</td>
<td>Ann Arbor</td>
<td>NJ</td>
<td>New Jersey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Birmingham</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>New Orleans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BN</td>
<td>Boston</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>New York (NYU)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Chicago</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>Phoenix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM</td>
<td>Columbia, Missouri</td>
<td>PA</td>
<td>Philadelphia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO</td>
<td>Cleveland, Ohio</td>
<td>PI</td>
<td>Pittsburgh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Denver (Englewood, CO)</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Rancho (Downey, CA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>Rochester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM</td>
<td>Detroit</td>
<td>RV</td>
<td>Richmond, Virginia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>Houston</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>Seattle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MI</td>
<td>Miami</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>San Jose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS</td>
<td>Mt. Sinai, New York</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>Fishersville, Virginia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

COMMENTS: Use only uppercase letters. For systems with a one-character code, use the first box only (leave the second box blank).

A data form/record must have a System ID and the Patient Number before it will be processed by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1

8-Character Description: SiteID
FORM II: Patient Number

**VARIABLE NAME:** Patient Number

**DESCRIPTION:** The Patient Number is assigned to each patient at the discretion of the reporting System. Each Patient Number may contain a maximum of 6 characters.

No designated numbers are assigned by the NSCISC.

**CHARACTERS:** 6

**CODES:** To be assigned by the individual reporting system.

**COMMENTS:** The System ID and the Patient Number are the only patient identification variables submitted to the NSCISC and stored in the main Registry, Form I, and Form II data files.

A data form/record MUST have a System ID and a Patient Number before it will be processed by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center.

---

**Variable Aliases:** For Data Analysis Only

**Variable ID:** 2

8-Character Description: PatNbr
FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Post-injury/Anniversary Year

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the post-injury year being reported. When Form IIs are required, they should be submitted as soon as possible following the annual anniversary date of the patient's injury. Form II data submission is required of all patients in post-injury years 1, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, and 40. Data submission in other years is permitted, but not required.

CHARACTERS: 2

COMMENTS: Do not submit any Form IIs until after the patient has been discharged from the initial hospitalization period. If a patient is still in the initial hospitalization period on his first anniversary, do not submit a Year 1 Form II. Document all the events occurring through discharge from the initial hospitalization on Form I.

The first Form II will document only the events occurring in the interval between discharge from the last System inpatient rehab stay and the first anniversary date of the patient's spinal cord injury. This is often an incomplete year; however, subsequent Form IIs will contain data for complete follow-up years. See page 17 for information on patients who are still in the initial hospitalization period past their first anniversary.

EXAMPLE 1: The patient was injured on 06/18/77 and discharged on 09/02/77.

Data Collection Form | Time Period Covered
--- | ---
FORM I: | 06/18/77 through 09/02/77
FORM II, Year 1: | 09/03/77 through 06/17/78
Year 2: | 06/18/78 through 06/17/79 (not a required form)
Year 5: | 06/18/81 through 06/17/82

EXAMPLE 2: The patient was injured on 06/18/77, still hospitalized on his first anniversary, and discharged on 07/18/78.

Data Collection Form | Time Period Covered
--- | ---
FORM I: | 06/18/77 through 07/18/78
FORM II, Year 1: | NO FORM II
Year 2: | 07/19/78 through 06/17/79 (not a required form)
Year 5: | 06/18/81 through 06/17/82

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 309
8-Character Description: BYear
FORM II: Category of Follow-up Care

VARIABLE NAME: Category of Follow-up Care Provided by the Model SCI System

DESCRIPTION: This variable describes the type of medical care being provided to the patient by the System on the anniversary date being reported.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

1 **Primary or Major Consulting Care:** Patient does not have an identified health care provider (physician/institution) outside the System and receives all medical care through the System OR the patient has an identified health care provider (physician/institution) outside the System but receives some SCI related medical care that may include annual evaluations through the System. All variables on Form II must be completed when this code is used.

4 **Data Collection Only:** (Interview Only) Follow-up data collection requires telephone/correspondence contact. No scheduled patient contact for medical care during the follow-up year (the patient is still in the original System or, the patient’s primary or major consulting care has been transferred to another federally-designated System). After transfer, the System that originally submitted the Form I remains responsible for obtaining and submitting all Form II follow-up data. All interview variables on Form II must be completed and the annual exam variables (Annual Exam Date through Weight) and Neurological exam variables must be coded “Unknown, not done” when this code is used.

5 **Lost to System:** Reasons that prohibit collection of interview: patient's whereabouts are unknown; or patient refuses; or patient is not allowed to participate in data collection; or a third party refuses access to the patient (e.g. prison authorities); or patient does not return the interview form; or the patient refuses to sign the current consent form; or patient withdraws consent from the study completely. The System is unable to obtain data for the entire follow-up year. **See Appendix D for follow-up guidelines.** When this code is used, it is necessary to complete only the Category of Follow-up Care and Reason for Lost variables. All remaining variables should be left blank. Once a patient has been reported "lost to system" in a follow-up year, consecutive “lost” Form IIs should not be submitted. The patient still remains eligible for future follow-up but future Form IIs should not be submitted unless the patient’s Category of Follow-up Care changes from “lost”. If a patient completely withdraws from the study (Reason for Lost = 6), no further follow-up is required, and all future attempts to contact the patient should be discontinued.

8 **Not Applicable:** Use this code if the patient's neurologic status was "normal" or "minimal deficit" during the follow-up year, no further data collection will be required. This category supersedes Category of Care codes 1 and 4. All variables on Form II should be completed when this code is used.

NOTE: When a patient’s neurologic status changes to normal or minimal deficit, a Form II for the year in which the change occurred should be submitted (even if the year is not a required data submission year). This ensures that the recovery will be reported in the proper year and that future follow-up will be allowed but not required after that year. There is no requirement that a formal neurologic exam be performed to use code 8. This would apply for subjects who have had such excellent neurological recoveries that they will never return to the center for an exam. However, since an actual exam was not performed, the neuro category and other neuro data have to be coded as unknown if it is a first annual.

9 **Unknown**
**FORM II: 2. Category of Follow-up Care**

**FORM II**

**VARIABLE NAME:** Category of Follow-up Care Provided by the Model SCI System

**COMMENTS:** If, after 3 months following a patient's anniversary date, there is absolutely no hope of obtaining data on a patient, a Form II should be submitted declaring the patient lost to system. An update can always be submitted if information becomes available in the future.

If the patient is coded “lost” (*Category of Care = ‘5’*) then, leave all variables after the *Reason for Lost* variable blank.

*For telephone interviews:* If your IRB allows, you may get a verbal consent (with a witness?). If both the patient and the witness agree, you may proceed with the interview. If a patient transfers to another currently-funded Model System and the IRBs from both systems agree to a telephone waiver, this allows both systems to share data on the transferred patient.

**REVISIONS:**

January 1998: V203A (Reason for Lost) was added.

October 2000: For “Transferred” patients, continued follow-up data are required from the System that submitted the Form I.

June 2001: Code “6” (Transferred) was deleted. Transferred patients were moved to code “4” (Data Collection Only).

**CONVERSIONS:**

January 1985: The "Deceased" category (old code 7) was deleted. Records using old code "7" were changed to code "9".

November 1995: codes 1 and 2 were combined into 1 category and the restriction of only 3 consecutive years of Data Collection Only was removed.

June 2001: records with code 6 were changed to code 4.

**QC:** See page 339 for coding instructions for patients with *minimal deficit* or *normal neurologic* status.

If *Category of Care = “4” (Data collection only)* then:

Annual exam variables and Neurologic Exam variables must be coded “Unknown, not done”.

If *Category of Care = “5” (Lost)* then:

The *Reason for lost* variable cannot be coded “8” (*Not applicable, not lost*) and all remaining variables must = blank.

**Variable Aliases:** For Data Analysis Only

**Variable ID:** 310

8-Character Description: BFolUpCt
FORM II: 3. Reason for Lost

VARIABLE NAME: Reason for Lost

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the reason the patient is currently coded “lost” in the Category of Care variable.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

1 Patient refused/withdrew consent (Not valid after 2/1/2007)
2 Patient incarcerated and not available
3 Unable to contact after all attempts recommended by the Tracking Committee* have failed or patient agreed to complete the interview form but did not return the form
4 Other
5 Patient refused to complete the interview at this time
6 Patient withdrew consent and does not wish to be contacted anymore (No further data collection required)
8 Not applicable, patient not coded “5” in Category of Care variable (use this code if Category of Care=”1”, “4”, “8”, or “9”)
9 Unknown - This is a CONVERSION CODE ONLY. Data collectors may NOT use this code. This information is provided for data analyses purposes only.

COMMENTS: Beginning February 1, 2007, codes 5, ‘Patient refused to complete the interview at this time’ and code 6, ‘Patient withdrew consent’ should be used in place of code 1, ‘Patient refused/withdrew consent’. It is recommended that records containing the former code 1 be updated if it is known whether a patient refused to complete the interview, or if the patient elected to withdraw his/her consent from the study. Use of code 6, ‘Patient withdrew consent’ should be rare.

*These are the Follow-up Tracking Committee’s conditions for which you may use code 3:

A) There should be more than one attempt to schedule a patient for follow-up evaluations in the clinic.

B) After obtaining the most current, valid, phone number, there should be at least six attempts to contact a person. These attempts should be made at different times during the day, evening, and weekends.

C) If unable to contact by telephone, a survey requesting the data should be mailed to the patient’s home.

If the patient is coded “lost” (Category of Care = “5”) then, leave all variables after the Reason for Lost variable blank.

See Appendix D for follow-up tips.

Updated 7/2008
FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Reason for Lost

REVISIONS: January 1998: This variable was added and the information will be used by the Follow-up Tracking Committee to delete some “lost” patients from their tracking reports. Data are required in records newly entered into the database after 2/1/98 and optional in “lost” records present in the database prior to 2/1/98. However, it is in the system’s best interests to complete this variable for all patients who are currently coded lost. It is STRONGLY suggested that all systems provide data in this variable for patients whose last Form II = lost.

October 2006: Code 1, “Patient refused/withdrew consent” was separated into two separate codes: Code 5, “Patient refused to complete the interview at this time” and Code 6, “Patient withdrew consent”. Use of Code 1 should be discontinued and data are to be collected using the new codes for all patients with Interview Dates on or after 2/1/2007.

CONVERSION: January 1998: for all Form IIs in the database at this time and coded lost in V201, code “9” (unknown) was inserted in this variable.

QC: If this variable = “8” (not applicable) then:

*Category of Care* must NOT be coded “5”.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Variable ID: 311
8-Character Description: BLostRsn
**FORM II: 4. Place of Residence**

**VARIABLE NAME:** Place of Residence  
**DESCRIPTION:** This variable specifies where the patient is actually residing at the time of follow-up interview. This place may not necessarily coincide with the patient's legal residence.  
**CHARACTERS:** 2  
**CODES:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td><strong>Private Residence:</strong> includes house, apartment, hogan, mobile home, foster home, condominium, boat, individual residence in a retirement village</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td><strong>Hospital:</strong> includes mental hospital, hospital in a retirement village</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td><strong>Nursing Home:</strong> includes medi-center, skilled nursing facilities, institutions licensed as hospitals but providing essentially long-term, custodial, chronic disease care, assisted living unit in a retirement village, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td><strong>Group Living Situation:</strong> includes transitional living facility, dormitory (school, church, college), military barracks, boarding school, boarding home, bunkhouse, boys’ ranch, fraternity/sorority house, labor camp, commune, shelter, convent, monastery, or other religious order residence, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td><strong>Correctional Institution:</strong> includes prison, penitentiary, jail, correctional center, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td><strong>Hotel/motel:</strong> includes YWCA, YMCA, guest ranch, inn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td><strong>Other, unclassified</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td><strong>Homeless:</strong> cave, car, tent, etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 99   | **Unknown**  
  **Blank** *(only if Category of Care = “5”)*                                 |

**REVISIONS:** November 1995: Residence at time of injury and code 09 for homeless were added. Cave, car and tent were moved from code 01 to code 09.  
October 2000: *convent, monastery, or other religious order residences* were added to code “4”.

**COMMENTS:** If the patient's place of residence does not fit into any of the above classifications, document it as "Other, unclassified". "Hospital" should not be used in the case of a patient who is temporarily rehospitalized on his anniversary.

**CONVERSIONS:** In January 1985: the category **deceased** (old code “7”) on Form II was deleted. Form II records using old code "7" now contain code “99”.

Updated 7/2008

**Variable Aliases:** For Data Analysis Only  
**Variable ID:** 312  
**8-Character Description:** BPlcRes
FORM II: 5. Resides in Catchment Area

VARIABLE NAME: Resides in Catchment Area

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether or not the patient lives within the Model System’s designated geographic catchment area at the time of the follow-up interview.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES
0  No
1  Yes
9  Unknown

Blank  (only if Category of Care = “5”)

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with Interview Dates on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 313
8-Character Description: BInCatch
FORM II: 6. Marital Status

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VARIABLE NAME:</th>
<th>Marital Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DESCRIPTION:</td>
<td>This variable specifies the patient's marital status at the time of the follow-up interview.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHARACTERS:</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CODES:</td>
<td>1 Single: a person who has never married 2 Married: a person who is legally married 3 Divorced: a person who is legally divorced 4 Separated: includes both legal separations and living apart from a married partner 5 Widowed 6 Other, unclassified 9 Unknown Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| COMMENTS:     | Common-law marriages should be ignored. Code the marital status as if the common-law marriage did not exist. Disregard “living with” situations. Before interviewing, Data Collectors should consider noting the previously coded Marital Status and year it was collected. If the patient's marital status does not fit into any of the above classifications, document it as "Other, unclassified". QC: When a patient = “1” (single, never married) on a Form II, Marital Status at Injury and all previous Form II Marital Status variables should be coded "1" (single, never married). EXAMPLE: The patient is being interviewed for his year 01 anniversary. He was married at the time of injury but is now separated. 121. Marital Status at Injury...............................................................2 204. Marital Status on Year 01 Anniversary........................................4 209. Change in Marital Status since last Form II (or since Form I for anniversary year 01).........................................................................0 There was no legal change in marital status since the patient was only separated (not legally divorced). Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 314
8-Character Description: BMarStat
FORM II: 7. Education Level

VARIABLE NAME: Highest Formal Educational Level Completed
DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the highest level of formal education completed at the time of the follow-up interview. This is level completed and does not include partial completion. This variable does not include trade or technical schools.
CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry
CODES:
1 8th grade or less (includes pre-school)
2 9th through 11th grade
3 High School Diploma or G.E.D.
4 Associate Degree (A.A. - Junior College Degree)
5 Bachelors Degree
6 Masters Degree
7 Doctorate (Ph.D., M.D., law degrees, etc.)
8 Other, unclassified (3-year nursing degree, special education)
9 Unknown
Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)
COMMENTS: If a person has 2 or more degrees, report the highest degree achieved. If the patient's educational level completed does not fit into any of the above classifications, document it as "Other, unclassified."
EXAMPLE: On her 5th anniversary of injury, the patient had an associate degree and a Bachelor’s degree.
Level of Education................................................................. 5
Updated 7/2008
Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Variable ID: 315
8-Character Description: BEducLvl
**VARCHAR NAME:** Primary Occupational, Educational or Training Status  
**DESCRIPTION:** This variable specifies the primary occupational, educational or training status of the patient at the time of the follow-up interview.  
**CHARACTERS:** 1 for each entry  
**CODES:**
- 1 Working competitive labor market: includes military (gainfully and legally employed)
- 2 Homemaker
- 3 On-the-job training
- 4 Sheltered workshop
- 5 Retired
- 6 Student (includes pre-school)
- 7 Unemployed
- 8 Other, unclassified (includes volunteer, disability or medical leave)
- 9 Unknown

**Blank** *(only if Category of Care = “5”)*

**COMMENTS:** If the patient's primary occupational, educational, or training status does not fit into any of the above classifications, document it as "Other, unclassified". Since these sub-categories are not mutually exclusive, the primary occupational, educational or training status should be selected on the basis of the injured person's opinion as to what is primary.

**QC:** If *Occupational Status* = “1” *(working)* then, *Job Census Code* must not = “88” *(not applicable, not working)*.

**EXAMPLE 1:** On the anniversary date being reported, the patient was a college student who worked 30 hours a week as a waitress. The patient considered herself a “student”.  
Primary Occupational, Ed or Training Status .......................... 6  
Job Census Code  .................................................................. 88

**EXAMPLE 2:** On the anniversary date being reported, the patient was a college student who worked 30 hours a week as a stock clerk. The patient considered himself as “working”.  
Primary Occupational, Ed or Training Status .......................... 1  
Job Census Code  .................................................................. 05

**Updated 7/2008**

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

**Variable ID:** 316  
8-Character Description: BPrLvlSt
FORM II: 9. Job Census Code

VARIABLE NAME: Job Census Code
DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the major census occupational category for the patient’s occupation at the time of the follow-up interview.
CHARACTERS: 2
CODES:  
01 Executive, administrative, and managerial
02 Professional specialty
03 Technicians and related support
04 Sales
05 Administrative support including clerical
06 Private household
07 Protective service
08 Service, except protective and household
09 Farming, forestry, and fishing
10 Precision production, craft, and repair
11 Machine operators, assemblers, and inspectors
12 Transportation and material moving
13 Handlers, equipment cleaners, helpers, and laborers
14 Military occupations
88 Not applicable, not working
99 Unknown
Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: Refer to Appendix C of this syllabus for a listing of the specific occupational classifications included under each major occupational category listed above. If the patient is working (even if “working” is not the primary occupation coded in Occupational Status), code the job in this variable.


REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for patients with System admission dates after 10/31/2000.

EXAMPLE: See page 232.

Updated 7/2008
Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 317
8-Character Description: BJobCnCd
VARIABLE NAME: Method of Bladder Management

DESCRIPTION: This variable defines the primary method of bladder management being used at the time of the follow-up interview.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:

00 None: The patient has a neurogenic bladder but does not follow any established program of bladder management. This includes diapers, pampers, etc.

01 Indwelling urethral catheter: Bladder is emptied by any type of catheter which is maintained through the urethra (Foley).

02 Indwelling catheter after augmentation or continent diversion: Bladder is emptied by any type of catheter which is maintained through the stoma.

Catheter Free With External Collector

The patient voids satisfactorily using any method of reflex stimulation or any form of extrinsic pressure. However, an external collector is utilized to control incontinence.

03 Catheter free with external collector, no sphincterotomy

04 Catheter free with external collector and sphincterotomy

05 Catheter free with external collector, sphincterotomy unknown

06 Catheter free without external collector: The patient voids satisfactorily using any method of reflex stimulation or any form of extrinsic pressure. An external collector is not required in that the patient has developed adequate continence.
FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Method of Bladder Management

CODES:

- **Intermittent Catheterization Program (ICP):**
  The patient empties the bladder by frequent insertion of a urethral catheter in an on-going program of chronic management. Intermittent catheterizations using this technique are done several times a day. This category does not pertain to infrequent periodic catheterizations for the purpose of checking urinary residual.

  - 07 ICP only
  - 08 ICP with external collector
  - 09 ICP after augmentation or continent diversion
  - 10 ICP - external collector, augmentation or continent diversion unknown

- **Conduit:** The bladder is drained by any of the surgical techniques using various portions of the intestinal tract that are not categorized as bladder augmentation.

- **Suprapubic Cystostomy:** The bladder is drained by any of the surgical techniques using a catheter through a suprapubic orifice.

- **Normal Micturition** (old code 4): The patient voids satisfactorily without using reflex stimulation or extrinsic bladder pressure voiding techniques. The bladder, however, may or may not have completely normal function.

- **Other:** All other bladder drainage techniques such as ureterocutaneostomy (pyelostomy), electro-stimulation, electro-magnetic ball valve, detrusor stimulation, sacral implants, conus implants, vesicostomy, ureteral catheterization, etc.

- **99 Unknown**

**Blank** *(only if Category of Care = “5”)*
FORM II: 10. Bladder Management

VARIABLE NAME: Method of Bladder Management

COMMENTS: No attempt should be made to document all the various types of bladder management that may have been used during the anniversary year being reported. Only the management used on the anniversary should be reported.

REVISIONS: November 1995: New categories (codes 2, 3, 4, 7, 8 and 9) were added.

CONVERSIONS: November 1995: For records in existence at this time, the following code conversions were made if old data were moved into the new variables:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Old Code</th>
<th>Current Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 318
8-Character Description: BBldMgMd
FORM II: 11. Change in Marital Status
(page 1 of 2)

VARIABLE NAME: Change in Marital Status

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents change in marital status between the current Form II and the last Form II with known marital status data. When coding the Year 01 Form II, this variable documents the change in marital status between the time of injury and the Year 01 Anniversary.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

0  No change
1  Divorce
2  Marriage
3  Widowed
4  Divorce + marriage (in either order)
5  Widowed + marriage (in either order)
6  Divorce, marriage + widowed (in any order: DMW, MDW, WMD)
7  Other
9  Unknown

Blank  (only if Category of Care = “5”)

 COMMENTS: Before interviewing, Data Collector should consider noting previously coded Marital Status and the year it was collected.

When asking the patient this question, the interviewer will need to cue the patient concerning the appropriate time period. For example, if data are being collected for year 10 and the patient has Form IIs for years 05 and 01 but Marital Status was unknown in year 05 (or if the year 5 was ‘Lost’), the interviewer should ask for the changes that occurred since year 01.

Ignore separations whether temporary or permanent.

EXAMPLE 1: At the time of injury, the patient was single. The patient married shortly after being discharged and was still married at the time of his first anniversary of injury.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form I</th>
<th>Form II, year 01</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Marital Status</td>
<td>Marital Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EXAMPLE 2: The patient is being interviewed for his year 01 anniversary. He was married at the time of injury but is now separated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form I</th>
<th>Form II, year 01</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Marital Status</td>
<td>Marital Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There was no legal change in marital status since the patient was only separated (not legally divorced).
FORM II: 11. Change in Marital Status

VARIABLE NAME: Change in Marital Status

EXAMPLE 3: At the time of injury, the patient was married to his first wife. The patient was “lost” during year 01. During year 03 the patient divorced and in year 04, he married his second wife. At his 5th anniversary, the patient was still married to his second wife.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form I Marital Status</th>
<th>Form II, year 01 Marital Status</th>
<th>Form II, year 05 Marital Status</th>
<th>Change in Marital Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>blank</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EXAMPLE 4: The patient was single at the time of her first anniversary and her marital status on her year 05 Form II was unknown.

These are the pre-interview codes in the patient’s Form II records:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 01 Marital Status</th>
<th>Year 05 Marital Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Her status on the 10th anniversary was married. Since marital status on her 5th anniversary was unknown, the interviewer asked her for all changes in marital status since her first anniversary. She said that she married 2 years after her injury and her first husband died in her 6th anniversary year. She remarried 7 years after her injury.

These are the post-interview codes (if the data collector does not update the year 05 Form II):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 01 Marital Status</th>
<th>Year 05 Marital Status</th>
<th>Year 10 Change in Marital Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

However, if the data collector chooses to update the year 05 data, these are the post-interview codes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 01 Marital Status</th>
<th>Year 05 Marital Status</th>
<th>Year 10 Change in Marital Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** data collectors are encouraged to update records whenever new data are available.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 319
8-Character Description: BMarStCh
FORM II: 12. VA Services

VARIABLE NAME: Veterans’ Administration Healthcare System Services Used

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the healthcare system services received if the patient is a veteran of the U.S. military forces.

Document services received since the last Form II. If this is a Year 01 Form II, document services received since the onset of the spinal cord injury.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry (up to 5 entries)

CODES:

0 None (Valid in coding position #1 only)
1 Pharmacy
2 Prosthetics, orthotics, wheelchairs
3 SCI center (VA hospital with an SCI center)
4 Non-SCI center (VA hospital without an SCI center)
5 SCI outpatient clinic
8 Not applicable (not a veteran) (Valid in coding position #1 only)
9 Unknown (Valid in coding position #1 only)
Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: Document up to 5 different services used during the follow-up period being reported. Codes 0, 8 and 9 are allowed only in coding position #1. When one of these codes is entered in coding position #1, no codes are allowed in coding positions 2 to 5. For services such as psychiatric counseling, code the facility in which the services were received (i.e., SCI center, non-SCI center and/or SCI outpatient clinic).

When asking the patient this question, the interviewer will need to cue the patient concerning the appropriate time period. For example, if data are being collected for year 10 and the patient has Form IIs for years 5 and 1 but VA Services was unknown in year 5, the interviewer should ask for the services received since year 1.

SOFTWARE: When code 0, 8 or 9 is entered, the software advances the user to the next variable.

REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for patients admitted to the System after 10/31/2000.

EXAMPLE: The patient was treated in the VA SCI center during his first year post-injury. This is his 10th anniversary of injury and he was coded “lost” on his Form II for year 5. Since his 7th post-injury year he has been receiving medications from the VA pharmacy, and during his 10th year he was treated at the VA’s outpatient SCI clinic.

Year 1 VA Healthcare System Services Used........................................................................2 3 4 5
                                1 2 3 4 5
Year 5 VA Healthcare System Services Used........................................................................1 3 4 5
                                1 2 3 4 5
Year 10 VA Healthcare System Services Used.................................................................1 5 3 4 5
                                1 2 3 4 5

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable ID</th>
<th>VA_1</th>
<th>VA_2</th>
<th>VA_3</th>
<th>Va_4</th>
<th>Va_5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Variable ID</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>321</td>
<td>322</td>
<td>323</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-Character Description</td>
<td>BVASSUs1</td>
<td>BVASSUs2</td>
<td>BVASSUs3</td>
<td>BVASSUs4</td>
<td>BVASSUs5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NSCISC: 10/2006  239
FORM II  13. Annual Exam Date Modifier

VARIABLE NAME: Date of the Annual Examination Modifier

DESCRIPTION: The data in this variable are used to define the date on which the annual physical examination (i.e., history and physical by a physician) was performed.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

1  Date completely known
2  Day Unknown - This is a CONVERSION CODE ONLY. Data collectors may NOT use this code. This information is provided for data analyses purposes only.
3  Month and Day Unknown - This is a CONVERSION CODE ONLY. Data collectors may NOT use this code. This information is provided for data analyses purposes only.
8  Not Applicable, Exam not done
9  Unknown
Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: Because the Annual Exam Date does not allow for partial dates (i.e. unknown month, day, or year), there is not an Annual Exam Date Modifier code that indicates the existence of partial dates.

Use the Unknown code (9) if it is not known whether or not the patient had an annual exam.

When data for an annual examination are collected during a system rehospitalization, this variable should be coded based on the date on which data for most of the variables were available.

When there are multiple exams during a year, code this variable based on the date on which data for most of the variables are available or, if the data are equally available, code based on the date that was done closest to the anniversary date.

For the first (or second, see page 17 for details) anniversary, it is extremely important to obtain data as close as possible to the anniversary date.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with Interview Dates on or after 10/01/2006.

QC: If Category of Care = “4” (Data collection only) then:

Date of Annual Exam Modifier MUST = 8 and Annual Exam variables and Neurologic Exam variables must be coded “Unknown, not done”.
FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Date of the Annual Examination Modifier

EXAMPLE: A patient is due for his year 01 follow up, and the window available to collect his data is closing within a week. You check his records and his annual exam for Post-injury year 1 is not available. You decide to call this patient to complete his Year 01 follow up interview*.

Category of Follow-up Care ................................................................. 4

STATUS DURING THE ANNUAL EXAM
Annual Exam Date Modifier .................................................................. 8
Date of the Annual Exam .................................................................. ___/___/___/___/___ (mm/dd/yyyy)
Height at Annual Exam ..................................................................... 999 (inches)
Weight at Annual Exam ..................................................................... 999 (lbs)

NEUROLOGIC EXAM [Data are required for year 01 (or year 02); data for subsequent years are optional]
Category of Neurologic Impairment .................................................. 9
ASIA Impairment Scale ..................................................................... U

ASIA Motor Index Score

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Muscles</th>
<th>Left</th>
<th>Right</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elbow flexors (biceps, brachialis)</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wrist extensors (extensor carpi radialis longus &amp; brevis)</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elbow extensors (triceps)</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finger flexors to the middle finger</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small finger abductors (abductor digit minimi)</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hip flexors (iliopsoas)</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knee extensors (quadriceps)</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ankle dorsiflexors (tibialis anterior)</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long toe extensors (extensor hallucis longus)</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ankle plantarflexors (gastrocnemius, soleus)</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subtotal ........................................ 99 (computer-generated)
Total ........................................ 999 (computer-generated)

Any Anal Sensation ......................................................................... 9
Any Voluntary Anal Sphincter Contraction .................................... 9

Sensory Level .............................................................................. X99 X99 (computer-generated)
Motor Level ............................................................................... X99 X99 (computer-generated)
Level Preserved Neurologic Function ....................................... X99 X99 (computer-generated)

*If after you’ve entered this form, the Annual Exam data becomes available, it is acceptable for you to go back and update these variables.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 325
8-Character Description: BAnExDtM

NSCISC: 10/2006
FORM II: 14.Annual Exam Date

VARIABLE NAME: Date of the Annual Examination

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the date on which the annual physical examination (i.e., history and physical by a physician) was performed.

CHARACTERS: 10

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: Any valid date
Blank

COMMENTS: Blanks are allowed in this field if the following conditions are met:

- Category of Care = '5'
- Annual Exam Date Modifier = ‘8’ or ‘9’

The following variables are to be collected on the date coded in this variable:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Name</th>
<th>Syllabus Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Annual Exam Date Modifier</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height (can be self-report collected by phone or mail)</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurologic Impairment*</td>
<td>338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA Impairment Scale*</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score*</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any Anal Sensation*</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any Voluntary Sphincter Contraction*</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensory Level*</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motor Level*</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level of Preserved Neurologic Function*</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The annual examination for any anniversary year may be performed 6 months (182 days) prior to and up to 1 year (365 days) after the Anniversary Date (year 01 up to 6 months after the anniversary). For the first anniversary, it is extremely important to obtain data as close as possible to the Anniversary Date.

QC: See page 225 for information on patients whose Category of Follow-up Care is "Data Collection Only".
FORM II  

VARIABLE NAME: Date of the Annual Examination

REVISIONS:  
October 1986: The Date of the Annual Exam was added. Locations and Grades of Pressure Ulcers and Number of Pressure Ulcers were changed from those occurring during the anniversary year to those present at the time of the annual examination. The ASIA Motor Index Score was added to this exam.

November 1995: The remaining neurologic exam variables (Neuro Impairment, Levels, ZPP and ASIA Impairment Scale) were added to the annual exam.

Data for these 1995 items are expected in Form IIs with Dates of Annual Examination on or after January 1, 1996 (i.e., V213 equal to or greater than 01/01/1996).

January 1998: Pressure Ulcers Present at the Time of the Annual Exam was changed to Worst Pressure Ulcer Present at the Time of the Annual Exam and the neurologic exam variables (Neuro Impairment, Levels, ZPPs, ASIA Impairment Scale and ASIA Motor Index Score) are required only in annual years 1 and 2.

October 2000: Motor ZPP and Sensory ZPP items were deleted. The Neuro exam items are collected in year 01 only. Other Annual Exam items are collected in year 1 and every 5th anniversary.

October 2006: The Annual Exam Date Modifier was added to the database in order to allow valid date formats in the Date of the Annual Examination therefore alleviating the need of codes 88888888 and 99999999 in the date fields. Pressure ulcer variables were deleted, and Height and Weight variables were added.

CONVERSION:  
Data from the old neurologic variables (i.e., old variable numbers 211, 212, 212A, 212B, 212C, 212D and 213) and the old Mechanical Ventilation variable (V219) were retained. The Date of the Annual Exam can be used to distinguish these records from those in which these data are acquired during the Annual Exam (i.e., if the Annual Exam is on or after 1/1/96, these data were obtained on that date).

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 326
8-Character Description: BAnExDt
FORM II: 15. Height

VARIABLE NAME: Height of the patient
DESCRIPTION: Measurement of the patient from the top of the head to the tip of the foot.
This variable documents the height (in inches) of the patient during the annual exam. If no annual exam is done, height may be collected and reported by phone interview or mailed survey.
CHARACTERS: 3
CODES: Any valid range
999 Unknown
Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)
COMMENTS: Self-reported height is acceptable.
QC: If Category of Care = 5, Height must = Blank.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with Indates Dates on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Variable ID: 327
8-Character Description: BHeight
FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Weight of the patient

DESCRIPTION: Mass of an individual expressed in pounds.
This variable documents the weight (in pounds) of the patient during
the annual exam

The weight of the patient should be taken by first, weighing the patient
in his/her wheelchair on a digital calibrated wheelchair scale. After
this is done, the wheelchair should be weighed again with the patient’s
clothes and shoes in the chair.

If the patient uses a power chair or has difficulty with transfers, it is
recommended that a calibrated mechanical lift with a built-in scale be
used as a substitution.

CHARACTERS: 3 for each

CODES:

001-887 Valid range
888 Patient weighs more than 887 lbs
999 Unknown
Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

Spinal Cord Injury Clinical Trials. Top Spinal Cord Inj Rehabil; 11(3):
36-49.

QC: If Category of Care = 5, then Weight MUST = Blank.
If Annual Exam Date Modifier = 8, Weight must = 999.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are
required for all patients with Indates Dates on or after 10/01/2006.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 328
8-Character Description: BWeight
FORM II: 17D. Rehospitalizations - Number of Days

VARIABLE NAME: Rehospitalizations – Number of Days Rehospitalized

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the number of days rehospitalized for each rehospitalization (Coding positions 1 through 8).

Document all rehospitalizations in all hospitals (i.e., system and non-system) that occurred during the previous 12 months with respect to the date of the interview.

For the year 01 Form II only:

- The year 01 Form II documents only rehospitalizations occurring in the interval between the discharge from the initial System inpatient hospital stay to the Interview Date.

All subsequent Form IIs document rehospitalizations occurring during the previous 12 months.

Do not include the initial System hospitalization or hospitalizations preceding the initial admission into the System.

Do not record any custodial admissions (i.e. nursing home stays) in this variable.

If 8 or more rehospitalizations occur, then add the days for all rehospitalizations over #7 and report those days in coding position #8.

CHARACTERS: 3 for each Number of Days (up to 8 entries, in coding positions 1 through 8)

CODES:

- **000** None (Valid only in coding position #1 only)
- **1-887** Valid range
- **888** Yes, number of days unknown
- **999** Unknown (Valid in coding position #1 only)
- **Blank** (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: It is mandatory to enter a code in coding position #1. When the code of 000 or 999 for days is entered in coding position #1, no codes are allowed in coding positions #2 through #8.

The interviewer must ask the patient for this information. If the patient has been rehospitalized, it is recommended that hospital records be obtained to verify the number of days rehospitalized, the dates of admission and discharge.

If, during a follow-up year, the patient remains rehospitalized past his anniversary date:

- For those variables to be documented "at the time of the annual physical examination", code the information obtained on the date of the annual physical examination.

However,

- All variables documenting events occurring "during the anniversary year being reported" should include all events up until the completion of the rehospitalization.

The Number of Days Rehospitalized may be greater than 365 days.
FORM II: 17D. Rehospitalizations-Number of Days
(page 2 of 2)

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Rehospitalizations – Number of Days Rehospitalized

SOFTWARE: When code 000 is entered in Number of Days Rehospitalized and code 88 is entered in Reason for Rehospitalization, the software advances the user to the Date of Interview Modifier.

When code 999 is entered in Number of Days Rehospitalized and code 99 is entered in Reason for Rehospitalization, the software advances the user to the Date of Interview Modifier.

REVISIONS: October 2000: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

QC: If Number of Days Rehospitalized = 999 then Reasons for Rehospitalization = 99.

EXAMPLES: see page 250.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable ID</th>
<th>Days 1</th>
<th>Days 2</th>
<th>Days 3</th>
<th>Days 4</th>
<th>Days 5</th>
<th>Days 6</th>
<th>Days 7</th>
<th>Days 8+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>329</td>
<td>BRhspDa1</td>
<td>BRhspDa2</td>
<td>BRhspDa3</td>
<td>BRhspDa4</td>
<td>BRhspDa5</td>
<td>BRhspDa6</td>
<td>BRhspDa7</td>
<td>BRhspDa8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VARIABLE NAME: Rehospitalizations – Primary Reason for Rehospitalization

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the primary reason for each rehospitalization (Coding positions 1 through 8).

Document all reasons for rehospitalizations in all hospitals (i.e., system and non-system) that occurred during the previous 12 months with respect to the date of the interview.

For the year 01 Form II only:

- the year 01 Form II documents only reasons for rehospitalizations occurring in the interval between the discharge from the initial System inpatient hospital stay to the Interview Date.

All subsequent Form IIs document rehospitalizations occurring during the previous 12 months from the interview date.

Do not include the reasons for the initial System hospitalization or the reasons for the hospitalizations preceding the initial admission into the System.

Do not record any reasons for custodial admissions (i.e. nursing home stays) in this variable.

If 8 or more rehospitalizations occur, report the primary reason for the longest of the rehospitalizations over #7 in coding position #8.

CHARACTERS: 2 for each Reason (up to 8 entries, in coding positions 1 through 8)
### FORM II: 17R. Rehospitalizations - Reason

**VARIABLE NAME:** Rehospitalizations – Primary Reason for Rehospitalization

**CODES:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Primary Reason for Rehospitalization</th>
<th>ICD9 Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01 Infectious and parasitic diseases, including AIDS</td>
<td>0-139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02 Cancer</td>
<td>140-239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03 Endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases and immunity disorders</td>
<td>240-279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04 Diseases of blood and blood-forming organs</td>
<td>280-289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05 Mental disorders, including alcohol and drug-related problems</td>
<td>290-319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06 Disease of nervous system and sense organs</td>
<td>320-389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07 Diseases of the circulatory system, including heart disease, hypertension, pulmonary embolus, cerebrovascular disease, and diseases of arteries and veins</td>
<td>390-459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08 Diseases of respiratory system</td>
<td>460-519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09 Disease of digestive system, including oral cavity, salivary glands, esophagus, stomach, duodenum, appendicitis, abdominal hernia, noninfectious enteritis and colitis, other disease of the intestine, peritoneum, liver and gall bladder</td>
<td>520-579</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Diseases of genitourinary system, including renal, urethral, ureteral, and bladder stones and conditions, urinary tract infections, diseases of the prostate, orchitis/epididymitis, disorders of genital organs, disorders of the breast and female pelvic organs</td>
<td>580-629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Uncomplicated childbirth or complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium</td>
<td>630-676</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Diseases of skin and subcutaneous tissue, including pressure sores</td>
<td>680-709</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Diseases of musculoskeletal system and connective tissue, including arthropathies, arthritis, ankylosing spondylitis, intervertebral disc disorders, rheumatism, osteopathies and acquired musculoskeletal deformities</td>
<td>710-739</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Congenital anomalies</td>
<td>740-759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Symptoms and ill-defined conditions, includes cases for which no specific diagnosis can be made; transient symptoms of undetermined nature or symptoms that point with equal suspicion to two or more disease or body systems without final determination being made.</td>
<td>780-799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Injuries and poisoning, regardless of intention (can be accidental or attempted suicide or homicide), including complications of surgical and medical care and any external cause such as temperature, drowning, radiation, toxic products or environment, fire or trauma</td>
<td>800-999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Other unclassified (e.g. baclofen pump)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Inpatient rehab services only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88 Not applicable, no rehospitalizations <em>(Valid only in coding position #1)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99 Unknown</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Blank</strong> <em>(only if Category of Care = “5”)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMMENTS:**

It is mandatory to enter a code in coding position #1. When the code of 88 for reason is entered in coding position #1, no codes are allowed in coding positions #2 through #8.

The interviewer must ask the patient for this information. If the patient has been rehospitalized, it is recommended that hospital records be obtained to verify the reasons for rehospitalization.
FORM II: 17R. Rehospitalizations—Reason

VARIABLE NAME: Rehospitalizations – Primary Reason for Rehospitalization

COMMENTS (cont’d): If, during a follow-up year, the patient remains rehospitalized past his anniversary date:

◊ For those variables to be documented "at the time of the annual physical examination", code the information obtained on the date of the annual physical examination.

However,

◊ All variables documenting events occurring "during the anniversary year being reported" should include all events up until the completion of the rehospitalization.

If there are multiple reasons for a hospitalization, code the primary reason for the admission.

SOFTWARE: When code 000 is entered in Number of Days Rehospitalized and code 88 is entered in Reason for Rehospitalization, the software advances the user to the Date of Interview Modifier.

When code 999 is entered in Number of Days Rehospitalized and code 99 is entered in Reason for Rehospitalization, the software advances the user to the Date of Interview Modifier.

REVISIONS: October 2000: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

EXAMPLE 1: The subject was not hospitalized at all during the follow-up year being reported.

Rehospitalizations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#1</th>
<th>#2</th>
<th>#3</th>
<th>#4</th>
<th>#5</th>
<th>#6</th>
<th>#7</th>
<th>8+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
D. Number of Days.................................000
R. Reason...........................................88
Number of Rehospitalization(s).................................0
Number of Days Rehospitalized.................................000

EXAMPLE 2: The subject was hospitalized 3 times during the follow-up year being reported. The first hospitalization was for drug abuse problems and lasted 30 days. The second hospitalization was for 5 days due to hypertension and the third hospitalization was for 3 days for renal stones.

Rehospitalizations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#1</th>
<th>#2</th>
<th>#3</th>
<th>#4</th>
<th>#5</th>
<th>#6</th>
<th>#7</th>
<th>8+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
D. Number of Days.................................030 005 003
R. Reason...........................................05 07 10
Number of Rehospitalization(s).................................3
Number of Days Rehospitalized.................................038

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable ID</th>
<th>Reason 1</th>
<th>Reason 2</th>
<th>Reason 3</th>
<th>Reason 4</th>
<th>Reason 5</th>
<th>Reason 6</th>
<th>Reason 7</th>
<th>Reason 8+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>330</td>
<td>BRhspRs1</td>
<td>BRhspRs2</td>
<td>BRhspRs3</td>
<td>BRhspRs4</td>
<td>BRhspRs5</td>
<td>BRhspRs6</td>
<td>BRhspRs7</td>
<td>BRhspRs8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>332</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>334</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>336</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>338</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>340</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>342</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>344</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NSCISC: 10/2006  250
FORM II: 18. Number of Rehospitalizations

(Page 1 of 2)

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Number of Rehospitalizations
DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the number of planned and unplanned, system and non-system hospital admissions occurring during the previous 12 months with respect to the date of the interview.

For the year 01 Form II only:
- the year 01 Form II documents only rehospitalizations occurring in the interval between the discharge from the initial System inpatient hospital stay to the Interview Date.
All subsequent Form IIs document rehospitalizations occurring during the previous 12 months.
Do not include the initial System hospitalization or hospitalizations preceding the initial admission into the System.
Do not record any custodial admissions (i.e. nursing home stays) in this variable.
This variable can be calculated by the NSCISC’s software.

CHARACTERS: 1
CODIES:
0 None
1 One
2 Two
3 Three
4 Four
5 Five
6 Six
7 More than six
8 Rehospitalized, number unknown This is a CONVERSION CODE ONLY. Data collectors may NOT use this code. This information is provided for data analyses purposes only
9 Unknown
Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)
VARIABLE NAME: Number of Rehospitalizations

COMMENTS: If, during a follow-up year, the patient remains rehospitalized past his anniversary date:

◊ For those variables to be documented "at the time of the annual physical examination", code the information obtained on the date of the annual physical examination.

However,

◊ All variables documenting events occurring "during the anniversary year being reported" should include all events up until the completion of the rehospitalization.

SOFTWARE: The software calculates this variable by adding the number of positions coded in the Rehospitalizations variables (both Number of Days and Reason). If more than 6 positions are coded in the Rehospitalizations variables, then Number of Rehospitalizations = “7”.

This variable will auto-calculate.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 345

8-Character Description: BRhspNbr
FORM II: 19. Number of Days Rehospitalized

VARIABLE NAME: Number of Days Rehospitalized During Reporting Period

DESCRIPTION: This variable records the total days rehospitalized (planned and unplanned days) in all hospitals (i.e., system and non-system) during the previous 12 months with respect to the date of the interview.

For the year 01 Form II only:

- the year 01 Form II documents only rehospitalizations occurring in the interval between the discharge from the initial System inpatient hospital stay to the Interview Date.

All subsequent Form IIs document rehospitalizations occurring during the previous 12 months.

This variable can be calculated by the NSCISC’s software.

CHARACTERS: 3

CODES:

- 000 None
- 001 - 887 Valid range
- 888 Yes, number of days unknown
- 999 Unknown

Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: If, during a follow-up year, the patient remains rehospitalized past his anniversary date:

- For those variables to be documented "at the time of the annual physical examination", code the information obtained on the date of the annual physical examination.

However,

- All variables documenting events occurring "during the anniversary year being reported" should include all events up until the completion of the rehospitalization.

The Number of Days Hospitalized may be greater than 365 days.

SOFTWARE: The software calculates this variable by adding the values in coding positions 1 through 8 of the Rehospitalizations-Number of Days variable.

This variable will auto-calculate.

Note: in order to retain the data converted from the old Rehospitalization Days variable, this function is disabled for Form IIs with an Indate prior to 10/01/2001.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 346

8-Character Description: BRhspDaT
FORM II: 20. Date of Interview Modifier

VARIABLE NAME: Date of the Interview Modifier
DESCRIPTION: The data in this variable is used to define the Date of the Interview.
CHARACTERS: 1
CODES:
1 Date completely known
8 Interview not done
9 Unknown - This is a CONVERSION CODE ONLY. Data collectors may NOT use this code. This information is provided for data analyses purposes only.
Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)
COMMENTS: Unknowns are not allowed in this variable except as a conversion code. Conversion codes are used for data analyses purposes only, and are never to be used by the data collector.

Data for “Window variables” may be collected from up to 182 days before the anniversary date to 365 days after the anniversary date. The window of time for the year 01 (or year 02) Form II is limited to 182 days after the anniversary.

This variable should be coded according to the date on which all or most of the interview items were obtained. Interviews may be conducted in person, by mail, or by phone.
If the interview is done by telephone, code according to the date of the phone call.
If the interview was done by mail, code according to the date the subject completed the interview form.
If the interviewer knows the respondent’s responses are not reliable, code the interview “not done” and code all the interview items unknown. It is better to encourage an unknown response rather than an inaccurate response.
QC: If the Date of Interview Modifier = 8, then Date of Interview must = ‘Blank’, and ‘How was the interview conducted’ MUST = ‘8’ and all subsequent variables (Self-perceived health status through the Assistive Technology variables) MUST all = “Unknown”
REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with Interview Dates on or after 10/01/2006.
CONVERSION: October 2006: For records that existed before 10/01/2006, code 1 was inserted for records that contained a valid date, Code 8 for records that contained “88888888”, and Code 9 was inserted for records that contained “99999999”.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 347
8-Character Description: BIntvDtM
FORM II: 21. Date of the Interview

VARIABLE NAME: Date of the Interview

DESCRIPTION: This variable records the date on which all or most of the interview items were obtained. Interviews may be conducted in person, by mail or by phone. Data for all variables (except the Annual Exam variables and the Neurological Exam variables) may be collected by interview.

CHARACTERS: 10

CODES:
- Any valid date
- Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: Data for “Window variables” may be collected from up to 182 days before the anniversary date to 365 days after the anniversary date. The window of time for the year 01 (or year 02) Form II is limited to 182 days after the anniversary.

Data in this variable are required in records entered into the database after October 31, 2000.

If the interview is done by telephone, this is the date of the phone call.

If the interview was done by mail, this is the date the subject completed the interview form.

If the interviewer knows the respondent’s responses are not reliable, code the interview “not done” and code all the interview items unknown. It is better to encourage an unknown response rather than an inaccurate response.

For the first (or second, see page 17 for details) anniversary, it is extremely important to obtain data as close as possible to the anniversary date.

If the patient is coded “lost” (Category of Care = “5”) then, leave all variables after Reason for Lost blank.

REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

October 2006: The Date of Interview Modifier was added to the database in order to allow valid date formats in the Date of Interview therefore alleviating the need of codes 88888888 and 99999999 in the date fields.

QC: If the Date of Interview Modifier = 8, then Date of Interview must = ‘Blank’, and ‘How was the interview conducted’ MUST = ‘8’ and all subsequent variables (Self-perceived health status through the Assistive Technology variables) MUST all = “Unknown”

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 348
8-Character Description: BIntvDt
FORM II: 22. How was the interview conducted?

VARIABLE NAME: How was the interview conducted?
DESCRIPTION: This variable documents if the interview was conducted in person, by phone and/or by mail.

Data for all variables (except the Annual Exam variables and the Neurological Exam variables) may be collected by interview.

CHARACTERS: 1
CODES:
1 Interview in person
2 Interview by phone
3 Self-administered (by mail or in the clinic)
4 Combination of in person, by phone and/or by mail
8 Not applicable, no interview
9 Unknown
Blank  (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: The Psycho/Social committee has established a list of priorities for each interview. All systems should structure the Psycho/Social variables in their interviews in this order:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interview Items</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diener-Satisfaction with Life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-report Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Self-perceived Health Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Compared to 1 year ago…</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHART</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistive Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol Use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An Interview Form (in English and Spanish) containing all the interview items can be found in Appendix B.

QC: See page 255.
REVISIONS: February 1996: this variable was added to the database.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 349
8-Character Description: BIntCond
VARIABLE NAME: Self-perceived Health Status

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked: *In General, Would You Say That Your Health Is Excellent, Very Good, Good, Fair or Poor?*

This item is question 1 from the Short Form Health Survey (SF-36).

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

1  Excellent
2  Very good
3  Good
4  Fair
5  Poor
6  Don’t know
7  Refuses
9  Unknown, interview not done, or respondent’s current age is less than 18

Blank *(only if Category of Care = “5”)*

COMMENTS: Only responses from the patient are acceptable.

This variable is a “window variable” and may be collected up to 6 months before (182 days) the *Anniversary Date* until 1 year after (365 days) the *Anniversary Date* (year 01 up to 6 months after the *Anniversary Date*).

SOURCE: SF-36 Physical and Mental Health Summary Scales. John E. Ware, Jr. Ph.D., Mark Kosinski, M.A., Susan D. Keller, Ph.D. The Health Institute, New England Medical Center, Boston, Massachusetts.

QC: See page 255.

REVISIONS: November 1995: this variable was added to the database.

May 1997: the minimum age rule added.

October 2000: code “8” (Not applicable, respondent’s current age is less than 18) was deleted. Coding rule changed to: code “9” should be used for respondents whose current age is less than 18.
FORM II: 24. How would you rate your health now?

VARIABLE NAME: Compared to 1 year ago, how would you rate your health in general now?

DESCRIPTION: This item is question 2 from the Short Form Health Survey (SF-36).

When doing the year 01 interview, ask Compared to the time of discharge, how would you rate your health in general now?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
1 Much better now than one year ago
2 Somewhat better now than one year ago
3 About the same as one year ago
4 Somewhat worse now than one year ago
5 Much worse now than one year ago
6 Don’t know
7 Refuses
9 Unknown, interview not done, or respondent’s current age is less than 18

COMMENTS: Only responses from the patient are acceptable.

This variable is a “window variable” and may be collected up to 6 months before (182 days) the Anniversary Date until 1 year after (365 days) the Anniversary Date (year 01 up to 6 months after the Anniversary Date).

SOURCE: SF-36 Physical and Mental Health Summary Scales. John E. Ware, Jr. Ph.D., Mark Kosinski, M.A., Susan D. Keller, Ph.D. The Health Institute, New England Medical Center, Boston, Massachusetts.

QC: See page 255.

REVISIONS: May 1998: this variable was added to the database.

October 2000: code “8” (Not applicable, respondent’s current age is less than 18) was deleted. Coding rule changed to: code “9” should be used for respondents whose current age is less than 18

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 351
8-Character Description: BSPHthRC
FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Items A through M and T

DESCRIPTION: This variable assesses severity of disability through measurement of the most common and useful functional assessment items. Only the thirteen motor assessment items (A through M) and the Motor Subtotal Score (S) are documented.

Data are collected on the anniversary date being reported.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each FIM item
2 for each Total Motor Score

CODES:

◊ 9 Unknown
◊ no observer was available to rate the subject's performance
◊ the observer's rating is not available
◊ the subject is under the age of 6
◊ subject does not perform the activity and a helper does not perform the activity for the subject - for FIM items A to J, L and M on Form II.
◊ evaluation/interview not done

INDEPENDENT (NO HELPER): Another person is not required for the activity.

7 Complete Independence – The subject safely performs all the tasks described as making up the activity within a reasonable amount of time, and does so without modification, assistive devices, or aids.

6 Modified Independence - One or more of the following may be true: the activity requires an assistive device, the activity takes more than reasonable time, or the activity involves safety (risk) considerations.

DEPENDENT (REQUIRES HELPER): Subject requires another person for either supervision or physical assistance in order for the activity, or it is not performed.

MODIFIED DEPENDENCE - The subject expends half (50%) or more of the effort. The levels of assistance required are defined below:

5 Supervision or Setup – The subject requires no more help than standby, cueing or coaxing, without physical contact; alternately, the helper sets up needed items or applies orthoses or assistive/adaptive devices.

4 Minimal Contact Assistance – The subject requires no more help than touching, and expends 75% or more of the effort.

3 Moderate Assistance – The subject requires more help than touching, or expends between 50 and 75% of the effort.
FORM II: 25. FIM-Overview

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Items A through M and T

CODES (cont’d):

COMPLETE DEPENDENCE - The subject expends less than half (less than 50%) of the effort. Maximal or total assistance is required. The levels of assistance required are defined below:

2 Maximal Assistance – The subject expends between 25 and 49% of the effort.

1 Total Assistance – The subject expends less than 25% of the effort or subject cannot be rated due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the patient

0 Activity Does Not Occur – The subject does not perform the activity, and a helper does not perform the activity for the patient. Use code 0 on Form II only for the Transfers: Tub/Shower item of the FIM.

NOTE: Do not use this code:

◊ if the subject performs the activity without a clinician’s observation. In such cases, consult other clinicians, the subject’s medical record, the subject, and the subject’s family members.

◊ if the clinician does not observe the subject performing the activity. In such cases, consult other clinicians, the subject’s medical record, the subject, and the subject’s family members to obtain information about the subject’s functional status. If no information is available, use code 9.

Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: Use the Uniform Data System’s (UDS) training materials to train the persons who document this information. Training manuals are available (for a fee) from the UDS for non-UDS subscribers. Also, use the UDS FIM Decision Tree (see Appendix A of this syllabus) to assist with Form II assessments conducted by telephone where the clinician was not able to directly observe the respondent’s behavior.

If the clinician does not observe the subject performing the activity, consult other clinicians, the subject’s medical record, the subject, and the subject’s family members to obtain information about the subject’s functional status. Self-report is not acceptable when the patient fills out an interview form (either in clinic or one sent in the mail).

Record the number which best describes the respondent’s level of function for each FIM item on the coding form. If the subject does not perform an activity during the observation period due to physical or cognitive limitations (e.g., a cast or IV line) and, a helper performs the activity for the subject, use code “1”. If the subject does not perform an activity during the observation period and, a helper does not perform the activity for the subject, use code “0” (when allowed) or, use code “9” (when “0” is not allowed).
FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Items A through M and T

SOURCE: Uniform Data System for Medical Rehabilitation.

QC: See page 339.

REVISIONS: November 1995: The FIM on Form II was added to the database. Data for all FIM items, in all the Extended data years (i.e., years 1, 2, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25) were expected in Form IIs with Indates between 02/01/1996 and 01/31/98.

   January 1998: The FIM required only in annual years 1 and 2 and, all Communication and Social Cognition items (items N, NM, O, OM, P, Q and R) were deleted.

   July 1998: The FIM (motor items and total motor score only) required in all the Extended data years (i.e., years 1, 2, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25). Between January and July 1998 the FIM was not required after year 2. Therefore, many Form IIs entered during that time have unknown codes in the FIM.

   October 2000: FIM on Form II no longer required in annual year 2.

   January 2002: UDS changes on Form II for the interviews performed on or after March 1, 2002.

The following is a list of all items included in this variable:

   SELF CARE
   A. Eating
   B. Grooming
   C. Bathing
   D. Dressing - Upper body
   E. Dressing - Lower body
   F. Toileting

   SPHINCTER CONTROL
   G. Bladder Management
   H. Bowel Management

   MOBILITY (TRANSFER)
   I. Bed, Chair, Wheelchair
   J. Toilet
   K. Tub, Shower

   LOCOMOTION
   L. Walking or Wheelchair
   LM. Mode of Locomotion
   M. Stairs

   TOTAL
   T. Total Motor Score
FORM II: 25A. FIM-Self Care-Eating

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Self Care: Eating

DESCRIPTION: Includes the ability to use suitable utensils to bring food to the mouth, as well as the ability to chew and swallow the food once the meal is presented in the customary manner on a table or tray. The subject performs this activity safely.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:

9 Unknown (see page 259 for details)

Activity does not occur – The subject does not eat and does not receive any parenteral/enteral nutrition and a helper does not perform the activity for the subject. Use of this code should be rare.

NO HELPER

7 Complete independence – The subject eats from a dish while managing a variety of food consistencies, and drinks from a cup or glass with the meal presented in the customary manner on a table or tray. The subject opens containers, butters bread, cuts meat, pours liquids and uses a spoon or fork to bring food to the mouth, where it is chewed and swallowed. The subject performs this activity safely.

6 Modified independence – Performance of the activity involves safety considerations, or the subject requires an adaptive or assistive device such as a long straw, spork or rocking knife; requires more than a reasonable amount of time to eat; or requires modified food consistency or blenderized food. If the subject relies on other means of alimentation, such as parenteral or gastrostomy feedings, then (s)he self-administers the feedings.

HELPER

5 Supervision or setup – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (application of orthoses or assistive/adaptive devices), or another person is required to open containers, butter bread, cut meat, or pour liquids.

4 Minimal contact assistance – The subject performs 75% or more of eating tasks.

3 Moderate assistance – The subject performs 50% to 74% of eating tasks.

2 Maximal assistance – The subject performs 25% to 49% of eating tasks.

1 Total assistance – The subject performs less than 25% of eating tasks, or the subject relies on parenteral or gastrostomy feedings (either wholly or partially) and does not administer self-administer the feedings; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 352
8-Character Description: BFIMEatg
FORM II: 25B. FIM-Self Care-Grooming

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Self Care: Grooming

DESCRIPTION: Includes oral care, hair grooming (combing or brushing hair), washing the hands*, washing the face*, and either shaving the face or applying makeup. If the subject neither shaves nor applies makeup, Grooming includes only the first four tasks. The subject performs this activity safely.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:

9 Unknown (see page 259 for details)

Activity does not occur – The subject does not perform any grooming activities (oral care, hair grooming, washing the hands, washing the face, and either shaving the face or applying makeup) and is not groomed by a helper. Use of this code should be rare.

NO HELPER

7 Complete independence – The subject cleans teeth or dentures, combs or brushes hair, washes the hands*, washes the face, and either shaves the face or applies make-up, including all preparations. The subject performs this activity safely.

6 Modified independence - The subject requires specialized equipment (including prosthesis or orthosis) to perform grooming activities, or takes more than a reasonable amount of time, or there are safety considerations.

HELPER

5 Supervision or setup - The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (application of orthoses or adapted/assistive devices, setting out grooming equipment, and initial preparation such as applying toothpaste to toothbrush and opening make-up containers).

4 Minimal contact assistance – The subject performs 75% or more of grooming tasks.

3 Moderate assistance - The subject performs 50% to 74% of grooming tasks.

2 Maximal assistance - The subject performs 25% to 49% of grooming tasks.

1 Total assistance - The subject performs less than 25% of grooming tasks or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: Assess only the activities listed in the definition. Grooming does not include flossing teeth, shampooing the hair, applying deodorant, or shaving legs. If the subject is bald or chooses not to shave or apply make-up, do not assess those activities.

* including rinsing and drying.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 353
8-Character Description: BFIMGrmg
FORM II: 25C. FIM-Self Care-Bathing

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Self Care: Bathing

DESCRIPTION: Includes washing, rinsing and drying the body from the neck down (excluding the neck and back) in either a tub or shower or sponge/bed bath. The patient performs the activity safely.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:

9 Unknown (see page 239 for details)

Activity does not occur - The subject does not bathe self and is not bathed by a helper. Use of this code should be rare.

NO HELPER

7 Complete independence – The subject safely bathes (washes, rinses and dries) the body.

6 Modified independence – The subject requires specialized equipment (including prosthesis or orthosis) to bathe, or takes more than a reasonable amount of time, or there are safety considerations.

HELPER

5 Supervision or setup – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (application of assistive/adaptive devices, setting out bathing equipment, and initial preparation such as preparing the water or washing materials).

4 Minimal contact assistance - The subject performs 75% or more of bathing tasks.

3 Moderate assistance - The subject performs 50% to 74% of bathing tasks.

2 Maximal assistance - The subject performs 25% to 49% of bathing tasks.

1 Total assistance - The subject performs less than 25% of bathing tasks or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: There are ten body parts included in this activity, each accounting for 10% of the total: chest, left arm, right arm, abdomen, perineal area, buttocks, left upper leg, right upper leg, left lower leg (including foot) and right lower leg (including foot).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 354
8-Character Description: BFIMBthg
### FORM II: 25D. FIM-Self Care-Dressing, Upper Body

**VARIABLE NAME:** Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Self Care: Dressing, Upper Body

**DESCRIPTION:** Includes dressing and undressing above the waist, as well as applying and removing prosthesis or orthosis when applicable. The subject performs this activity safely.

**CHARACTERS:** 1 for each entry

**CODES:**

- **9 Unknown** *(see page 259 for details)*
  - **Activity does not occur** - The subject does not dress in clothing that is appropriate to wear in public and is not dressed by a helper. The subject who wears only a hospital gown should be coded “Activity does not occur”. Putting on and taking off scrubs may be appropriate for purposes of assessment. Use of this code should be rare.

**NO HELPER**

- **7 Complete independence** - The subject dresses and undresses self. This includes obtaining clothes from their customary places (such as drawers and closets) and may include managing a bra, pullover garment, front-opening garment, zippers, buttons, or snaps, as well as the application and removal of a prosthesis or orthosis (which is not used as an assistive device for upper body dressing) when applicable. The subject performs this activity safely.

- **6 Modified independence** - The subject requires special adaptive closure such as Velcro® Fastener, or an assistive device (including a prosthesis or orthosis) to dress, or takes more than a reasonable amount of time.

**HELPER**

- **5 Supervision or setup** - The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (application of an upper body or limb orthosis/prosthesis, application of an assistive/adaptive device, or setting out clothes or dressing equipment).

- **4 Minimal contact assistance** - The subject performs 75% or more of dressing tasks.

- **3 Moderate assistance** - The subject performs 50% to 74% of dressing tasks.

- **2 Maximal assistance** - The subject performs 25% to 49% of dressing tasks.

- **1 Total assistance** - The subject performs less than 25% of dressing tasks or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

**Blank** *(only if Category of Care = “5”)*

**COMMENTS:** When assessing dressing and undressing, the subject must use clothing that is appropriate to wear in public. *If the subject wears only hospital gowns or nightgowns/pajamas, code as 9 on Form II.*

**Variable Aliases:** For Data Analysis Only

**Variable ID:** 355

**8-Character Description:** BFIMDrUp
FORM II: 25E. FIM-Self Care-Dressing, Lower Body

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Self Care: Dressing, Lower Body

DESCRIPTION: Includes dressing and undressing from the waist down, as well as applying and removing a prosthesis or orthosis when applicable. The subject performs this activity safely.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:

9 Unknown (see page 259 for details)

- Activity does not occur - The subject does not dress in clothing that is appropriate to wear in public and is not dressed by a helper. The subject who wears only a hospital gown and/or underpants and/or footwear should be coded “Activity does not occur”. Putting on and taking off scrubs may be appropriate for purposes of assessment. Use of this code should be rare.

NO HELPER

7 Complete independence – The subject dresses and undresses safely. This includes obtaining clothes from their customary places (such as drawers and closets), and may also include managing underpants, slacks, skirt, belt, stockings, shoes, zippers, buttons, and snaps as well as the application and removal of a prosthesis or orthosis (which is not used as an assistive device for lower body dressing) when applicable.

6 Modified independence - The subject requires special adaptive closure such as Velcro® Fastener, or an assistive device (including a prosthesis or orthosis) to dress, or takes more than a reasonable amount of time.

HELPER

5 Supervision or setup - The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (application of an lower body or limb orthosis/prosthesis, application of an assistive/adaptive device or setting out clothes or dressing equipment).

4 Minimal contact assistance - The subject performs 75% or more of dressing tasks.

3 Moderate assistance - The subject performs 50% to 74% of dressing tasks.

2 Maximal assistance - The subject performs 25% to 49% of dressing tasks.

1 Total assistance - The subject performs less than 25% of dressing tasks or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: When assessing dressing and undressing, the subject must use clothing that is appropriate to wear in public. If the subject wears only hospital gowns or nightgowns/pajamas, code as 9 on Form II.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 356
8-Character Description: BFIMDrLo
FORM II: 25F. FIM-Self Care-Toileting

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Self Care: Toileting
DESCRIPTION: Includes maintaining perineal hygiene and adjusting clothing before and after toilet, bedpan, or urinal. The subject performs this activity safely.
CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry
CODES:
9 Unknown (see page 259 for details)

Activity does not occur - The subject does not perform any of the toileting tasks (perineal cleansing, clothing adjustment before and after toilet use, etc.), and a helper does not perform any of these activities for the subject. Use of this code should be rare.

NO HELPER
7 Complete independence – The subject safely cleanses self after voiding and bowel movements and safely adjusts clothing before and after using toilet or bedpan.
6 Modified independence - The subject requires specialized equipment (including prosthesis or orthosis) during toileting, or takes more than a reasonable amount of time, or there are safety considerations.

HELPER
5 Supervision or setup - The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (application of adaptive devices or opening packages).
4 Minimal contact assistance - The subject performs 75% or more of toileting tasks.
3 Moderate assistance - The subject performs 50% to 74% of toileting tasks.
2 Maximal assistance - The subject performs 25% to 49% of toileting tasks.
1 Total assistance - The subject performs less than 25% of toileting tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.
Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Variable ID: 357
8-Character Description: BFIMTltg
**FORM II: 25G. FIM-Sphincter Control-Bladder Management**

**VARIABLE NAME:** Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Sphincter Control: Bladder Management

**DESCRIPTION:** Bladder Management consists of two function modifiers (*Level of Assistance* and *Frequency of Accidents*). After these two function modifiers are scored, record the lower (more dependent) score in FIM item G.

**FUNCTION MODIFIER #1:**

*Bladder Management - Level of Assistance*

**DESCRIPTION:** This is the first function modifier used to determine Sphincter Control: Bladder Management. It includes the safe use of equipment or agents for bladder management.

**CODES:**

- **9 Unknown** (see page 259 for details)
- **NO HELPER**
  - **7 Complete independence** – The subject controls bladder completely and intentionally without equipment or devices, and is *never incontinent* (no accidents).
  - **6 Modified independence** - The subject requires a urinal, bedpan, catheter, absorbent pad, diaper, urinary collecting device, or urinary diversion or uses medication for control. If catheter is used, the subject cleans, sterilizes, and sets up the equipment for irrigation without assistance. If the subject uses a device, (s)he assembles and applies an external catheter with drainage bags or an ileal appliance without assistance of another person; the subject also empties, puts on, removes, and cleans leg bag or empties and cleans ileal appliance bag. The subject has no accidents.
- **HELPER**
  - **5 Supervision or setup** - The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (placing or emptying) of equipment to maintain a satisfactory voiding pattern or an external device.
  - **4 Minimal contact assistance** - The subject requires minimal contact assistance to maintain an external device, and performs 75% or more of bladder management tasks.
  - **3 Moderate assistance** - The subject requires moderate assistance to maintain an external device, and performs 50% to 74% of bladder management tasks.
  - **2 Maximal assistance** - The subject performs 25% to 49% of bladder management tasks.
  - **1 Total assistance** - The subject performs less than 25% of bladder management tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

**Blank** *(only if Category of Care = “5”)*
FUNCTION MODIFIER #1 (cont’d):  
**Bladder Management - Level of Assistance**

**COMMENTS:** The functional goal of bladder management is to open the urinary sphincter only when needed and to keep it closed the rest of the time. This may require devices, medications (agents), or assistance in some subjects. This item deals with the level of assistance required to complete bladder management tasks. If the subject does not void (e.g., subject has renal failure and is on hemodialysis), then code level 7 – Complete Independence).

A separate function modifier, **Bladder Management – Frequency of Accidents**, deals with the success of the bladder management program. This modifier is scored separately. After these two function modifiers are scored, record the lower (more dependent) score in FIM item G.

FUNCTION MODIFIER #2:  
**Bladder Management - Frequency of Accidents**

**DESCRIPTION:** This is the second function modifier used to determine Sphincter Control: Bladder Management. It includes complete intentional control of urinary bladder and, if necessary, use of equipment or agents for bladder control. Bladder accidents refer to the act of wetting linen or clothing with urine, and includes bedpan and urinal spills.

**CODES:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td><strong>Unknown</strong> (see page 259 for details)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO HELPER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td><strong>No accidents</strong> – The subject controls bladder completely and intentionally, and does not have any accidents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td><strong>No accidents; uses device such as a catheter</strong> - The subject requires a urinal, bedpan, catheter, absorbent pad, diaper, urinary collecting device, or urinary diversion or uses medication for control. The subject cleans and maintains equipment without assistance of another person. <em>The subject has no accidents.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HELPER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td><strong>One (1) bladder accident</strong>, including bedpan and urinal spills, in the past 7 days.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td><strong>Two (2) bladder accidents</strong>, including bedpan and urinal spills, in the past 7 days.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td><strong>Three (3) bladder accidents</strong>, including bedpan and urinal spills, in the past 7 days.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td><strong>Four (4) bladder accidents</strong>, including bedpan and urinal spills, in the past 7 days.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td><strong>Five (5) bladder accidents</strong>, including bedpan and urinal spills, in the past 7 days.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td><strong>Blank</strong> <em>(only if Category of Care = “5”)</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Sphincter Control: Bladder Management

FUNCTION MODIFIER #2 (cont’d):

Bladder Management - Frequency of Accidents

COMMENTS: The functional goal of bladder management is to open the urinary sphincter only when needed and to keep it closed the rest of the time. This item deals with the frequency of accidents required to complete bladder management tasks. If the subject does not void (e.g., subject has renal failure and is on hemodialysis), then code level 7 – Complete Independence.

A separate function modifier, Bladder Management – Level of Assistance, deals with the level of assistance to complete the bladder management tasks. This modifier is scored separately. After these two function modifiers are scored, record the lower (more dependent) score in FIM item G.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 358
8-Character Description: BFIMBdMg
VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Sphincter Control: Bowel Management

DESCRIPTION: Bowel Management consists of two function modifiers (Level of Assistance and Frequency of Accidents). After these two function modifiers are scored, the lower (more dependent) score is recorded in this FIM item.

FUNCTION MODIFIER #1: Bowel Management - Level of Assistance

DESCRIPTION: This is the first function modifier used to determine Sphincter Control: Bowel Management. It includes the use of equipment or agents for bowel management.

CODES:

9 Unknown (see page 259 for details)

NO HELPER

7 Complete independence – The subject controls bowels completely and intentionally without equipment or devices, and does not have any bowel accidents.

6 Modified independence - The subject requires a bedpan, digital stimulation or stool softeners, suppositories, laxatives (other than natural laxatives like prunes), or enemas on a regular basis; alternately, the patient uses other medications for control. If the subject has a colostomy, (s)he maintains it. The subject has no accidents.

HELPER

5 Supervision or setup - The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup of equipment necessary for the subject to maintain either a satisfactory excretory pattern or an ostomy device.

4 Minimal contact assistance - The subject requires minimal contact assistance to maintain a satisfactory excretory pattern by using suppositories, enemas, or an external device. The subject performs 75% or more of bowel management tasks.

3 Moderate assistance - The subject requires moderate assistance to maintain a satisfactory excretory pattern by using suppositories, enemas, or an external device. The subject performs 50% to 74% of bowel management tasks.

2 Maximal assistance - The subject performs 25% to 49% of bowel management tasks.

1 Total assistance - The subject performs less than 25% of bowel management tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)
FORM II: 25H. FIM-Sphincter Control-Bowel Management

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Sphincter Control: Bowel Management

FUNCTION MODIFIER #1 (cont’d):
Bowel Management - Level of Assistance

COMMENTS: The functional goal of bowel management is to open the anal sphincter only when needed and to keep it closed the rest of the time. This may require devices, medications (agents), or assistance in some subjects. This item deals with the level of assistance required to complete bowel management tasks.

A separate function modifier, Bowel Management – Frequency of Accidents, deals with the success of the bowel management program. This modifier is scored separately. After these two function modifiers are scored, record the lower (more dependent) score in FIM item H.

FUNCTION MODIFIER #2:
Bowel Management - Frequency of Accidents

DESCRIPTION: This is the second function modifier used to determine Sphincter Control: Bowel Management. It includes complete intentional control of bowel movements and (if necessary) use of equipment/agents for bowel control. Bowel accidents refer to the act of soiling linen or clothing with stool, including bedpan spills.

CODES:

9 Unknown (see page 259 for details)

NO HELPER

7 No accidents – The subject controls bowel completely and intentionally without equipment or devices, and is never incontinent (no accidents).

6 No accidents; uses device such as ostomy - The subject requires a bedpan, digital stimulation or stool softeners, suppositories, laxatives (other than natural laxatives like prunes), or enemas on a regular basis; alternately, the patient uses other medications for control. The subject has no accidents.

HELPER

5 One (1) accident in the past 7 days.

4 Two (2) accidents in the past 7 days.

3 Three (3) accidents in the past 7 days.

2 Four (4) accidents in the past 7 days.

1 Five (5) accidents in the past 7 days.

Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)
FORM II

FUNCTION MODIFIER #2 (cont'd):

**Bowel Management - Frequency of Accidents**

**COMMENTS:**

The functional goal of bowel management is to open the anal sphincter only when needed and to keep it closed the rest of the time. This item deals with the frequency of accidents required to complete bowel management tasks.

A separate function modifier, **Bowel Management – Level of Assistance**, deals with the level of assistance to complete the bowel management tasks. This modifier is scored separately. After these two function modifiers are scored, record the lower (more dependent) score in FIM item H.

---

**Variable Aliases:** For Data Analysis Only

**Variable ID:** 359

**8-Character Description:** BFIMBwMg
FORM II: 25I. FIM-Mobility (Transfers)-Bed, Chair, Wheelchair

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Mobility (Transfers): Bed, Chair, Wheelchair

DESCRIPTION: Includes all aspects of transferring to and from bed, chair and wheelchair or coming to a standing position if walking is the typical mode of locomotion. The subject performs this activity safely.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:

9 Unknown (see page 259 for details)

Activity does not occur - The subject does not transfer to or from the bed or a chair, and is not transferred to or from the bed or chair by a helper or lifting device. Use of this code should be rare.

NO HELPER

7 Complete independence -

If walking: The subject safely approaches, sits down on a regular chair, and gets up to a standing position from a regular chair. The subject also safely transfers from bed to chair.

If in a wheelchair: The subject approaches a bed or chair, locks brakes, lifts foot rests, removes arm rest if necessary, and performs either a standing pivot or sliding transfer (without a board) and returns. The subject performs this activity safely.

6 Modified independence – The subject requires adaptive or assistive device such as a sliding board, a lift, grab bars, or a special seat/chair/brace/crutches; or the activity takes more than a reasonable amount of time; or there are safety considerations. In this case, a prosthesis or orthosis is considered an assistive device if used for the transfer.

HELPER

5 Supervision or setup - Requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (positioning sliding board, moving foot rests, etc.).

4 Minimal contact assistance - The subject requires no more than touching and performs 75% or more of transferring tasks.

3 Moderate assistance - The subject requires more help than touching or performs 50% to 74% of transferring tasks.

2 Maximal assistance - The subject performs 25% to 49% of transferring tasks.

1 Total assistance - The subject performs less than 25% of transferring tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”) 

COMMENTS: When assessing bed to chair transfer, the subject begins and ends in the supine position.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 360
8-Character Description: BFIMMBCW
FORM II: 25J. FIM-Mobility (Transfers)-Toilet

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Mobility (Transfer): Toilet
DESCRIPTION: Includes getting on and off a toilet.
CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry
CODES:

9 Unknown (see page 259 for details)

Activity does not occur - The subject does not transfer on or off the toilet/commode, and is not transferred on or off the toilet/commode by a helper or lifting device. For example, the subject uses only a bedpan and/or urinal. Use of this code should be rare.

NO HELPER

7 Complete independence -
If walking: The subject approaches, sits down on a standard toilet and gets up from a standard toilet. The subject performs this activity safely.
If in a wheelchair: The subject approaches toilet, locks brakes, lifts foot rests, removes arm rests if necessary and does either a standing pivot or sliding transfer (without a board) and returns. The subject performs this activity safely.

6 Modified independence - The subject requires an adaptive or assistive device such as a sliding board, a lift, grab bars, or special seat; or takes more than a reasonable amount of time to complete the activity; or there are safety considerations. In this case, a prosthesis or orthosis is considered an assistive device if used for the transfer.

HELPER

5 Supervision or setup – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (positioning sliding board, moving foot rests, etc.).

4 Minimal contact assistance - The subject requires no more than touching and performs 75% or more of transferring tasks.

3 Moderate assistance - The subject requires more help than touching or performs 50% to 74% of transferring tasks.

2 Maximal assistance - The subject performs 25% to 49% of transferring tasks.

1 Total assistance - The subject performs less than 25% of transferring tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

VariableAliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 361
8-Character Description: BFIMMTlt
VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Mobility (Transfer): Tub, Shower

DESCRIPTION: Mobility (Transfer): Tub, Shower consists of two function modifiers (Transfers: Tub and Transfers: Shower). After these two function modifiers are scored, the lower (more dependent) score is recorded in this FIM item.

FUNCTION MODIFIER #1:

Transfers: Tub

DESCRIPTION: Includes getting into and out of a tub. The subject performs this activity safely. This is the first of two function modifiers.

CODES: 9 Unknown (see page 259 for details)

NO HELPER
7 Complete independence -
   If walking: The subject approaches a tub, and gets into and out of it. The subject performs this activity safely.
   If in a wheelchair: The subject approaches a tub, locks brakes, lifts foot rests, removes arm rests if necessary, and does either a standing pivot or sliding transfer (without a board) and returns. The subject performs this activity safely.
6 Modified independence – The subject requires an adaptive or assistive device (including prosthesis or orthosis) such as a sliding board, a lift, grab bars, or special seat; takes more than a reasonable amount of time to complete the activity or there are safety considerations.

HELPER
5 Supervision or setup – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (positioning sliding board, moving foot rests, etc.).
4 Minimal contact assistance - The subject performs 75% or more of transferring tasks.
3 Moderate assistance - The subject requires no more than touching and performs 50% to 74% of transferring tasks.
2 Maximal assistance - The subject requires more help than touching or performs 25% to 49% of transferring tasks.
1 Total assistance - The subject performs less than 25% of transferring tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.
0 Activity does not occur - The subject does not transfer into and out of a tub and is not transferred by a helper. Use of this code should be rare.
Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)
FORM II: 25K. FIM-Mobility (Transfers)-Tub, Shower

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Mobility (Transfer): Tub, Shower

FUNCTION ModiFIER #1 (cont’d):

Transfers: Tub

COMMENT: There is a separate function modifier that addresses transfers into a shower stall. Score the function modifiers separately. If the patient uses only one mode, record this score in FIM item K. If the patient transfers into the tub and shower, record the lower score.

FUNCTION MODIFIER #2:

Transfers: Shower

DESCRIPTION: Includes getting into and out of a shower. The subject performs this activity safely. This is the second of two function modifiers.

CODES:

9 Unknown (see page 259 for details)

NO HELPER

7 Complete independence -
  If walking: The subject approaches a shower stall, and gets into and out of it. The subject performs this activity safely.
  If in a wheelchair: The subject approaches a shower stall, locks brakes, lifts foot rests, removes arm rests if necessary, and does either a standing pivot or sliding transfer (without a board) and returns. The subject performs this activity safely.

6 Modified independence – The subject requires an adaptive or assistive device (including prosthesis or orthosis) such as a sliding board, a lift, grab bars, or special seat; takes more than a reasonable amount of time to complete the activity or there are safety considerations.

HELPER

5 Supervision or setup – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (positioning sliding board, moving foot rests, etc.).

4 Minimal contact assistance - The subject performs 75% or more of transferring tasks.

3 Moderate assistance - The subject requires no more than touching and performs 50% to 74% of transferring tasks.

2 Maximal assistance - The subject requires more help than touching or performs 25% to 49% of transferring tasks.

1 Total assistance - The subject performs less than 25% of transferring tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

0 Activity does not occur - The subject does not transfer into and out of a shower and is not transferred by a helper. Use of this code should be rare.

Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)
FORM II: 25K. FIM-Mobility (Transfers)-Tub, Shower

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Mobility (Transfer): Tub, Shower

FUNCTION MODIFIER #2 (cont’d):

Transfers: Shower

COMMENT: There is a separate function modifier that addresses transfers into a tub. Score the function modifiers separately. If the patient uses only one mode, record this score in FIM item K. If the patient transfers into the tub and shower, record the lower score.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 362
8-Character Description: BFIMMTSh
FORM II: 25L. FIM-Locomotion-Walking or Wheelchair

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Locomotion: Walking or Wheelchair

DESCRIPTION: Locomotion: Walking or Wheelchair consists of two function modifiers (Locomotion: Walk and Locomotion: Wheelchair). The score that matches the type of locomotion is recorded in this FIM item. If both modes are performed equally, and the scores for each mode are not equal, the lower (more dependent) score is recorded in this FIM item.

FUNCTION MODIFIER #1:

Locomotion: Walk

DESCRIPTION: Includes walking on a level surface once in a standing position. The subject performs this activity safely. This is the first of two locomotion function modifiers.

CODES:

9 Unknown (see page 259 for details)

Activity does not occur - The subject does not walk. For example, use 9 if the subject is on bed rest. If subject primarily uses a wheelchair, code using the wheelchair modifier (#2).

NO HELPER

7 Complete independence – The subject walks a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters) without assistive devices. The subject performs this activity safely.

6 Modified independence - The subject walks a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters) but uses a brace (orthosis) or prosthesis on leg, special adaptive shoes, cane, crutches, or walkerette; or takes more than a reasonable amount of time to complete the activity; or there are safety considerations.

5 Exception (household locomotion) - The subject walks only short distances (a minimum of 50 feet or 17 meters) independently with or without a device. The activity takes more than a reasonable amount of time, or there are safety considerations.

HELPER

5 Supervision – The subject requires standby supervision, cueing or coaxing to go a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters).

4 Minimal contact assistance - The subject performs 75% or more of walking effort to go a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters).

3 Moderate assistance - The subject performs 50% to 74% of walking effort to go a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters).

2 Maximal assistance - The subject performs 25% to 49% of walking effort to go a minimum of 50 feet (17 meters) and requires assistance of one person only.

1 Total assistance - The subject performs less than 25% of effort, or requires the assistance of two people, or walks less than 50 feet (17 meters).

Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: If the patient requires an assistive device for locomotion (prosthesis, walker, cane, AFO, adaptive shoe, etc.), then the Locomotion: Walk score can never be higher than level 6.
**FUNCTION MODIFIER #1 (cont’d):**

*Locomotion: Walk*

**COMMENTS:** There are two locomotion function modifiers. Indicate the most frequent mode of locomotion (Walk or Wheelchair) in FIM item LM. If both are used about equally, code “Both”.

**FUNCTION MODIFIER #2:**

*Locomotion: Wheelchair*

**DESCRIPTION:** Includes using a wheelchair on a level surface once in a seated position. The subject performs this activity safely. This is the second of two locomotion function modifiers.

**CODES:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Unknown (see page 259 for details)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Activity does not occur</strong> - The subject does not use a wheelchair, and is not pushed in a wheelchair by a helper. The subject is on bed rest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td><strong>NO HELPER</strong> - This score is not to be used if the patient uses a wheelchair for locomotion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td><strong>Modified independence</strong> - The subject operates a manual or motorized wheelchair independently for a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters); turns around; maneuvers the chair to a table, bed, toilet; negotiates at least a 3 percent grade; and maneuvers on rugs and over door sills.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td><strong>Exception (household locomotion)</strong> - The subject operates a manual or motorized wheelchair independently only short distances (a minimum of 50 feet of 17 meters).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td><strong>HELPER</strong> - The subject requires standby supervision, cueing or coaxing to go a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters) in a wheelchair.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td><strong>Minimal contact assistance</strong> - The subject performs 75% or more of locomotion effort to go a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td><strong>Moderate assistance</strong> - The subject performs 50% to 74% of locomotion effort to go a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td><strong>Maximal assistance</strong> - The subject performs 25% to 49% of locomotion effort to go a minimum of 50 feet (17 meters) and requires the assistance of one person only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td><strong>Total assistance</strong> - The subject performs less than 25% of effort, or requires assistance of two people, or wheels less than 50 feet (17 meters).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Blank</strong> (only if Category of Care = “S”)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMMENTS:** There are two locomotion function modifiers: Locomotion: Walking and Locomotion: Wheelchair. Indicate the most frequent mode of locomotion (Walk or Wheelchair) in FIM item LM. If both are used about equally, code “Both”.

---

**Variable Aliases:** For Data Analysis Only

**Variable ID:** 363

**8-Character Description:** BFIMLWWc
**FORM II:** 25LM. FIM-Locomotion-Mode (Walking and/or Wheelchair)

**VARIABLE NAME:** Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Locomotion: Mode (Walking and/or Wheelchair)

**DESCRIPTION:** This variable documents the more frequent mode of locomotion (for the level recorded in FIM item L).

**CHARACTERS:** 1 for each entry

**CODES:**

0  Walking
1  Wheelchair
2  Both walking and wheelchair (use only if both are used about equally often)
9  Unknown

**Blank**  *(only if Category of Care = “5”)*

**COMMENTS:** Indicate the most frequent mode of locomotion (Walk or Wheelchair). If both are used about equally, code “Both”.

**QC:** If variable Locomotion: Walking and Wheelchair = “9” (Unknown), this variable must = “9” (Unknown).

**Variable Aliases:** For Data Analysis Only

**Variable ID:** 364

8-Character Description: BFIMLMod
FORM II: 25M. FIM-Locomotion-Stairs

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Locomotion: Stairs

DESCRIPTION: Includes going up and down 12 to 14 stairs (one flight) indoors in a safe manner.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:

9 Unknown (see page 259 for details)

   Activity does not occur - The subject does not go up or down stairs, and a helper does not carry the subject up or down stairs. Use of this code should be rare.

NO HELPER

7 Complete independence – The subject safely goes up and down at least one flight of stairs without depending on any type of handrail or support.

6 Modified independence - The subject goes up and down at least one flight of stairs but requires a side support, handrail, cane, or portable supports; or the activity takes more than a reasonable amount of time; or there are safety considerations.

5 Exception (household ambulation) – The subject goes up and down 4 to 6 stairs independently, with or without a device. The activity takes more than a reasonable amount of time, or there are safety considerations.

HELPER

5 Supervision - The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) to go up and down one flight of stairs.

4 Minimal contact assistance - The subject performs 75% or more of effort to go up and down one flight of stairs.

3 Moderate assistance - The subject performs 50% to 74% of the effort to go up and down one flight of stairs.

2 Maximal assistance - The subject performs 25% to 49% of the effort to go up and down 4 to 6 stairs, and requires the assistance of one person only.

1 Total assistance - The subject performs less than 25% of the effort; or requires the assistance of two people; or goes up and down fewer than 4 stairs; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper carries the subject up or down stairs.

Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 365
8-Character Description: BFIMLStr
FORM II: 25T. FIM-Total Motor Score

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Total Motor Score
DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the total of the levels in FIM items A through M. This variable can be calculated by the NSCISC’s software.
CHARACTERS: 2 for each entry
CODES: 13 – 91 Valid Range
         99 Unknown
         Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)
COMMENTS: Each of the 13 motor items comprising the FIM has a maximum level score of 7 and a minimum score of 1.
The highest total score is 91 and the lowest total score is 13.
Code "99" must be used when 1 or more items are coded "9" (Unknown).
The score for Locomotion Mode: Walking and/or Wheelchair is not included in this total.
SOFTWARE: The software includes a function key to calculate this variable.
         This variable auto-calculates.
         For calculation purposes only, zeros are converted to 1.
QC: If the score in any item of the FIM items A through M = “9” (Unknown), this variable (T) must = “99” (Unknown).
         If the subject’s current age is less than 006, then all FIM items must = “9” and the Total FIM score must = “99”.
         Also, see page 339.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 366
8-Character Description: BFIMScor
FORM II: 26-31. Satisfaction with Life Scale

VARIABLE NAME: Satisfaction With Life Scale
DESCRIPTION: This variable measures the concept of life satisfaction based on the patient's responses to these five statements.
1. In most ways my life is close to my ideal.
2. The conditions of my life are excellent.
3. I am satisfied with my life.
4. So far I have gotten the important things I want in life.
5. If I could live my life over, I would change almost nothing.
Responses to each of the five statements and the total score are recorded in this variable.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each statement, 5 statements
2 for the total

CODES: Statements
1 Strongly disagree
2 Disagree
3 Slightly disagree
4 Neither agree nor disagree
5 Slightly agree
6 Agree
7 Strongly agree
9 Unknown, interview not done, or respondent’s current age is less than 18
Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

Total
05-35 Valid range
99 Unknown, interview not done, or respondent’s current age is less than 18
Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

FORM II: 26-31. Satisfaction with Life Scale  
(page 2 of 2)  

VARIABLE NAME: Satisfaction With Life Scale  
COMMENTS: Instructions for administering the scale are:  
Ask the patient if he agrees or disagrees with each of the five statements.  
Use the 1-7 scale to indicate his agreement with each item. Instruct the  
patient to be open and honest with his responses.  
Ask all questions; record each response and the total score. If the patient  
does not respond to a question, code that question “9” and code the total  
score "99".  
Total Score variable will auto-calculate.  
Only responses from the patient are acceptable. This is a “Window  
variable” (see rules on page 255).  
Use the unknown code if the patient’s current age is less than 18.  
SOURCE: The Satisfaction with Life Scale, E. Diener, R.A. Emmons, R.J. Larsen  
and S. Griffin.  
REVISIONS: November 1995: Total Score was added to the database.  
February 1996: individual statements were added to the database.  
September 1996: the minimum age rule was added.  
QC: See page 255.  

Updated 7/2008  
Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable ID</th>
<th>SWLS 1</th>
<th>SWLS 2</th>
<th>SWLS 3</th>
<th>SWLS 4</th>
<th>SWLS 5</th>
<th>SWLS Tot</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>367</td>
<td>368</td>
<td>369</td>
<td>370</td>
<td>371</td>
<td>372</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-Character Description</td>
<td>BLifSat1</td>
<td>BLifSat2</td>
<td>BLifSat3</td>
<td>BLifSat4</td>
<td>BLifSat5</td>
<td>BLifSatT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FORM II:  32-50. CHART-Overview

VARIABLE NAME: The Craig Handicap Assessment and Reporting Technique, Short Form (CHART-SF)

DESCRIPTION: The Craig Handicap Assessment and Reporting Technique (CHART) is a widely used questionnaire useful in measuring societal participation for persons with disabilities. The goal of CHART-SF (Short Form) was to develop a shorter questionnaire that would reproduce all the CHART subscales with at least 90% accuracy. CHART-SF includes 17 items from the original 37 question CHART, and the addition of three summary variables in the Social Integration sub-scale.

In addition to the 20 individual items, the CHART-SF includes 6 dimensions of handicap: 1) physical independence, 2) cognitive independence, 3) mobility, 4) occupation, 5) social integration, and 6) economic self-sufficiency. A Total CHART score is also documented.

For the purposes of this database, 15 individual items were selected from the 20-item CHART-SF and includes the following dimensions of handicap: 1) physical independence, 2) mobility, 3) occupation, and 4) social integration. No Total CHART score will be calculated.

The NSCISC’s software calculates the dimension totals.

COMMENTS: This is a “Window variable” (see rules on page 255).

The 2-page CHART interview sheet (see Appendix A) may be used.

Use the unknown code in all CHART items if the respondent’s current age is less than 18 or if the interview was not done.

If the patient is coded “lost” (Category of Care = “5”) then, leave all variables after Reason for Lost blank.


SOFTWARE: The NSCISC's software calculates the 4 dimension totals.

REVISIONS: November 1995: this variable was added to the database.

September 1996: rule for the minimum age was added.

October 2000: changed to the Short Form and the Cognitive Independence items were added.

October 2006: CHART-SF was scaled back from 20 to 15 items. The cognitive independence and economic self-sufficiency dimensions of handicap were deleted leaving only those items that are related to the remaining 4 dimensions: physical independence, mobility, occupation, and social integration. Total CHART Score was deleted.

QC: See page 255.
FORM II: 32-33. CHART-Hours of Assistance (paid and unpaid)/day

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Physical Independence - Number of Hours of Assistance Per Day

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

How many hours in a typical 24-hour day do you have someone with you to provide assistance for personal care activities such as eating, bathing, dressing, toileting and mobility?

Document:

A. Number of hours of paid assistance and
B. Number of hours of unpaid assistance (family, others)

CHARACTERS: 2 for each entry

CODES:

00 No assistance
01 to 24 Valid range
99 Unknown, interview not done, or respondent’s current age is less than 18
Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: If a person has a disability that would typically result in a high level of dependency, and indicates no attendant care is used, probe this a bit further. The respondent may not understand that assistance with dressing grooming, bowel and bladder care, etc. is to be considered attendant care.

If an individual has various hours of assistance on different days of the week ask the respondent to estimate the total number of hours of assistance per week, then divide that number by 7 to come up with a daily estimate.

See page 17 for the rules on rounding fractions of an hour.

QC: See page 255.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Paid Assistance
Variable ID: 373
8-Character Description: BCHHrsPd

Unpaid Assistance
Variable ID: 374
8-Character Description: BCHHrUpd
FORM II: 34. CHART-Number of Hours out of Bed/Day

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Mobility - Are You Up and About Regularly?
DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

   On a typical day, how many hours are you out of bed?

CHARACTERS: 2
CODES:
   0 to 24 Valid range
   99 Unknown, interview not done, or respondent’s current age is less than 18
   Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: See page 17 for the rules on rounding fractions of an hour.

QC: See page 255.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 375
8-Character Description: BCHHrBed
**FORM II: 35. CHART-Number of days out of House/week?**

**VARIABLE NAME:** The CHART: Mobility – Are You Up and About Regularly?

**DESCRIPTION:** The following question is asked:

_In a typical week, how many days do you get out of your house and go somewhere?_

**CHARACTERS:** 1

**CODES:**

- **0 to 7** Valid range
- **9** Unknown, interview not done, or respondent’s current age is less than 18
- **Blank** (only if Category of Care = “5”)

**COMMENTS:**

The responses to this question may vary according to season, weather, etc. For example, many people are out daily in the summer, but only one or two days a week in the winter. Ask the respondent to use his/her judgment, based on the climate in which he/she lives, to estimate the average number of days out per week throughout the year.

Being out of the house and going somewhere means that the person leaves his/her own "property". Being out in the garden or yard does not qualify as "going somewhere".

See page 17 for the rules on rounding fractions of an hour.

**QC:** See page 255.

---

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 376

8-Character Description: BCHDaHse
FORM II: 36. CHART-Nights away from home in last year?

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Mobility - Are You Up and About Regularly?
DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

In the last year, how many nights have you spent away from your home (excluding hospitalizations)?

CHARACTERS: 1
CODES:
0 None
1 1-2 nights
3 3-4 nights
5 5 or more nights
9 Unknown, interview not done, or respondent’s current age is less than 18
Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: Any night spent away from a person's usual sleeping environment is considered a night away from home. Visiting family or friends and spending the night at someone else's house, therefore, is a night away from home.

For the year 1 interview, ask “Since discharge, how many nights have you spent away from your home (excluding hospitalizations)?”

QC: See page 255.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Variable ID: 377
8-Character Description: BCHNtsHm
FORM II: 37. CHART-Hours/week at Paid Job?

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Occupation - How Do You Spend Your Time?

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

How many hours per week do you spend working in a job for
which you get paid?

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES:  
00 to 98  Valid range
99  Unknown, interview not done, or respondent’s current age
    is less than 18
Blank  (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: Respondents must be working in jobs for which they are paid in order to
get points for this question. If a person is working but not getting paid,
consider this voluntary activity and do not include in this variable.

See page 17 for the rules on rounding fractions of an hour.

QC: See page 255.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 378
8-Character Description: BCHHrJob
FORM II:  38. CHART-Hours/week at School/Study?

VARIABLE NAME:  The CHART: Occupation - How Do You Spend Your Time?
DESCRIPTION:  The following question is asked:

   How many hours per week do you spend in school working toward a degree or in an accredited technical training program? (including hours in class and studying)

CHARACTERS:  2
CODES:  
   00 to 98  Valid range
   99  Unknown, interview not done, or respondent’s current age is less than 18
   Blank  (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS:  See page 17 for the rules on rounding fractions of an hour.
QC:  See page 255.

Variable Aliases:  For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID:  379
8-Character Description: BCHHrSch
FORM II: 39. CHART-Hours/week at Homemaking?

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Occupation - How Do You Spend Your Time?

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

*How many hours per week do you spend in active homemaking including parenting, housekeeping, and food preparation?*

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES:
- 00 to 98 Valid range
- 99 Unknown, interview not done, or respondent’s current age is less than 18
- Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: Active homemaking, parenting, housekeeping, etc. is exactly what it means. Being at home with the children at night with everyone asleep is not considered "active" parenting. Helping children with homework, playing with them or supervising their play, however, are considered “active” parenting.

In addition "active" can imply supervising housework and food preparation. If someone is developing the household menus, arranging for housework to be done, or overseeing other individuals performing those activities, there is active involvement; therefore, count the time spent in these planning/supervising activities. However, don't credit someone with doing (for example) eight hours of yard work, if his/her only "active" involvement was arranging and instructing the work needing to be done. This "active" role might, in fact, take an hour, so credit for 1 hour is appropriate.

Do not duplicate responses in the CHART Homemaking, Home Maintenance, and Recreation categories. For example, if someone "plays" with the children and considers it sports or exercise, as well as active parenting, that individual can only receive credit in one category. In another example, a person who gardens as a hobby may describe spending 20 hours a week in home maintenance, then states that gardening is a hobby. When in doubt, allow the respondent to choose the category which best describes an activity.

See page 17 for the rules on rounding fractions of an hour.

QC: See page 255.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 380
8-Character Description: BCHHrHmk
**FORM II: 40. CHART-Hours/week at Maintenance?**

**VARIABLE NAME:** The CHART: Occupation - How Do You Spend Your Time?

**DESCRIPTION:** The following question is asked:

*How many hours per week do you spend in home maintenance activities such as gardening, house repairs or home improvement?*

**CHARACTERS:** 2

**CODES:**

- **00 to 98** Valid range
- **99** Unknown, interview not done, or respondent’s current age is less than 18
- **Blank** *(only if Category of Care = “5”)*

**COMMENTS:** Hours spent in active home maintenance may vary with season and with weather. Use same logic employed in the CHART variable *Days out of the house* in estimating hours.

See page 17 for the rules on rounding fractions of an hour.

**QC:**

See page 255.

---

**Variable Aliases:** For Data Analysis Only

**Variable ID:** 381

8-Character Description: BCHHrHMt
FORM II: 41. CHART-Hours/week at Recreation?

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Occupation - How Do You Spend Your Time?
DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

   *How many hours per week do you spend in recreational activities such as sports, exercise, playing cards, or going to movies?*

   Please do not include time spent watching TV or listening to the radio.

CHARACTERS: 2
CODES:

   00 to 98  Valid range
   
   99  Unknown, interview not done, or respondent’s current age is less than 18

   Blank  *(only if Category of Care = “5”)*

COMMENTS: See page 17 for the rules on rounding fractions of an hour.
QC: See page 255.

---

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 382
8-Character Description: BCHHrRec
**FORM II: 42. CHART-Do you live with a spouse/significant other?**

**FORM II**

**VARIABLE NAME:** The CHART: Social Integration – With Whom Do You Spend Your Time?

**DESCRIPTION:** The following question is asked:

*Of the people you live with, is one of them your spouse or significant other/partner?*

**CHARACTERS:** 1

**CODES:**

- 0 **No** (does not live with significant other/partner or unrelated roommate or attendant)
- 1 **Lives with a spouse or significant other/partner**
- 2 **Lives with unrelated roommate and/or attendant**
- 8 **Not applicable, lives alone**
- 9 **Unknown, interview not done, or respondent’s current age is less than 18**

**Blank** *(only if Category of Care = “5”)*

**COMMENTS:** “Live with” applies to the sharing of “private space” (i.e. a bedroom, kitchen, etc.).

If the patient lives in a group home (i.e. nursing home, dormitory, etc.), ask: “How many roommates do you share your room with?”

**QC:** If the CHART variable “Do you live with a spouse or significant other?” = ‘8’ (lives alone), then CHART variable “How many are relatives?” must = “88” (lives alone).

See page 255.

**Variable Aliases:** For Data Analysis Only

**Variable ID:** 383

**8-Character Description:** BCHSpsOt
FORM II: 43. CHART—How many are relatives?

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Social Integration – With Whom Do You Spend Your Time?

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

Of the people you live with how many (others) are relatives?

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES:

00 None are relatives
01 to 87 Valid range
88 Not applicable, lives alone
99 Unknown, interview not done, or respondent’s current age is less than 18

Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: "Live with" applies to the sharing of "private spaces" (e.g., a bedroom, kitchen, etc.). Do not include the person counted in the CHART variable “Do you live with a spouse/significant other”.

In-laws and parents of a significant other are considered relatives (especially if the respondent considers them as such)

QC: If the CHART variable “Do you live with a spouse or significant other?” = ‘8’ (lives alone), then CHART variable “How many are relatives?” must = “88” (lives alone).

See page 255.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 384
8-Character Description: BCHReltv
FORM II: 44. CHART-Number of Business/Organizational Contact/month?

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Social Integration – With Whom Do You Spend Your Time?

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

How many business or organizational associates do you visit, phone, or write to at least once a month?

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES:

00 None
01 to 09 Valid range
10 Ten or more
99 Unknown, interview not done, or respondent’s current age is less than 18
Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: For CHART variables “Number of Business Contacts”, “Number of Friends Contacted”, and “Stranger Initiated Conversation” remember to count the number of people contacted, not the actual number of times a person is contacted. For example, someone may talk with a particular business associate on a daily basis -- that is considered one contact, not five (typical working day of the week).

Emailing counts as “writing”.

Don't worry about getting exact counts of business associates if a person indicates "lots" or "dozens" of people are contacted.

Again, be careful that you don't double count people in different categories.

QC: See page 255.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 385
8-Character Description: BCHConBs
FORM II: 45. CHART-Number of Contacts/month with friends?

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Social Integration – With Whom Do You Spend Your Time?

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

How many friends (non-relatives contacted outside business or organizational settings) do you visit, phone, or write to at least once a month?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

0   None
1 to 4  One to four
5   Five or more
9   Unknown, interview not done, or respondent’s current age is less than 18
Blank  (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: See page 298 for additional instructions.

Emailing counts as “writing”.

QC: See page 255.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 386
8-Character Description: BCHConFr
FORM II: 46. CHART-Number of Stranger initiated conversation/month?

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Social Integration – With Whom Do You Spend Your Time?

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

With how many strangers have you initiated a conversation in the last month (for example to ask information or place an order)?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

0  None
1  1-2
3  3-5
6  6 or more
9  Unknown, interview not done, or respondent’s current age is less than 18

Blank  (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: See page 298 for additional instructions.

Emailing counts as “initiating a conversation”.

QC: See page 255.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 387
8-Character Description: BCHStrCv
FORM II: 47. CHART-Physical Independence Total

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Physical Independence Total
DESCRIPTION: This variable is computed using the data from the following CHART variables: “Number hours of Paid Assistance per day” and “Number of hours of Unpaid assistance per day”.

The NSCISC’s software computes this variable.

CHARACTERS: 3
CODES: 000 to 100 Valid range
       999 Unknown
       Interview not done
       Respondent’s current age is less than 18
       Blank

COMMENTS: A score of 100 indicates no handicap in an individual’s ability to sustain a customarily effective independent existence. The need for regular or periodic assistance for activities, which used to be performed independently, is indicative of some degree of handicap.

SOFTWARE: The software calculates this variable.

The formula used is:

CHART: Physical Independence Total = 100 – 4*(CHART: Paid Assistance + CHART: Unpaid Assistance)

If 4*(CHART: Paid Assistance + CHART: Unpaid Assistance) greater than 100, then CHART: Physical Independence Total = 0
If CHART: Paid Assistance = 99 or CHART: Unpaid Assistance = 99, then CHART: Physical Independence Total = 999
If CHART: Paid Assistance = blank or CHART: Unpaid Assistance = blank, then CHART: Physical Independence Total = blank.

QC: See page 255.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 388
8-Character Description: BCHPITot
FORM II: 48. CHART-Mobility Total

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Mobility Total

DESCRIPTION: This variable is computed using the data from the following CHART variables: “Number of Hours out of Bed/Day”, “Number of days out of House/week?”, and “Nights away from home in last year?”.

The NSCISC’s software computes this variable.

CHARACTERS: 3

CODES:

000 to 100 Valid range
999 Unknown

Interview not done
Respondent’s current age is less than 18

Blank

COMMENTS: A score of 100 indicates no handicap in an individual's ability to move about effectively in his/her surroundings.

SOFTWARE: The software calculates this variable.

The formula is:

If CHART: “Nights away from home in last year” = 0, then CHART: Mobility Total = 3*(CHART: Number hours out of bed/day) + 7*(CHART: Number of days out of house/week)

If CHART: “Nights away from home in last year” = 1, then CHART: Mobility Total = 10 + 3*(CHART: Number hours out of bed/day) + 7*(CHART: Number of days out of house/week)

If CHART: “Nights away from home in last year” = 3, then CHART: Mobility Total = 15 + 3*(CHART: Number hours out of bed/day) + 7*(CHART: Number of days out of house/week)

If CHART: “Nights away from home in last year” = 5, then CHART: Mobility Total = 20 + 3*(CHART: Number hours out of bed/day) + 7*(CHART: Number of days out of house/week)

If CHART: Mobility Total greater than 100, then CHART: Mobility Total = 100

If CHART: Number hours out of bed/day = 99 or CHART: Number of days out of house/week = 9 or CHART: “Nights away from home in last year” = 9, then CHART: Mobility Total = 999

If CHART: Number hours out of bed/day = blank or CHART: Number of days out of house/week = blank or CHART: “Nights away from home in last year” = blank then, CHART: Mobility Total = blank

QC: See page 255

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 389
8-Character Description: BCHMbTot
VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Occupation Total

DESCRIPTION: This variable is computed using the data from the following CHART variables: “Hours/week at Paid Job”, “Hours/week at School/Study”, “Hours/week at Homemaking”, “Hours/week at Maintenance”, and “Hours/week at Recreation”. The NSCISC’s software computes this variable.

CHARACTERS: 3

CODES:
- 000 to 100 Valid range
- 999 Unknown, Interview not done
- Blank

COMMENTs: A score of 100 indicates no handicap in an individual's ability to occupy time in the manner customary to that person's sex, age, and culture.

SOFTWARE: The software calculates this variable.

The formula is:

\[
\text{CHART: Mobility Total} = 2.5(\text{CHART: Hours/week at Paid Job} + \text{CHART: Hours/week at School/Study} + \text{CHART: Hours/week at Homemaking} + \text{CHART: Hours/week at Maintenance}) + 1.25(\text{CHART: Hours/week at Recreation})
\]

If \[2.5(\text{CHART: Hours/week at Paid Job} + \text{CHART: Hours/week at School/Study} + \text{CHART: Hours/week at Homemaking} + \text{CHART: Hours/week at Maintenance}) + 1.25(\text{CHART: Hours/week at Recreation})\] greater than 100, then \text{CHART: Occupational Total} = 100

If CHART: Hours/week at Paid Job = 99 or CHART: Hours/week at School/Study = 99 or CHART: Hours/week at Homemaking = 99 or CHART: Hours/week at Maintenance = 99, or CHART: Hours/week at Recreation = 99, then \text{CHART: Occupational Total} = 999

If CHART: Hours/week at Paid Job = blank or CHART: Hours/week at School/Study = blank or CHART: Hours/week at Homemaking = blank or CHART: Hours/week at Maintenance = blank or CHART: Hours/week at Recreation = blank then, \text{CHART: Occupational Total} = blank

QC: See page 255.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 390

8-Character Description: BCHOpTot
FORM II: 50. CHART-Social Integration Total

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Social Integration Total

DESCRIPTION: This variable is computed using the data from the following CHART variables: “Live with a spouse/significant other”, “How many are relatives”, “Number of Business/Organizational contacts/month”, “Number of Contact/month with Friends”, and “Stranger initiated contacts/month”.

The NSCISC’s software computes this variable.

CHARACTERS: 3

CODES:

000 to 100 Valid range

999 Unknown, interview not done or respondent’s current age is less than 18

Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: A score of 100 indicates no handicap in an individual's ability to participate in and maintain customary social relationships.
FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Social Integration Total
SOFTWARE: The software calculates this variable.
The formula is:

\[ \text{CHART: Social Integration Total} = A + B + C + D + E, \]
where
\[ A = 0 \]
\[ \text{Else: If CHART: Live with Spouse/significant other} = 1, \text{then} A = 38 \]
\[ \text{Else: If CHART: Live with Spouse/significant other} = 2, \text{then} A = 25 \]
\[ B = 6 \times (\text{CHART: How many are relatives}) \]
\[ \text{Else: If CHART: How many are relatives} = 88, \text{then} B = 0 \]
\[ C = 0 \]
\[ \text{Else: If CHART: Stranger Initiated Contact} = 1, \text{then} C = 15 \]
\[ \text{Else: If CHART: Stranger Initiated Contact} = 3, \text{then} C = 23 \]
\[ \text{Else: If CHART: Stranger Initiated Contact} = 6, \text{then} C = 30 \]
\[ D = 2.5 \times (\text{CHART: Number of Business/Organization Contacts}) \]
\[ \text{Else: If 2.5 \times (CHART: Number of Business/Organization Contacts)} \]
\[ \text{greater than 25, then} D = 25 \]
\[ E = 13 \times (\text{CHART: Number of Contacts/month with Friends}) \]
\[ \text{Else: If 13 \times (CHART: Number of Contacts/month with Friends)} \]
\[ \text{greater than 65, then} E = 65 \]
\[ \text{Else: If} A + B + C + D + E \text{ greater than 100, then} \]
\[ \text{CHART: Social Integration Total} = 100 \]
\[ \text{Else: If CHART: Live with Spouse/significant other} = 9 \text{ or CHART:} \]
\[ \text{How many are relatives} = 99 \text{ or CHART: Number of} \]
\[ \text{Business/Organization Contacts} = 99 \text{ or} \]
\[ \text{CHART: Number of Contacts/month with Friends} = 9 \text{ or CHART:} \]
\[ \text{Stranger Initiated Contact} = 9, \text{then} \text{CHART: Social Integration} \]
\[ \text{Total} = 999 \]
\[ \text{Else: If CHART: Live with Spouse/significant other} = \text{blank or CHART:} \]
\[ \text{How many are relatives} = \text{blank or CHART: Number of} \]
\[ \text{Business/Organization Contacts} = \text{blank or CHART: Number of} \]
\[ \text{Contacts/month with Friends} = \text{blank or CHART: Stranger Initiated} \]
\[ \text{Contact} = \text{blank then, CHART: Social Integration Total} = \text{blank.} \]

QC: See page 255.
Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 391
8-Character Description: BCHSocIn
**FORM II: 51. PHQ-Question 1**

**VARIABLE NAME:** The Patient Health Questionnaire (Brief Version): Question 1

**DESCRIPTION:** The following question is asked:

> Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by little interest or pleasure in doing things?

**CHARACTERS:** 1

**CODES:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not at all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Several days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>More than half the days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Nearly every day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Unknown, interview not done, respondent’s current age is less than 18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Blank** *(only if Category of Care = “5”)*

**COMMENTS:**

Only responses from the patient are acceptable.

‘Bothered by…’ This verbiage is intended to identify how often the participant experiences each PHQ question, not how often the participant is ‘bothered by’ each PHQ question.

This is a “Window variable” (see rules on page 255).


**REVISIONS:**

October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

**QC:**

If the patient’s current age is less than 18 then, this variable must be coded “9”.

See page 255.

Updated 7/2008

**Variable Aliases:** For Data Analysis Only

**Variable ID:** 392

8-Character Description: BBPHQ1
FORM II: 52. PHQ-Question 2

VARIABLE NAME: The Patient Health Questionnaire (Brief Version): Question 2

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

*Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by feeling down, depressed, or hopeless?*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

- 0 Not at all
- 1 Several days
- 2 More than half the days
- 3 Nearly every day
- 9 Unknown, interview not done, respondent’s current age is less than 18

**Blank** (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: Only responses from the patient are acceptable.

‘Bothered by…’ This verbiage is intended to identify how often the participant experiences each PHQ question, not how often the participant is ‘bothered by’ each PHQ question.

This is a “Window variable” (see rules on page 255).


REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

QC: If the patient’s current age is less than 18 then, this variable must be coded “9”.

See page 255.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 393
8-Character Description: BBPHQ2
FORM II: 53. PHQ-Question 3

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: The Patient Health Questionnaire (Brief Version): Question 3

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by
trouble falling or staying asleep, or sleeping too much?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

0  Not at all
1  Several days
2  More than half the days
3  Nearly every day
9  Unknown, interview not done, respondent’s current age is
less than 18

Blank  (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: Only responses from the patient are acceptable.

‘Bothered by…’ This verbiage is intended to identify how often the
participant experiences each PHQ question, not how often the participant
is ‘bothered by’ each PHQ question.

This is a “Window variable” (see rules on page 255).

SOURCE: Spitzer RL, Kroenke K, Williams JBW. Validation and utility of a self-
report version of PRIME-MD: the PHQ primary care study. JAMA
1999;282:1737-1744.

REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required
for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

QC: If the patient’s current age is less than 18 then, this variable must be coded
“9”.

See page 255.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 394
8-Character Description: BBPHQ3
VARIABLE NAME: The Patient Health Questionnaire (Brief Version): Question 4

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by feeling tired or having little energy?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

0  Not at all
1  Several days
2  More than half the days
3  Nearly every day
9  Unknown, interview not done, respondent’s current age is less than 18

Blank  (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: Only responses from the patient are acceptable.

‘Bothered by…’ This verbiage is intended to identify how often the participant experiences each PHQ question, not how often the participant is ‘bothered by’ each PHQ question.

This is a “Window variable” (see rules on page 255).


REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

QC: If the patient’s current age is less than 18 then, this variable must be coded “9”.

See page 255.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases:  For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 395
8-Character Description: BBPHQ4
FORM II: 55. PHQ-Question 5

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: The Patient Health Questionnaire (Brief Version): Question 5
DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

*Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by poor appetite or overeating?*

CHARACTERS: 1
CODES:

- 0 Not at all
- 1 Several days
- 2 More than half the days
- 3 Nearly every day
- 9 Unknown, interview not done, respondent’s current age is less than 18

Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: Only responses from the patient are acceptable.

‘Bothered by…’ This verbiage is intended to identify how often the participant experiences each PHQ question, not how often the participant is ‘bothered by’ each PHQ question.

This is a “Window variable” (see rules on page 255).


REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

QC: If the patient’s current age is less than 18 then, this variable must be coded “9”.

See page 255

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 396
8-Character Description: BBPHQ5
FORM II: 56. PHQ-Question 6

VARIABLE NAME: The Patient Health Questionnaire (Brief Version): Question 6

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

*Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by feeling bad about yourself – or that you are a failure or have let yourself or your family down?*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

0 Not at all
1 Several days
2 More than half the days
3 Nearly every day
9 Unknown, interview not done, respondent’s current age is less than 18

**Blank**  (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: Only responses from the patient are acceptable.

*‘Bothered by...’ This verbiage is intended to identify how often the participant experiences each PHQ question, not how often the participant is ‘bothered by’ each PHQ question.*

This is a “Window variable” (see rules on page 255).


REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

QC: If the patient’s current age is less than 18 then, this variable must be coded “9”.

See page 255.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 397
8-Character Description: BBPHQ6
VARIABLE NAME: The Patient Health Questionnaire (Brief Version): Question 7

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by trouble concentrating on things, such as reading the newspaper or watching television?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

0  Not at all
1  Several days
2  More than half the days
3  Nearly every day
9  Unknown, interview not done, respondent’s current age is less than 18

Blank  (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: Only responses from the patient are acceptable.

‘Bothered by…’ This verbiage is intended to identify how often the participant experiences each PHQ question, not how often the participant is ‘bothered by’ each PHQ question.

This is a “Window variable” (see rules on page 255).


REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

QC: If the patient’s current age is less than 18 then, this variable must be coded “9”.

See page 255.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 398
8-Character Description: BBPHQ7
FORM II: 58. PHQ-Question 8

VARIABLE NAME: The Patient Health Questionnaire (Brief Version): Question 8

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by moving or speaking so slowly that other people could have noticed?

Or the opposite – being so fidgety or restless that you have been moving around a lot more than usual?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

0  Not at all
1  Several days
2  More than half the days
3  Nearly every day
9  Unknown, interview not done, respondent’s current age is less than 18

Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: Only responses from the patient are acceptable.

‘Bothered by...’ This verbiage is intended to identify how often the participant experiences each PHQ question, not how often the participant is ‘bothered by’ each PHQ question.

This is a “Window variable” (see rules on page 255).


REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

QC: If the patient’s current age is less than 18 then, this variable must be coded “9”.

See page 255.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 399
8-Character Description: BBPHQ8
**FORM II: 59. PHQ-Question 9**

**VARIABLE NAME:** The Patient Health Questionnaire (Brief Version): Question 9

**DESCRIPTION:** The following question is asked:

*Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by thoughts that you would be better off dead or of hurting yourself in some way?*

**CHARACTERS:** 1

**CODES:**

0  Not at all
1  Several days
2  More than half the days
3  Nearly every day
9  Unknown, interview not done, respondent’s current age is less than 18

**Blank**  *(only if Category of Care = “5”)*

**COMMENTS:** Only responses from the patient are acceptable.

‘Bothered by…’ This verbiage is intended to identify how often the participant experiences each PHQ question, not how often the participant is ‘bothered by’ each PHQ question.

This is a “Window variable” *(see rules on page 255).*

Each system should develop their own response procedures if the participant responds “yes” to this question. Copies of the protocols used at the Denver and Seattle systems are available from the NSCISC.

One system’s consent form already has some wording that states confidentiality is not absolute.

The attorney at another system advised them that they do not have a duty to report since there is not a "patient-doctor" relationship inherent in the data collection process. He advised that it would be sufficient to provide appropriate referral information if the patient requests it.


**REVISIONS:** October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

**QC:** If the patient’s current age is less than 18 then, this variable must be coded “9”.

See page 255.

Updated 7/2008

**Variable Aliases:** For Data Analysis Only

**Variable ID:** 400

8-Character Description: BBPHQ9
FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: The Patient Health Questionnaire (Brief Version): Question 10

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

*If you had any of the problems I asked about in questions 1 through 9, how difficult have these problems made it for you to do your work, take care of things at home, or get along with other people?*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

- 0 Not difficult at all
- 1 Somewhat difficult
- 2 Very difficult
- 3 Extremely difficult
- 8 Not applicable, did not have any of the problems in questions 1 through 9
- 9 Unknown, interview not done, respondent’s current age is less than 18

Blank *(only if Category of Care = “5”)*

COMMENTS: Only responses from the patient are acceptable.


REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

QC: If the PHQ Questions 1 through 9 are coded “0” then, this variable must be coded “8”.

If the patient’s current age is less than 18 then, this variable must be coded “9”.

See page 255.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 401

8-Character Description: BBPHQ10
FORM II: 61. PHQ-Major Depressive Syndrome

VARIABLE NAME: Major Depressive Syndrome

DESCRIPTION: This variable is calculated using the responses from the PHQ Questions 1 through 9.
This variable is generated by the NSCISC’s software.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
0  No depressive syndrome
1  Major depressive syndrome
2  Other depressive syndrome
9  Unknown, interview not done, respondent’s current age is less than 18
Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: This is a “Window variable” (see rules on page 255).
If this variable = “1” or “2”, notify the clinical staff at your Model System.


REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

QC: If PHQ: Question 10 = “8”, then PHQ: Question 1 through PHQ: Question 9 must = “0” and PHQ: Major Depressive Syndrome must = “0”.
See page 255.
FORM II: 61. PHQ-Major Depressive Syndrome

VARIABLE NAME: Major Depressive Syndrome
SOFTWARE: This variable is generated by the NSCISC software.

These are the specifications for the calculation:

PHQ: Major Depressive Syndrome = 0.
If (PHQ: Question 1 = 2 or 3 OR PHQ: Question 2 = 2 or 3) AND
5 or more of PHQ: Question 1 through PHQ: Question 9 = 2 or 3 (count
PHQ: Question 9 if coded 1, 2, or 3)
then, PHQ: Major Depressive Syndrome = 1.
If (PHQ: Question 1 = 2 or 3 OR PHQ: Question 2 = 2 or 3) AND
2, 3 or 4 of PHQ: Question 1 through PHQ: Question 9 = 2 or 3 (count
PHQ: Question 9 if coded 1, 2, or 3)
then, PHQ: Major Depressive Syndrome = 2.
Else: if (PHQ: Question 1 = 9 or PHQ: Question 2 = 9 or PHQ: Question 3 = 9 or
PHQ: Question 4 = 9 or PHQ: Question 5 = 9 or PHQ: Question 6 = 9
or PHQ: Question 7 = 9 or PHQ: Question 8 = 9 or PHQ: Question 9 = 9) AND
[(PHQ: Question 1 = 2 or 3 OR PHQ: Question 2 = 2 or 3) AND 5 or more of
PHQ: Question 1 through PHQ: Question 9 = 2 or 3 (count PHQ: Question 9 if
coded 1, 2, or 3) = NOT TRUE]
then, PHQ: Major Depressive Syndrome = 9.

Once the minimal score for major depression is attained then, unknown
codes in some elements don’t matter.

Else: if (PHQ: Question 1 = blank or PHQ: Question 2 = blank or PHQ: Question
3 = blank or PHQ: Question 4 = blank or PHQ: Question 5
= blank or PHQ: Question 6 = blank or PHQ: Question 7 = blank or PHQ:
Question 8 = blank or PHQ: Question 9 = blank) AND [(PHQ: Question 1 = 2 or
3 OR PHQ: Question 2 = 2 or 3) AND 5 or more of PHQ: Question 1 through
PHQ: Question 9 = 2 or 3 (count PHQ: Question 9 if coded 1, 2, or 3) = NOT
TRUE]
then, PHQ: Major Depressive Syndrome = blank.

The logic is that, once the minimal score for major depression is attained
then, blanks in some elements don’t matter.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 402
8-Character Description: BBPHQMD
**FORM II: 62. PHQ-Severity of Depression**

**VARIABLE NAME:** Severity of Depression  
**DESCRIPTION:** This variable is the sum of the responses from the PHQ Questions 1 through 9. This variable is generated by the NSCISC’s software.  
**CHARACTERS:** 2  
**CODES:**  
00 to 27 Valid range  
99 Unknown, interview not done, respondent’s current age is less than 18  
Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)  
**COMMENTS:** This is a “Window variable” (see rules on page 255).  
**REVISIONS:** October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.  
**QC:** The checks utilize the formula below and the info on page 255.  
**SOFTWARE:** The software includes a function key to calculate this variable.  
**To use:** place the cursor on PHQ: Severity of Depression data entry box, the software will then ask Calculate this variable? Place the cursor on Yes and click once with the left mouse button.  
**Formula used:**  
If <PHQ: Question 1> = blank or <PHQ: Question 2> = blank or <PHQ: Question 3> = blank or <PHQ: Question 4> = blank or <PHQ: Question 5> = blank or <PHQ: Question 6> = blank or <PHQ: Question 7> = blank or <PHQ: Question 8> = blank or <PHQ: Question 9 >= blank then, <PHQ: Severity of Depression> = blank.  
If <PHQ: Question 1> = 9 or <PHQ: Question 2> = 9 or <PHQ: Question 3> = 9 or <PHQ: Question 4> = 9 or <PHQ: Question 5> = 9 or <PHQ: Question 6> = 9 or <PHQ: Question 7> = 9 or <PHQ: Question 8> = 9 or <PHQ: Question 9> = 9 then, <PHQ: Severity of Depression> = 99.  

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only  
**Variable ID:** 403  
**8-Character Description:** BBPHQSDS
FORM II: 63. Alcohol use-Do you drink alcohol?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VARIABLE NAME:</th>
<th>Alcohol Use</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DESCRIPTION:</td>
<td>The following question is asked:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Do you drink any alcoholic beverages (such as beer, wine, wine coolers or liquor)?</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHARACTERS:</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CODES:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>No, never ever drank alcohol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, currently drinks or did drink in the past</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Unknown, interview not done, respondent’s current age is less than 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Blank</strong> <em>(only if Category of Care = “5”)</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| COMMENTS:     | Only responses from the patient are acceptable. |
|              | This is a “Window variable” (see rules on page 255). |
| REVISIONS:    | October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001. |
| QC:           | If *Alcohol Use: Do you drink alcohol?* = “0” then, |
|               | *Alcohol Use: Number of Days/Week* MUST = “8” and |
|               | *Alcohol Use: Number of Drinks* and *Alcohol Use: Frequency during the past month* MUST = “88”. |
|               | If the patient’s current age is less than 18 then, |
|               | *Alcohol Use: Do you drink alcohol?* MUST = “9” and |
|               | *Alcohol Use: Number of Drinks* and *Alcohol Use: Frequency during the past month* MUST = “99”. |
|               | See page 255. |

**Variable Aliases:** For Data Analysis Only

**Variable ID:** 824

8-Character Description: BAlcDrnk
**FORM II: 64. Alcohol Use-Number Days/Week**

**FORM II**

**VARIABLE NAME:** Alcohol Use: Number of Days Per Week  
**DESCRIPTION:** The following question is asked:

*During the past month, how many days per week did you drink any alcoholic beverages such as beer, wine, wine coolers or liquor, on the average?*

**CHARACTERS:** 1  
**CODES:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Less than one day a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Valid range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Drinks alcohol but number of days unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not applicable, never drank alcohol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Unknown, interview not done, respondent’s current age is less than 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMMENTS:** Only responses from the patient are acceptable.  
This is a “Window variable” (see rules on page 255).

**REVISIONS:** October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for new Form IIIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

**QC:** See page 255.

**Variable Aliases:** For Data Analysis Only

**Variable ID:** 404  
**8-Character Description:** BAlcDrDa
FORM II: 65. Alcohol Use-Number of Drinks

VARIABLE NAME: Alcohol Use: Number of Drinks
DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

On the days you drank (during the past month), about how many drinks did you drink, on the average?

CHARACTERS: 2
CODES:
00 None
01 to 87 Valid range
88 Drinks alcohol but number of drinks unknown
Not applicable, never drank alcohol
99 Unknown, interview not done, respondent’s current age is less than 18
Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: Only responses from the patient are acceptable.
This is a “Window variable” (see rules on page 255).

REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

QC: See page 255.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 405
8-Character Description: BAlcDrNb
**FORM II**

**66. Alcohol Use-Frequency during past month**

**VARIABLE NAME:** Alcohol Use: Frequency During the Past Month

**DESCRIPTION:** The following question is asked:

> Considering all types of alcoholic beverages, how many times during the past month did you have five (5) or more drinks on an occasion?

**CHARACTERS:** 2

**CODES:**

- **00** None
- **01 to 31** Valid range
- **88** Drinks alcohol but frequency unknown
- **99** Unknown, interview not done, respondent’s current age is less than 18

**COMMENTS:** Only responses from the patient are acceptable.

This is a “Window variable” (see rules on page 255).

**REVISIONS:** October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

**QC:** See page 255.

---

**Variable Aliases:** For Data Analysis Only

**Variable ID:** 406

8-Character Description: BAlcFreq
FORM II: 67. Pain-Severity of Pain

VARIABLE NAME: Pain: Severity of Pain
DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

Using a 0-10 scale with 10 being pain so severe you could not stand it and, 0 being no pain, what has been the usual level of pain over the past 4 weeks?

CHARACTERS: 2
CODEx:

- 00 No pain (code Pain interfering with work variable“8”)
- 01 to 10 Valid range
- 99 Unknown, interview not done, respondent’s current age is less than 18
- Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: If there is more than one pain site, code the worst site.
Only responses from the patient are acceptable.

This is a “Window variable” (see rules on page 255).

REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

QC:
If Severity of Pain = “00” then, Pain Interfering with work must = “8” and vice versa.

**This check applies only to records entered into the database after December 2000.
See page 255.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 407
8-Character Description: BPainSev
FORM II: 68. Pain-Interfering with work

VARIABLE NAME: Pain: Interfering With Work

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

During the past 4 weeks, how much did pain interfere with your normal work including both work outside the home and housework?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

0  Not at all
1  A little bit
2  Moderately
3  Quite a bit
4  Extremely
6  Don’t know
7  Refuses
8  Not applicable, no pain during the past 4 weeks (use this code if Severity of Pain variable = “00”)
9  Unknown, interview not done, respondent’s current age is less than 18

Blank  (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: Only responses from the patient are acceptable.

This is a “Window variable” (see rules on page 255).

If the patient does not do (house)work, ask During the past 4 weeks, how much did pain interfere with your usual activities? Let the patient determine what “usual activities” are.

SOURCE: SF-12 How to Score the SF-12 Physical and Mental Health Summary Scales. John E. Ware, Jr. Ph.D., Mark Kosinski, M.A., Susan D. Keller, Ph.D. The Health Institute, New England Medical Center, Boston, Massachusetts.

REVISIONS: May 1998: this variable was added to the database.

QC: If Severity of Pain = “00” then, Pain Interfering with work must = “8” and vice versa.

**This check applies only to records entered into the database after December 2000. See page 255.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 408
8-Character Description: BPainWrk
FORM II: 69. Ambulation-*Walk150 in your home?*

VARIABLE NAME: Ambulation

DESCRIPTION: This variable asks the participant the following question regarding ambulation:

*Are you able to walk (with or without mobility aid) for 150 feet in your home?*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Unknown/Interview not done</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Blank *(only if Category of Care = “5”)*

QC: If Ambulation: *Walk 150 feet in your home*, Ambulation: *Walk one street block outside* and Ambulation: *Walk up one flight of stairs* = 0 then, entry 1 of Mobility Aids must = 8 and entries 2-5 of Mobility Aids = blank.

If Ambulation: *Walk 150 feet in your home*, Ambulation: *Walk one street block outside* and Ambulation: *Walk up one flight of stairs* = 9 then, entry 1 of Mobility Aids must = 9 and entries 2-5 of Mobility Aids = blank.

SOFTWARE: When code 0 is entered in Ambulation: *Walk 150 feet in your home*, Ambulation: *Walk one street block outside* and Ambulation: *Walk up one flight of stairs*, the software inserts code 8 in entry 1 of Mobility Aids and advances the user to *Wheelchair or Scooter Use*.

When code 9 is entered in Ambulation: *Walk 150 feet in your home*, Ambulation: *Walk one street block outside* and Ambulation: *Walk up one flight of stairs*, the software inserts code 9 in entry 1 of Mobility Aids and advances the user to *Wheelchair or Scooter Use*.

REVISIONS: April 2004: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all interviews completed after April 1, 2004.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 409

8-Character Description: BWlk150
FORM II: 70. Ambulation- *Walk one street block outside?*

VARIABLE NAME: Ambulation

DESCRIPTION: This variable asks the participant the following question regarding ambulation:

*Are you able to walk (with or without mobility aid) for one street block outside?*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
0  No
1  Yes
9  Unknown/Interview not done

Blank  *(only if Category of Care = “5”)*

QC:
If Ambulation: *Walk 150 feet in your home*, Ambulation: *Walk one street block outside* and Ambulation: *Walk up one flight of stairs* = 0 then, entry 1 of *Mobility Aids* must = 8 and entries 2-5 of *Mobility Aids* = blank.

If Ambulation: *Walk 150 feet in your home*, Ambulation: *Walk one street block outside* and Ambulation: *Walk up one flight of stairs* = 9 then, then, entry 1 of *Mobility Aids* must = 9 and entries 2-5 of *Mobility Aids* = blank.

SOFTWARE:
When code 0 is entered in Ambulation: *Walk 150 feet in your home*, Ambulation: *Walk one street block outside* and Ambulation: *Walk up one flight of stairs*, the software inserts code 8 in entry 1 of *Mobility Aids* and advances the user to *Wheelchair or Scooter Use*.

When code 9 is entered in Ambulation: *Walk 150 feet in your home*, Ambulation: *Walk one street block outside* and Ambulation: *Walk up one flight of stairs*, the software inserts code 9 in entry 1 of *Mobility Aids* and advances the user to *Wheelchair or Scooter Use*.

REVISIONS: April 2004: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all interviews completed after April 1, 2004.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 410
8-Character Description: BWlkB1ck
FORM II: 71. Ambulation- *Walk up one flight of stairs?*

VARIABLE NAME: Ambulation
DESCRIPTION: This variable asks the participant the following question regarding
ambulation:

*Are you able to walk (with or without mobility aid) up one flight of
steps?*

CHARACTERS: 1
CODES: 
0 No
1 Yes
9 Unknown/Interview not done
Blank *(only if Category of Care = “5”)*

QC: If Ambulation: *Walk 150 feet in your home*, Ambulation: *Walk one street
block outside* and Ambulation: *Walk up one flight of stairs* = 0 then, entry
1 of Mobility Aids must = 8 and entries 2-5 of Mobility Aids = blank.

If Ambulation: *Walk 150 feet in your home*, Ambulation: *Walk one street
block outside* and Ambulation: *Walk up one flight of stairs* = 9 then, -entry
1 of Mobility Aids must = 9 and entries 2-5 of Mobility Aids = blank.

SOFTWARE: When code 0 is entered in Ambulation: *Walk 150 feet in your home*,
Ambulation: *Walk one street block outside* and Ambulation: *Walk up one
flight of stairs*, the software inserts code 8 in entry 1 of Mobility Aids and
advances the user to *Wheelchair or Scooter Use*.

When code 9 is entered in Ambulation: *Walk 150 feet in your home*,
Ambulation: *Walk one street block outside* and Ambulation: *Walk up one
flight of stairs*, the software inserts code 9 in entry 1 of Mobility Aids and
advances the user to *Wheelchair or Scooter Use*.

REVISIONS: April 2004: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for
all interviews completed after April 1, 2004.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 411
8-Character Description: BWlkStps
FORM II: 72. Mobility Aid(s)

VARIABLE NAME: Mobility Aid(s)
DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the type of mobility aid the participant uses. The following question is asked:

Tell me which of the following mobility aids you currently use most often.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry, up to 5 entries

CODES:
0  None
1  Straight cane
2  Quad cane
3  Walker
4  Crutches
5  Ankle-Foot-Orthotic (AFO, short leg brace)
6  Knee-Ankle-Foot-Orthotic (KAFO, long leg brace)
7  Other
8  Not applicable participant is not ambulatory (Ambulation: Walk 150 feet in your home, Ambulation: Walk one street block outside and Ambulation: Walk one flight of stairs = 0)
9  Unknown or interview not done
Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: Go through the entire list of all mobility aids during the interview. Code up to 5 if they apply.

QC: If Mobility Aid(s) entry 1 = 0, 8 or 9, Mobility Aid(s) entries 2 through 5 must = blank.

SOFTWARE: If entry 1 of Mobility Aid(s) = 0, 8 or 9 the software advances to Wheelchair or Scooter Use.

REVISIONS: April 2004: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all interviews completed after April 1, 2004.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable ID</th>
<th>MobAid 1</th>
<th>MobAid 2</th>
<th>MobAid 3</th>
<th>MobAid 4</th>
<th>MobAid 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>412</td>
<td>413</td>
<td>414</td>
<td>415</td>
<td>416</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-character Description</td>
<td>BMobAid1</td>
<td>BMobAid2</td>
<td>BMobAid3</td>
<td>BMobAid4</td>
<td>BMobAid5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FORM II: 73. Wheelchair/Scooter Use

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Wheelchair or Scooter Use

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether or not the participant is a wheelchair or scooter user on a regular basis. The following question is asked:

*Do you use a wheelchair or scooter over 40 hours per week?*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Unknown or interview not done</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Blank  (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: If the participant uses a wheelchair or scooter LESS than 40 hours per week, code this variable 0 (No).

QC: IF Wheelchair/Scooter Use = 0 THEN Type of Wheelchair/Scooter = 8

IF Wheelchair/Scooter Use = 9 THEN Type of Wheelchair/Scooter= 9

SOFTWARE: When code 0 is entered in Wheelchair/Scooter Use the software inserts 8s in Type of Wheelchair/Scooter and the user is advanced to the Computer Use variable.

When code 9 is entered in Wheelchair/Scooter Use the software inserts 9s in Type of Wheelchair/Scooter and the user is advanced to the Computer Use variable.

REVISIONS: April 2004: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all interviews completed after April 1, 2004.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 417
8-Character Description: BWCSUse
FORM II: 74. Type of Wheelchair/Scooter

VARIABLE NAME: Type of Wheelchair or Scooter Used Most Often

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the type of wheelchair or scooter documented in the Wheelchair/Scooter Use variable. The following question is asked:

What type of wheelchair (or scooter) do you use most often?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES

1 Manual Wheelchair - Propelled by the individual without assistance from motors. Includes lever drive or one arm drive chairs.

2 Power Wheelchair - Generally controlled by a joystick and the force needed to go forward comes entirely from battery power.

3 Power Assist Wheelchair - Receives some force from the user and some force from the motor. In general these wheelchairs appear like a manual wheelchair; however, they have motors that respond to a push on the pushrim and provide extra force to the push.

4 Scooter

7 Other (e.g., a golf cart)

8 Not applicable (Wheelchair/Scooter Use= 0)

9 Unknown or interview not done

Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: If more than one type is used, code the one used most often.

REVISIONS: April 2004: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all interviews completed after April 1, 2004.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 418
8-Character Description: BWCSType
FORM II: 75. Computer Use

VARIABLE NAME: Computer Use

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether or not the participant uses a computer (including laptops). The following question is asked:

Do you use a computer?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
0 No
1 Yes, I use a computer at home only
2 Yes, I use a computer outside the home only
3 Yes, I use a computer at home and outside the home
9 Unknown or interview not done

Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

QC: If Computer Use = 0 then Internet/Email Usage = 8
If Computer Use = 9 then Internet/Email Usage = 9

SOFTWARE: When code 0 is entered into the Computer Use variable, the software inserts 8s in the Internet/Email Usage variable and the user is advanced to the Source for News/Information variable.

When code 9 is entered into the Computer Use variable, the software inserts 9s in the Internet/Email Usage variable and the user is advanced to the Source for News/Information variable.

REVISIONS: April 2004: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all interviews completed after April 1, 2004.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 419
8-Character Description: BCompUse
VARIABLE NAME: Internet or Email Usage

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents how often the participant uses the Internet or Email. The following question is asked:

_What is the frequency of your Internet or Email usage?_

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

0 Owns/use a computer but never uses the Internet and never uses Email
1 Daily (5 to 7 days every week of the month)
2 Weekly (less than 5 days per week and more than 3 days per month)
3 Monthly (3 days or less per month)
8 Not applicable, does not own/use a computer
9 Unknown or interview not done
Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

REVISIONS: April 2004: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all interviews completed after April 1, 2004.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 420
8-Character Description: BInetEml
FORM II: 77. Source for Health News/Information

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Sources for Health and Disability News and Information
DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the medium the patient uses to access health and disability news and information.

The following question is asked:

*In the past 12 months which of the following have been your sources for health and disability news and/or information?*

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry (up to 5 entries)

CODES:

1  Newspaper
2  Television
3  Radio
4  Internet
5  Other print materials (magazines, newsletter, pamphlets, brochures, etc)
6  Educational video, DVDs, or CDs
7  Other source(s) (conversation with family/friends or health professional)
8  Not Applicable, no access to news and information
9  Unknown

Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: Coding position #1 should list the patient’s primary source for news and information.

Document the number of sources the patient uses to access health and disability information. Codes 8 and 9 are only allowed in coding position #1. When codes 8 and 9 are entered in to coding position #1, data cannot be entered into the remaining positions.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with Interview Dates on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable ID</th>
<th>InfoSource1</th>
<th>InfoSource2</th>
<th>InfoSource3</th>
<th>InfoSource4</th>
<th>InfoSource5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8-character Description</td>
<td>BPrSrIn1</td>
<td>BPrSrIn2</td>
<td>BPrSrIn3</td>
<td>BPrSrIn4</td>
<td>BPrSrIn5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable ID</td>
<td>421</td>
<td>896</td>
<td>897</td>
<td>898</td>
<td>899</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NSCISC: 10/2006
FORM II: 78. Modified Vehicle

VARIABLE NAME: Modified Vehicle

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the type of modified vehicle the participant or his/her family owns. The following question is asked:

What type of modified vehicle does you or your family own?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

0 Does not own a modified vehicle
1 Car (includes SUVs)
2 Van
3 Other (e.g. truck)
4 Combination (car and van; van and other; car and other)
9 Unknown or interview not done
Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: “Family” refers to those who do or do not live with the participant.

Any type of lifts or hand controls on the mode of transportation will qualify as a modified vehicle.

QC: If the Modified Vehicle variable = 0 then, Driving Modified Vehicle must = 8.

If the Modified Vehicle variable = 9 then, Driving Modified Vehicle must = 9.

SOFTWARE: When code 0 is entered in the Modified Vehicle variable the software inserts an ‘8’ in the Driving Modified Vehicle variable and advances to the Cell Phone variable.

When code 9 is entered in the Modified Vehicle variable the software inserts a ‘9’ in the Driving Modified Vehicle variable and advances to the Cell Phone variable.

REVISIONS: April 2004: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all interviews completed after April 1, 2004.

March 2005: Code 4 (Combination) was added.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 422
8-Character Description: BModVhcl
FORM II: 79. Driving Modified Vehicle

VARIABLE NAME: Driving the Modified Vehicle

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether or not the participant drives the modified vehicle documented in the Modified Vehicle variable.

The following question is asked:

Do you drive the modified vehicle?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

0 No
1 Yes, I drive it from my wheelchair
2 Yes, I drive it, but not from a wheelchair
8 Not applicable, does not own a modified vehicle
9 Unknown or interview not done

Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

QC: If the Modified Vehicle variable = 0 then, Driving Modified Vehicle must = 8.

If the Modified Vehicle variable = 9 then, Driving Modified Vehicle must = 9.

SOFTWARE: When code 0 is entered in the Modified Vehicle variable the software inserts an ‘8’ in the Driving Modified Vehicle variable and advances to the Cell Phone variable.

When code 9 is entered in the Modified Vehicle variable the software inserts a ‘9’ in the Driving Modified Vehicle variable and advances to the Cell Phone variable.

REVISIONS: April 2004: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all interviews completed after April 1, 2004.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 423
8-Character Description: BDrvModV
FORM II: 80. Cell Phone

VARIABLE NAME: Other Technology: Cell Phone
DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether or not the participant owns a cell phone. The following question is asked:

Do you own a cell phone?

CHARACTERS: 1
CODES:
0 No
1 Yes
9 Unknown or interview not done
Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

REVISIONS: April 2004: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all interviews completed after April 1, 2004.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 424
8-Character Description: BCellPhn
FORM II: 81. Mechanical Ventilation

VARIABLE NAME: Utilization of Mechanical Ventilation

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents any use of any type of mechanical ventilation used to sustain respiration. This is collected at the year 01* anniversary of injury (from discharge from initial system hospitalization to interview date).

* If a year 02 Form II is substituted for the year 01 Form II (because the patient was still in the initial acute/rehab process past his first anniversary), this variable documents use of mechanical ventilation after discharge from the initial System hospitalization to the interview date.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
0 No
1 Yes, limited, short-term use for pulmonary complications
2 Yes, ventilator-dependent or ventilator use requiring a weaning process
3 Yes, phrenic nerve stimulator
4 Yes, used mechanical ventilation, length of time and type unknown
This is a CONVERSION CODE ONLY (code "1" prior to 10/86). Data collectors may NOT use this code. This information is provided for data analyses purposes only.
9 Unknown
Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTs: Code 1, ‘Limited, short-term use’ is defined as respiratory support used as part of the medical treatment for other pulmonary complications.
◊ Do NOT include emergency mouth-to-mouth or machine resuscitation; routine administration of oxygen; emergency "bagging"; periodic IPPB administration; or operative/post-operative ventilatory support used for less than 7 days.

Do use code 1 for post-op support lasting more than 7 days.

Code 2, ‘Ventilator Dependent’ should be used for those who need partial or total respiratory support on a daily basis and (1) require a weaning process or (2) are vent-dependent.

Do NOT use code 2 for vent support used for less than 7 days.

REVISIONS: October 2000: Form II data collection required only for annual year 1.
Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 425
8-Character Description: BUtMchVt
FORM II: Category of Neuro Impairment

VARIABLE NAME: Category of Neurologic Impairment

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the degree of neurologic damage present on the date of the year 01 (or year 02, see page 17) examination. The neurologic exam must be performed by a physician or a designated person who has been trained using the guidelines in the latest version of the International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, published by the American Spinal Injury Association (ASIA).

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

1 Paraplegia, incomplete
2 Paraplegia, complete
3 Paraplegia, minimal deficit (see page 339)
4 Tetraplegia, incomplete
5 Tetraplegia, complete
6 Tetraplegia, minimal deficit (see page 339)
7 Normal neurologic (see page 339)
8 Normal neurologic, minimal neurologic deficit (code "5" prior to 10/15/87) This is a CONVERSION CODE ONLY. Data collectors may NOT use this code. This information is provided for data analyses purposes only.
9 Unknown

Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: Paraplegia is impairment or loss of motor and/or sensory function in the thoracic, lumbar or sacral (but not cervical) segments of the spinal cord secondary to damage of neural elements within the spinal canal. With paraplegia, arm functioning is spared, but, depending on the level of injury, the trunk, legs and pelvic organs may be involved. The term is used in referring to cauda equina and conus medullaris injuries, but not to lumbosacral plexus lesions or injury to peripheral nerves outside the neural canal.

Tetraplegia (preferred to quadriplegia) is impairment or loss of motor and/or sensory function in the cervical segments of the spinal cord due to damage of neural elements within the spinal canal. Tetraplegia results in impairment of function in the arms as well as in the trunk, legs and pelvic organs. It does not include brachial plexus lesions or injury to peripheral nerves outside the neural canal.

Complete injury means an absence of sensory and motor function in the lowest sacral segment.

Incomplete injury means partial preservation of sensory and/or motor function is found below the neurological level and includes the lowest sacral segment. Sacral sensation includes sensation at the anal mucocutaneous junction as well as deep anal sensation. The test of motor function is the presence of voluntary contraction of the external anal sphincter upon digital examination.
FORM II: 82. Category of Neuro Impairment
(page 2 of 2)

VARIABLE NAME: Category of Neurologic Impairment

COMMENTS (cont’d): Minimal deficit refers to neurologic damage so minimal the patient has no significant or incapacitating loss of function. Reflexes may still be abnormal. Patient’s Motor Score should be 95 or greater, and patient should be free of other significant neurologic complications due to SCI (e.g., bowel, bladder or neuropathic pain) or a score of 7 on all FIM items. Minimal deficits will still be coded as ASIA D and have a neuro level (not X00). If the patient is coded minimal deficit on Form I, no Form IIs are required. Once a patient is coded minimal deficit on a Form II, further follow-up is allowed but not required.

Normal neurologic status refers to those patients who have no demonstrable muscular weakness or impaired sensation, and patient should be free of other significant neurologic complications due to SCI (e.g., bowel, bladder or neuropathic pain). This subcategory must be included in the database to document those patients who achieve recovery from initial injury. Complete recoveries must be coded X00 and ASIA E, and must have a 100 motor score. If the patient is coded normal on Form I, no Form IIs are required. Once a patient is coded normal on a Form II, no subsequent Form IIs are required.

Monoplegia should be coded "1" (Paraplegia, incomplete).

Triplegia should be coded "4" (Tetraplegia, incomplete).

The sacral area must be checked for this variable.


REVISIONS: January, 1998: Data on Form II are now required only in annual years 1 and 2.

October 2000: Data on Form II are now required only in annual year 1 and, data collection at rehab admission was added. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

QC: If this variable = “1” (Paraplegia, incomplete), “2” (Paraplegia, complete), or "3" (Paraplegia, minimal deficit), then the Level of Preserved Neuro Function variable should ="T" (Thoracic), "L" (Lumbar), "S" (Sacral) or "X99" (Unknown).

If this variable = “4” (Tetraplegia, incomplete), "5" (Tetraplegia, complete), or "6" (Tetraplegia, minimal deficit), then the Level of Preserved Neuro Function variable should ="C" (Cervical) or "X99" (Unknown).

Patients with minimal deficit status must be coded:

- Neuro Impairment = “3” or “6”,
- Level Left and/or Level Right = any code other than “X00” and,
- ASIA Impairment Scale = “3” or “D”.

Patients with normal neurologic status must be coded:

- Neuro Impairment = “7” and,
- ASIA Impairment Scale = “4” or “E” and,
- all muscles in the ASIA Motor Index Score = “5” and,
- all ASIA Motor Index Score Subtotals = “50” and,
- ASIA Motor Index Score Total = “100” and,
- Sensory Level = “X00” and,
- Motor Level = “X00” and,
- Preserved Neuro Function = “X00”

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Variable ID: 426
8-Character Description: BNImpCat

NSCISC: 10/2006
**FORM II: 83. ASIA Impairment**

**VARIABLE NAME:** ASIA Impairment Scale (modified from Frankel)

**DESCRIPTION:** This variable attempts to quantify the degree of impairment on the date of the year 01 (or year 02, see page 17) examination.

**CHARACTERS:** 1

**CODES:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| A | Complete Injury.  
No sensory or motor function is preserved in the sacral segments S4-S5 (must also be negative for anal sensation/contraction). |
| B | Incomplete.  
Sensory but not motor function is preserved below the neurological level and includes the sacral segments S4-S5 (or have anal sensation). |
| C | Incomplete.  
Motor function is preserved below the neurological level, and more than half of the key muscles below the neurological level have a muscle grade less than 3 (grades 0-2). |
| D | Incomplete.  
Motor function is preserved below the neurological level, and at least half of key muscles below the neurological level have a muscle grade greater than or equal to 3. |
| E | Normal.  
Sensory and motor functions are normal. (see page 339) |
| U | Unknown  
Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”) |

**NOTE:** For an individual to receive a grade of C or D, he/she must be incomplete, that is, have sensory or motor function in the sacral segments S4-S5. In addition, the individual must have either (1) voluntary anal sphincter contraction or (2) sparing of motor function more than three levels below the motor level. This is new text added to the 2000 edition of the International Standards booklet

FORM II: 83. ASIA Impairment
(page 2 of 2)

**FORM II**

**VARIABLE NAME:** ASIA Impairment Scale (modified from Frankel)

**COMMENTS:** See page 157 for guidelines to administering the neurological exam when the patient is not fully testable.

**REVISIONS:** August 1993: The Frankel Grading system was changed to the ASIA Impairment Scale.  
January 1998: Data on Form II are required only at annual years 1 and 2.  
October 2000: Data on Form II are required only at annual year 1.

**CONVERSIONS:** August 1993: All records in which the Frankel Grading system was used have numeric codes in this variable. Records in which the ASIA Impairment Scale was used contain alphabetic codes.  
The following Frankel Grade codes are provided for analysis purposes only. The numeric Frankel Grade codes are not allowed in records entered into the database after August 1993

Frankel Grade codes:

1. Incomplete - Preserved Sensation Only (Frankel Grade B): Preservation of any demonstrable, reproducible sensation, excluding phantom sensations. Voluntary motor functions are absent.

2. Incomplete - Preserved Motor - Non-functional (Frankel Grade C): Preservation of voluntary motor function that is minimal and performs no useful purpose. Minimal is defined as preserved voluntary motor ability below the level of injury where the majority of the key muscles tests less than a grade of 3.

3. Incomplete, Preserved Motor - Functional (Frankel Grade D): Preservation of voluntary motor function which is useful functionally. This is defined as preserved voluntary motor ability below the level of injury, where the majority of the key muscles tests at least a grade of 3.

4. Complete Recovery (Frankel Grade E): Complete return of all motor and sensory function, but there may still be abnormal reflexes.

5. Complete (Frankel Grade A): All motor and sensory function is absent below the Zone of Partial Preservation.

9. Unknown

**QC:** See page 339 for coding instructions for patients with normal neurologic or minimal deficit status.

**Variable Aliases:** For Data Analysis Only

**Variable ID:** 427

**8-Character Description:** BASAImp

NSCISC: 10/2006
VARIABLE NAME: ASIA Motor Index Score

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents (1) the individual scores for each key muscle, (2) the subtotal scores for the left and right sides and (3) the total ASIA Motor Index Scores on the date of the year 01 (or year 02, see page 17) examination.

This motor index score provides a numerical scoring system to document changes in motor function.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each key muscle, Left and Right
2 for each Subtotal, Left and Right
3 for each Total

CODES:

**Each Key Muscle**
- 0-5 Valid range (See notes on page 342 for grade 5*)
- 8 Not applicable, unable to test; infants
- 9 Unknown, Not Done
- Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

**Right and Left Subtotals**
- 00 – 50 Valid range
- 88 Not applicable, unable to test; infants
- 99 Unknown, Not Done
- Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

**Total**
- 000 – 100 Valid range
- 888 Not applicable, unable to test; infants
- 999 Unknown, Not Done
- Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: See page 157 for guidelines to administering the neurological exam when the patient is not fully testable.

When the patient is an infant, the ASIA Motor Index score should be coded Unable to Test (888).

The strength of each key muscle is graded according to the following ASIA scale from the *International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury*, Revised 2002, pages 13-15.

0 total paralysis
1 palpable or visible contraction
2 active movement, full Range of Motion (ROM) with gravity eliminated
3 active movement, full ROM against gravity
4 active movement, full ROM against moderate resistance
5 (normal) active movement, full ROM against full resistance
5* (normal) active movement, full ROM against sufficient resistance to be considered normal if identified inhibiting factors were not present
NT not testable

Minus grades are to be coded as the next lower grade. For example, a grade of 3- should be coded 2; 2- should be coded 1, and, 1- should be coded 0. Plus grades should be ignored. For example, a grade of 3+ should be coded 3, 2+ should be coded 2, etc.
FORM II: 84. ASIA Motor Index
(page 2 of 3)

VARIABLE NAME: ASIA Motor Index Score

COMMENTS (cont’d): A normal exam is a score of 5 for each key muscle, Subtotals on the left and right of 50, and, a total score of 100.

Key Muscles for Motor Level Classification - The required portion of the motor examination is completed through the testing of the following key muscles (bilaterally):
C5 Elbow flexors (biceps, brachialis)
C6 Wrist extensors (extensor carpi radialis longus and brevis)
C7 Elbow extensors (triceps)
C8 Finger flexors - (flexor digitorum profundus) to the middle finger
T1 Small finger abductors (abductor digiti minimi)
L2 Hip flexors (iliopsoas)
L3 Knee extensors (quadriceps)
L4 Ankle dorsiflexors (tibialis anterior)
L5 Long toe extensors (extensor hallucis longus)
S1 Ankle plantarflexors (gastrocnemius, soleus)

Each key muscle should be examined in a rostral-caudal sequence.

In addition to bilateral testing of these muscles, the external anal sphincter should be tested on the basis of contractions around the examiner’s finger and graded as being present or absent. If there is voluntary contraction of the anal sphincter then the patient is motor incomplete.

To be documented by the attending physician or the physician's designee. All the key muscles identified for the ASIA Motor Index Score must be tested to provide a valid left, right and total score.


REVISIONS: October 1986: Form II Sub-Totals and Totals were added to the database.
August 1993: The individual muscle scores were added to Form II.
January 1998: Data on Form II required only in annual years 1 and 2.
October 2000: Data on Form II required only on the date of the year 1 examination.

QC: See page 339 for coding instructions for patients with normal neurologic or minimal deficit status.

See page 157 for coding instructions when the Neuro Exam is not done or when there is no admission to System inpatient rehab.

Updated 7/2008
FORM II: 84. ASIA Motor Index

VARIABLE NAME: ASIA Motor Index Score

EXAMPLE 1: Each muscle score is known; and the Subtotal on the left side is 45, on the right side the Subtotal is 37, and the total score is 82.

Each muscle has a score from “0” to “5”, and

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Left</th>
<th>Right</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sub-total</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>82</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EXAMPLE 2: The left side cannot be tested completely because the patient's hand is in a cast. All muscles on the right side were tested and the total score for the right side is 32.

Each muscle on the left side (that was not tested) is coded “8”; tested muscles on the left and each muscle on the right have a score from “0” to “5”; and,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Left</th>
<th>Right</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sub-total</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>888</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EXAMPLE 3: Only the total score (082) is known. All muscles are coded 9, and

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Left</th>
<th>Right</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sub-total</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>82</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EXAMPLE 4: The Left Subtotal is unknown (because 2 muscles are coded “9”) and, the right side was not testable (all muscles on the right are coded “8”).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Left</th>
<th>Right</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sub-total</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>888</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Variable Aliases: For Data Analyses Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable ID</th>
<th>8-Character Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C5</td>
<td>BASAC5Lf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C6</td>
<td>BASAC6Lf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C7</td>
<td>BASAC7Lf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C8</td>
<td>BASAC8Lf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C9</td>
<td>BASAC9Lf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L2</td>
<td>BASAL2Lf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L3</td>
<td>BASAL3Lf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L4</td>
<td>BASAL4Lf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L5</td>
<td>BASAL5Lf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S1</td>
<td>BASAS1Lf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S2</td>
<td>BASAS2Lf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3</td>
<td>BASAS3Lf</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total | BASATot
VARIABLE NAME: Any Anal Sensation
DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether or not the patient has any sensation in the anal region during the neurologic exam given on the date of the year 01 (or year 02, see page 17) examination.
CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry
CODES:
0 No
1 Yes
8 Not Applicable, unable to test; infants
9 Unknown/Not done
Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)
REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with Interview Dates on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 453
8-Character Description: BAnalSns
FORM II: 86. Voluntary Anal Sphincter Contraction

VARIABLE NAME: Any voluntary anal sphincter contraction
DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether or not the patient is able to contract the anal sphincter voluntarily during the neurologic exam given on the date of the year 01 (or year 02, see page 17) examination.
CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry
CODES:
   0  No
   1  Yes
   8  Not Applicable, unable to test; infants
   9  Unknown/Not done
   Blank  (only if Category of Care = “5”)
REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with Interview Dates on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Variable ID: 456
8-character Description: BVolSphn
FORM II: 87. Sensory Level

VARIABLE NAME: Sensory Level

DESCRIPTION: The sensory level (which may differ by side of body) is the most caudal segment of the spinal cord with normal sensory function for pinprick and light touch on both sides of the body. Right and left levels are documented on the date of the year 01 (or year 02, see page 17) examination.

CHARACTERS: 3 for each entry

CODES:
- C Cervical (C1 - C8)
- T Thoracic (Dorsal, T1 - T12)
- L Lumbar (L1 - L5)
- S Sacral (S1 - S5)
- X00 Normal neurologic (see page 339)
- X99 Unknown, Not Done
  Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: If only the alphabetic part of the level is known, it is permissible to use code C, L, T, or S followed by numeric code "99". Use code X99 on Form II if the level is completely unknown or if the neurologic exam was not done.

SOURCE: Refer to The International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2002, (pages 6 to 15) for complete information on the sensory examination and a listing of all key points. In addition to bilateral testing of the key points, the external anal sphincter should be graded as being present or absent. Any sensation felt in the anal area during this part of the exam signifies that the patient is sensory incomplete.

REVISIONS: Data in these variables are required of patients who are admitted to the system on or after August 15, 1993.
  January 1998: Data on Form II are required only in annual years 1 and 2.
  October 2000: Data on Form II required only on the date of the year 1 examination

QC: See pages 109 and 290.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable ID</th>
<th>Left</th>
<th>Right</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Variable ID</td>
<td>451</td>
<td>452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-Character Description</td>
<td>BSnsLvLf</td>
<td>BSnsLvRt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FORM II: Motor Level

VARIABLE NAME: Motor Level

DESCRIPTION: The motor level (the lowest normal motor segment - which may differ by side of body) is defined by the lowest key muscle that has a grade of at least 3, provided the key muscles represented by segments above that level are judged to be normal (5). Right and left levels are documented on the date of the year 01 (or year 02, see page 17) examination.

CHARACTERS: 3 for each entry

CODES:

C Cervical (C1 - C8)
T Thoracic (Dorsal, T1 - T12)
L Lumbar (L1 - L5)
S Sacral (S1 - S5)
X00 Normal (see page 339)
X99 Unknown, Not Done
Blank (only if Category of Care = “5")

COMMENTS: The examiner's judgment is relied upon to determine whether a muscle that tests as less than normal (5) may in fact be fully innervated. This may occur when full effort from the patient is inhibited by factors such as pain, positioning and hypertonicity or when weakness is judged to be due to disuse. If any of these or other factors impeded standardized muscle testing, the muscle should be graded as not testable. However, if these factors do not prevent the patient from performing a forceful contraction and the examiner’s best judgment is that the muscle would test normally (5) were it not for these factors, it may be graded as 5. For those myotomes that are not clinically testable by a manual muscle exam (i.e., C1 to C4, T2 to L1 and S2 to S5), the motor level is presumed to be the same as the sensory level.

If only the alphabetic part of the level is known, it is permissible to use code C, L, T, or S followed by numeric code "99". Use code X99 on Form II if the level is completely unknown or if the exam was not done.

SOURCE: See pages 6 to 18 of the International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2002 for complete information on the motor examination and a listing of all key muscles.

Updated 7/2008
FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Motor Level

REVISIONS: Data in these variables are required of patients who are admitted to the system on or after August 15, 1993.

January 1998: Data on Form II are now required only in annual years 1 and 2. “Normal” was changed from 4 or 5 to 5 only.

October 2000: data on Form II required only on the date of the year 1 examination.

QC: See page 339 for coding instructions for patients with "normal neurologic" or “minimal deficit” status.

See page 157 for coding instructions when the Neuro Exam is not done or when there is no admission to System inpatient rehab.

Updated 7/2008

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable ID: 454 455</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8-Character Description: BMotLvLf BMotLvRt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FORM II: 89. Preserved Neuro Function

VARIABLE NAME: Level of Preserved Neurologic Function

DESCRIPTION: The neurological level of preservation (injury) is the most caudal segment of the spinal cord with normal sensory and motor function on both sides of the body. Right and left levels are documented on the date of the year 01 (or year 02, see page 17) examination.

CHARACTERS: 3 for each entry

CODES:
- C Cervical (C1 - C8)
- T Thoracic (Dorsal, T1 - T12)
- L Lumbar (L1 - L5)
- S Sacral (S1 - S5)
- X00 Normal neurologic (see page 339)
- X99 Unknown, Not Done

Blank (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: If only the alphabetic part of the level is known, it is permissible to use code C, L, T, or S followed by numeric code "99". Use code X99 on Form II if the level is completely unknown or if the exam was not done.


REVISIONS: January 1998: Data on Form II are required only at annual years 1 and 2. October 2000: Data on Form II required only on the date of the year 1 examination

QC: If this variable = “C”, then variable Neurologic Impairment must be coded "4", "5", "6" or "9".
If this variable = “T”, "L", or "S", then Neurologic Impairment must be coded "1", "2", "3" or "9".
The level in this variable must be equal to the motor level and/or the sensory level AND neither the motor level nor the sensory level can be higher than the level in this variable.
See pages 109 and 290.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 457 458
8-Character Description: BPrNuFLf BPrNuFRt
VARIABLE NAME: Quality Control (QC) Status
DESCRIPTION: This is a computer-generated variable to determine which records have passed quality control and may be included in the NSCISC reports.
CHARACTERS: 1
CODES: 1 Not passed QC
2 Passed QC
COMMENTS: This is a data management variable that is generated by the NSCISC’s software. Users are not allowed to modify this variable.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Variable ID: 459
8-Character Description: BQCStat
FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Record Indate

DESCRIPTION: This is the date on which a particular record is first entered into the computer. It is a data management variable that is computer-generated. Once entered, this date never changes.

CHARACTERS: 10

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: Any valid date

COMMENTS: Several records in the national database have Indates equal to ‘19861001’. These records were in the database prior to the revision of the definitions for the Associated Injuries, Medical Complications and Operative Procedures. It is a common practice to exclude these records whenever any analyses are performed on these variables.

◊ Records with Indates after 02/01/1996 used the November 1995 version of the data collection syllabus.
◊ Records with Indates after 03/01/2001 used the 2000-2005 version of the data collection syllabus.

This is a data management variable that is generated by the NSCISC’s software. Users are not allowed to modify this variable.

SOFTWARE: After a record is SAVED during the data-entry process, the computer inserts the present date in this variable.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 460
8-Character Description: BIndate
FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Record Update
DESCRIPTION: This is the last date on which an existing record was modified. This date changes each time a record is modified and saved.
CHARACTERS: 10
FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy
CODES: Any valid date
COMMENTS: This is a data management variable that is generated by the NSCISC’s software. Users are not allowed to modify this variable.
SOFTWARE: After a record is SAVED during the data-entry process, the computer inserts the present date in this variable (even if changes have not been made to the record.)
Select "Exit without saving data" if you do not want the Update date to change.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Variable ID: 461
8-Character Description: BUupdate
# The National Spinal Cord Injury Database

## Personal Data

*To be submitted on all patients - Registry and Form I patients*

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>System ID</td>
<td>1. Patient Number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Alternate ID</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Patient Name</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Social Security Number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Date of Birth Modifier</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Date of Birth</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Address1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Address2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. City</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. State</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Phone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Email</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Name</td>
<td>Contact 1</td>
<td>Contact 2</td>
<td>Contact 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Relation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Address1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Address2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. City</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. State</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Zip Code</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Phone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Email</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center, Birmingham, AL**

10/2006

B1
**The National Spinal Cord Injury Database Registry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System ID</th>
<th>Patient Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

1. **Date of Injury**: 
   - **Date**: __/__/__ __. __/__/__ __

2. **Date of First System Admission**: 
   - **Date**: __/__/__ __ __/__/__ __ __

3. **Number of Days from Injury to First System Admission**: 
   - **Number**: __ __ __

4. **Date of Discharge**: 
   - **Date**: __/__/__ __ __/__/__ __ __ __

5. **Age At Injury**: 
   - **Age**: __ __ __

6. **Sex**: 
   - **Gender**: __

7. **Racial or Ethnic Group**: 
   - **Group**: __

8. **Hispanic Origin**: 
   - **Origin**: __

9. **Traumatic Etiology**: 
   - **Etiology**: __

10. **Place of Residence at Discharge**: 
    - **Residence**: __

11. **Resides in Catchment Area at Discharge**: 
    - **Resides**: __

### Neurologic Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial System Exam (day 1 only)</th>
<th>Discharge</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

12. **Neuro Exam Date Modifier**: 
    - **Modifier**: __

13. **Date Neurologic Exam**: 
    - **Exam Date**: __/__/__ __ __/__/__ __ __ __

14. **Category of Neurologic Impairment**: 
    - **Category**: __

15. **ASIA Impairment Scale**: 
    - **Scale**: __

16. **Any Anal Sensation**: 
    - **Sensation**: __

17. **Any Voluntary Anal Sphincter Contraction**: 
    - **Contraction**: __

18. **Sensory Level**: 
    - **Level**: __ __ __ L __ __ __ R __ __ __ L __ __ __ R

19. **Motor Level**: 
    - **Level**: __ __ __ L __ __ __ R __ __ __ L __ __ __ R

20. **Level Preserved Neurologic Function**: 
    - **Function**: __ __ __ L __ __ __ R __ __ __ L __ __ __ R

21. **Vertebral Injury**: 
    - **Injury**: __

22. **Associated Injury**: 
    - **Injury**: __

23. **Spinal Surgery**: 
    - **Surgery**: __

24. **Utilization of Mechanical Ventilation at Discharge**: 
    - **Ventilation**: __

25. **Date of Death Date Modifier**: 
    - **Modifier**: __

26. **Date of Death**: 
    - **Date**: __/__/__ __ __/__/__ __ __ __
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Date of Injury</th>
<th>Date of First System Admission</th>
<th>Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Modifier</th>
<th>Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Admission</th>
<th>Number of Days from Injury to</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A. First System Admission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B. First System Inpatient Rehab Admission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A. Between Acute Care and Rehab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B. During Rehab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A. Acute Care Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B. Inpatient Rehab Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A. External Cause of Injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B. SCI Nature of Injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A. Work Relatedness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B. Place of Residence at Injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B. Place of Residence at Discharge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A. Resides in Catchment Area at Discharge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A. Marital Status at Injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B. Level of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B. Primary Occupational, Educational or Training Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A. Job Census Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B. Are You A Veteran Of The U.S. Military Forces?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**System ID .................................. __ __  Patient Number ................. __ __ __ __ __ __ __ **
### NEUROLOGIC EXAM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>26. Neuro Exam Date Modifier</strong></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>27. Date Neurologic Exam</strong></td>
<td>mm dd yyyy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category of Neurologic Impairment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA Impairment Scale</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA Motor Index Score</td>
<td>Left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elbow flexors (biceps, brachialis)</td>
<td>C5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wrist extensors (extensor carpi radialis longus &amp; brevis)</td>
<td>C6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elbow extensors (triceps)</td>
<td>C7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finger flexors to the middle finger</td>
<td>C8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small finger abductors (abductor digiti minimi)</td>
<td>T1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hip flexors (iliopsoas)</td>
<td>L2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knee extensors (quadriceps)</td>
<td>L3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ankle dorsiflexors (tibialis anterior)</td>
<td>L4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long toe extensors (extensor hallucis longus)</td>
<td>L5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ankle plantarflexors (gastrocnemius, soleus)</td>
<td>S1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtotal*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any Anal Sensation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any Voluntary Anal Sphincter Contraction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensory Level</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motor Level*</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level Preserved Neurologic Function</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vertebral Injury</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associated Injury</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spinal Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halo device at Rehab Discharge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thoracolumbosacral orthosis (TLSO) at Rehab Discharge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method of Bladder Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utilization of Mechanical Ventilation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Computer-generated
### Inpatient Rehab

#### Self Care

| A. Eating       | _ | _ |
| B. Grooming    | _ | _ |
| C. Bathing     | _ | _ |
| D. Dressing, Upper Body | _ | _ |
| E. Dressing, Lower Body | _ | _ |
| F. Toileting   | _ | _ |

#### Sphincter Control

| G. Bladder Management | _ | _ |
| H. Bowel Management   | _ | _ |

#### Mobility Transfer

| I. Bed, Chair, Wheelchair | _ | _ |
| J. Toilet                | _ | _ |
| K. Tub, Shower          | _ | _ |

#### Locomotion

| L. Walk or Wheelchair     | _ | _ |
| LM. Mode of Locomotion   | _ | _ |
| M. Stairs                | _ | _ |

| T. Total Motor Score      | _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ |

*Computer-generated*

### Death Information

46. Date of Death Modifier __

47. Date of Death __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __ (mm/dd/yyyy)

48. Cause(s) of Death __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ ____
THE NATIONAL SPINAL CORD INJURY DATABASE
FORM II

Unless indicated, data are to be collected in post-injury years 1, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40

System ID ..................... __ __  Patient Number........................ __ __ __ __ __ __  1. Post-injury Year ......__ __

2. Category of Follow-up Care ................................................................................. __
3. Reason for Lost ...................................................................................................... __

DEMOGRAPHIC STATUS ON THE DATE OF INTERVIEW

4. Place of Residence .............................................................................................. __ __
5. Resides in Catchment Area ................................................................................ __
6. Marital Status ...................................................................................................... __
7. Level of Education .............................................................................................. __
8. Primary Occupational, Educational or Training Status ..................................... __
9. Job Census Code ................................................................................................ __ __
10. Method of Bladder Management ....................................................................... __ __

STATUS SINCE THE LAST FORM II (If this is the year 1 Form II, this is “Status since onset of SCI”)

11. Change in Marital Status Since Last Form II ................................................... __
12. What VA healthcare system services have you used since the last Form II? ...... 1 2 3 4 5

STATUS DURING THE ANNUAL EXAM

13. Annual Exam Date Modifier ............................................................................... __
14. Date of the Annual Exam ................................................................................... __/ __/ __/ __/ __/ __ (mm/dd/yyyy)
15. Height at Annual Exam ...................................................................................... __ __ __ (inches)
16. Weight at Annual Exam .................................................................................... __ __ __ (lbs)

Note: The Neurologic Exam items on page 10 are required only during the year 01 (or year 02) annual exam.

STATUS DURING THE PAST 12 MONTHS

17. Rehospitalizations #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6 #7 8+
   D. Number of Days............................ __ __ __| __ __ __| __ __ __| __ __ __| __ __ __| __ __ __ | __ __ __| __ __ __|
   R. Reason............................................... __ __| __ __| __ __| __ __| __ __| __ __| __ __| __ __|
18. Number of Rehospitalization(s)............. __  (computer-generated)
19. Number of Days Rehospitalized......... __ __ __  (computer-generated)

~Except where otherwise indicated, all data on this form must be collected 6 months prior to through 1 year after the anniversary date (year 01 up to 6 months after the anniversary)~
+ Collect this on patients whose age at the time of the interview is 18 or older.
* Only responses from the patient are acceptable.
THE NATIONAL SPINAL CORD INJURY DATABASE
FORM II

Unless indicated, data are to be collected in post-injury years 1, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40

System ID ..................... __ __  Patient Number........................ __ __ __ __ __ __  1. Post-injury Year ...... __ __

INTERVIEW ITEMS

20. Date of the Interview Modifier................................................................. __
21. Date of the Interview .................................................................................. __ / __ / __ __ __ (mm/dd/yyyy)
22. How was the interview conducted? ............................................................. __
23. Self-perceived Health Status ........................................................................ __
24. Compared to 1 year ago, how would you rate your health in general now? ___

25. FIM Self Care
   A. Eating.............................................................. __
   B. Grooming...................................................... __
   C. Bathing......................................................... __
   D. Dressing, Upper Body..................................... __
   E. Dressing, Lower Body.................................... __
   F. Toileting....................................................... __

Sphincter Control
   G. Bladder Management......................................................... __
   H. Bowel Management......................................................... __

Mobility Transfer
   I. Bed, Chair, Wheelchair...................................................... __
   J. Toilet.......................................................................... __
   K. Tub, Shower.................................................................... __

Locomotion
   L. Walk or Wheelchair......................................................... __
   L.M. Mode of Locomotion..................................................... __
   M. Stairs .......................................................................... __
   T. Total Motor Score.......................................................... __ __

SATISFACTION WITH LIFE SCALE

26. Satisfaction With Life Scale Question 1..................................................... __
27. Satisfaction With Life Scale Question 2..................................................... __
28. Satisfaction With Life Scale Question 3..................................................... __
29. Satisfaction With Life Scale Question 4..................................................... __
30. Satisfaction With Life Scale Question 5..................................................... __
31. Satisfaction With Life Scale Total Score.................................................. __ __

Collect the FIM on those persons whose current age is 6 years or older

~Except where otherwise indicated, all data on this form must be collected 6 months prior to through 1 year after the anniversary date (year 01 up to 6 months after the anniversary)~
+ Collect this on patients whose age at the time of the interview is 18 or older.
* Only responses from the patient are acceptable.
THE NATIONAL SPINAL CORD INJURY DATABASE
FORM II

Unless indicated, data are to be collected in post-injury years 1, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40

System ID ..................... __ __ Patient Number........................ __ __ __ __ __ __  1. Post-injury Year ......__ __

Craig Handicap Assessment and Reporting Technique (CHART) - Short Form
+ 32. The CHART- Number of Hours of Paid Assistance/Day ...........................................................__ __
+ 33. The CHART - Number of Hours of Unpaid Assistance/Day......................................................__ __
+ 34. The CHART - Number of Hours Out of Bed/Day .................................................................__ __
+ 35. The CHART - Number of Days Out of the House/Week ........................................................__ __
+ 36. The CHART – Number of Nights Away From Home In the Past Year........................................__
+ 37. The CHART - Number of Hours/Week at Paid Job................................................................__
+ 38. The CHART - Number of Hours/Week at School/Study............................................................
+ 39. The CHART - Number of Hours/Week at Homemaking .........................................................
+ 40. The CHART - Number of Hours/Week at Home Maintenance.................................................
+ 41. The CHART - Number of Hours/Week at Recreation................................................................
+ 42. The CHART – Do you live with a spouse or significant other? ................................................
+ 43. The CHART – Of the people you live with how many are relatives? ........................................
+ 44. The CHART - Number of Business/Organizational Contacts/Month...........................................
+ 45. The CHART - Number of Contacts/Month With Friends...........................................................
+ 46. The CHART - How Many Strangers Have You Initiated a Conversation With/Month? ............
+ 47. The CHART - Physical Independence Total (computer-generated).........................................
+ 48. The CHART - Mobility Total (computer-generated).................................................................
+ 49. The CHART - Occupation Total (computer-generated)............................................................
+ 50. The CHART - Social Integration (computer-generated).............................................................

Patient Health Questionnaire (Brief Version)
+* 51. Bothered by little interest or pleasure in doing things? ............................................................... .........................
+* 52. Bothered by feeling down, depressed, or hopeless? ...........................................................................
+* 53. Bothered by trouble falling or staying asleep, or sleeping too much? ...........................................
+* 54. Bothered by feeling tired or having little energy? .............................................................................
+* 55. Bothered by poor appetite or overeating? ......................................................................................
+* 56. Bothered by feeling bad about yourself – or that you are a failure or have let yourself or your family down? ...
+* 57. Bothered by trouble concentrating on things, such as reading the newspaper or watching television? ........
+* 58. Bothered by moving or speaking so slowly that other people could have noticed?
   Or the opposite – being so fidgety or restless that you have been moving around a lot more than usual? ........
+* 59. Bothered by thoughts that you would be better off dead or of hurting yourself in some way? .............
+* 60. If you had any of the problems in questions1 through 9, how difficult have these problems made it
   for you to do your work, take care of things at home, or get along with other people? ..............................
+* 61. Major Depressive Syndrome (computer-generated)........................................................................
+* 62. Severity of Depression Score (computer-generated) ......................................................................
THE NATIONAL SPINAL CORD INJURY DATABASE
FORM II

Unless indicated, data are to be collected in post-injury years 1, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40

System ID ..................... __ __  Patient Number........................ __ __ __ __ __ __
1. Post-injury Year ....... __ __

ALCOHOL USE
+* 63. Alcohol Use........................................................................ __
+* 64. Alcohol Use: Number of Days Per Week ......................... __
+* 65. Alcohol Use: Number of Drinks...................................... __ __
+* 66. Alcohol Use: Frequency During the Past Month............... __ __
+* 67. Pain: Severity of Pain..................................................... __ __
+* 68. Pain: Interfering with work.............................................. __

ASSISTIVE TECHNOLOGY
69. Walk for 150 feet in your home? .......... __
70. Walk for one street block outside?........ __
71. Walk up one flight of steps? ............... __
72. Mobility Aid(s) ............................................................... 1 2 3 4 5
1 2 3 4 5
73. Wheelchair or Scooter Use...................... __
74. Type of Wheelchair (or Scooter) Used Most Often __
75. Use a Computer?............................................................... __
76. Internet or Email Usage .......................... __
77. Source for news/information? .................. 1 2 3 4 5
1 2 3 4 5
78. Modified Vehicle?......................................................... __
79. Driving a Modified Vehicle? ...................... __
80. Cell Phone?................................................................. __

---Except where otherwise indicated, all data on this form must be collected 6 months prior to through 1 year after the anniversary date (year 01 up to 6 months after the anniversary)---
+ Collect this on patients whose age at the time of the interview is 18 or older.
* Only responses from the patient are acceptable.
THE NATIONAL SPINAL CORD INJURY DATABASE
FORM II

Unless indicated, data are to be collected in post-injury years 1, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40

System ID ..................... __ __  Patient Number........................ __ __ __ __ __ __  1. Post-injury Year ....... __ __

ALL OF THE VARIABLES ON THIS PAGE ARE TO BE COLLECTED ONLY AT YEAR 01 (OR YEAR 02 *)

81. Utilization of Mechanical Ventilation at the First* Anniversary ................................................................. __

* see syllabus pages 114, 124 and 291 to 294 for details when year 02 is substituted for year 01.

NEUROLOGIC EXAM [Data are required for year 01 (or year 02*); data for subsequent years are optional]

82. Category of Neurologic Impairment ........................................ __

83. ASIA Impairment Scale ........................................................... __

84. ASIA Motor Index Score

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Left</th>
<th>Right</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elbow flexors</td>
<td>C5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wrist extensors</td>
<td>C6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elbow extensors</td>
<td>C7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finger flexors</td>
<td>C8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small finger</td>
<td>T1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hip flexors</td>
<td>L2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knee extensors</td>
<td>L3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ankle dorsiflexors</td>
<td>L4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long toe extensors</td>
<td>L5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ankle plantarflexors</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subtotal .... __ __ __ (computer-generated)

Total........... __ __ __ (computer-generated)

85. Any Anal Sensation .......................................................... __

86. Any Voluntary Anal Sphincter Contraction ..................... __

87. Sensory Level ........................................ __ __ __ __ __ __

88. Motor Level ........................................... __ __ __ __ __ __ (computer-generated)

89. Level Preserved Neurologic Function ... __ __ __ __ __ __
Spinal Cord Injury Patient Interview Form 2

PATIENT NAME: ___________________________ SCI PATIENT NUMBER ______________
ANNIVERSARY YEAR _______ DATA COLLECTION PERIOD __ __ / __ __ / __ __ TO __ __ / __ __ / __ __
DATE OF INTERVIEW _____________________ HOW WAS INTERVIEW CONDUCTED? 1 CLINIC 2 PHONE 3 MAIL

HI, MY NAME IS _______________. I AM CALLING FROM THE __________ SPINAL CORD INJURY MODEL SYSTEM OF CARE AT _______________. DURING YOUR INITIAL RECOVERY FROM YOUR SPINAL CORD INJURY, YOU AGREED TO PARTICIPATE IN THIS STUDY AND I AM CALLING TO INTERVIEW YOU FOR YOUR YEAR _____ INTERVIEW. THIS INTERVIEW WILL TAKE ABOUT 20 MINUTES AND YOU WILL RECEIVE A $.___00 GIFT CARD FOR YOUR PARTICIPATION. I WANT TO REMIND YOU THAT THIS INFORMATION IS CONFIDENTIAL, YOUR PARTICIPATION IS COMPLETELY VOLUNTARY AND YOU MAY REFUSE TO ANSWER ANY QUESTIONS. REFUSING WILL NOT AFFECT THE CARE YOU RECEIVE.

FIRST I WILL ASK A FEW DEMOGRAPHIC QUESTIONS:

CURRENT ADDRESS ___________________________ CURRENT PHONE: _______________________
SAME ____________________________________________________________________________ E-MAIL ADDRESS: ________________________________

ALTERNATE CONTACTS: ____________________________________________________________________________

ALTERNATE CONTACTS: ____________________________________________________________________________

**CURRENT STATUS:

4. Place of Residence:
   ___ 01 Private Residence (includes individual residence in a retirement village)
   ___ 02 Hospital
   ___ 03 Nursing Home (also includes: assisted living unit in retirement village)
   ___ 04 Group Living (TL unit, dorm/military/boarding school or home/boy's ranch, religions order resident)
   ___ 05 Correctional Institution
   ___ 06 Hotel/Motel (includes YWCA,YMCA)
   ___ 07 Deceased
   ___ 08 Other/Unclassified ___ 09 Homeless ___ 99 Unknown

Marital Status: In ________, our records show you were _______________. How and when has this changed?

11. If change occurred, was it:
   ___ 0 No Change ___ 3 Widowed ___ 6 Divorce, marriage, widowed (any order)
   ___ 1 Divorce ___ 4 Divorce + Marriage (M+D) ___ 7 Other
   ___ 2 Marriage ___ 5 Widowed + Marriage (M+W) ___ 9 Unknown

SPOUSE’S NAME, IF APPLICABLE: ________________________________________________

15. How tall are you? ________________

Revised 06/2008 **-others can answer; only participant answer
Spinal Cord Injury Patient Interview Form 2

7. Highest Level of Education Completed: Tech or trade schools do not apply. Last Form 2: 
   _  1  8th grade or less  _  4  Associate Degree  _  7  Doctorate
   _  2  9th through 11th  _  5  Bachelors Degree  _  8  Other, Unclassified
   _  3  HS/GED  _  6  Masters Degree  _  9  Unknown

8. Primary Occupational, Educational, or Training Status:
   _  1  Working  _  2  Homemaker  _  3  On the job training  _  4  Sheltered Workshop
   _  5  Retired  _  6  Student  _  7  Unemployed  _  8  Other (includes disability)

9. If you are working, what is your job title (or responsibilities)? ____________________________________________________________

Now, I’d like to find out about your Method of Bladder Management.

10. What is your primary method of bladder drainage?
   Catheter Free:                                    Catheter:
   _  00 None (diaper)  _  03 Condom/no sphinct.  _  07 ICP
   _  01 Indwelling Ureth. Cath, Foley  _  04 Condom w/sphinc  _  08 ICP w/condom to catch leaks inbetween
   _  02 Any type of indwelling catheter thru stoma Not suprapubic  _  05 Condom/Ukn. sphinc.  _  09 ICP w/aug or diver – ileostomy, Ileal conduit
   Crede or pressure or stim  _  06 Cath free w/o collector  _  10 ICP w/ diversion unknown
   _  11 Conduit: Any surgical technique using various portions of the intestinal tract not categorized as bladder augmentation.
   _  12 S/P cystostomy: Bladder drained by any surgical technique using a catheter through a suprapubic stoma.
   _  13 Normal voiding
   _  14 Other: Ureterocutaneostomy (pyelostomy), electro-stim, electro-magnetic ball valve, detrusor stim, sacral/conus implants, Artificial sphincter, vesicostomy, ureteral cathererization,

12. Did you serve in the military?   Yes   No   (If no, go to Re-hospitalizations)
Are you eligible to receive VA benefits?  Yes  / No
Is your SCI military-duty connected?  Yes  / no
What VA healthcare system services have you used since discharge or the last Form II? Check all that apply.
(Services received since the last Form II with known VA Services data or since Form I for First Anniversary patients)
   _  0  None  _  3  SCI Center  _  8  Not Applicable (not a veteran
   _  1  Pharmacy  _  4  Non-SCI  _  9  Unknown
   _  2  Prosthetics/Orthotics  _  5  SCI Outpatient

17. Now, I would like to find out about re-hospitalizations in the last 12 months.
(If yr 1, since dischgr) How many Times? ___________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hospital name</th>
<th>How many Times?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hospital location</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When? How many days?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reason</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hospital name</th>
<th>Hospital name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hospital location</td>
<td>Hospital location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When? How many days?</td>
<td>When? How many days?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reason</td>
<td>Reason</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
26-31. Satisfaction with Life Scale

(Use appropriate answer box to each question)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Strongly Disagree</td>
<td>Disagree</td>
<td>Slightly Disagree</td>
<td>Neither Agree nor Disagree</td>
<td>Slightly Agree</td>
<td>Agree</td>
<td>Strongly Agree</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. In most ways my life is close to ideal

2. The conditions of my life are excellent

3. I am satisfied with my life

4. So far I have gotten the important things in life

5. If I could live my life over, I would change almost nothing

Pain: in past 4 weeks

67. Using a 0-10 scale with 0 being no pain and 10 being pain so severe you could not stand it, what has been your usual level of pain over the past 4 weeks? _______________

68. During the past 4 weeks, how much did that pain interfere with your normal work, both inside and outside of the home?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Not at all</td>
<td>A little bit</td>
<td>Moderately</td>
<td>Quite a bit</td>
<td>Extremely</td>
<td>Don’t know</td>
<td>Refuses</td>
<td>N/A or no pain in the last 4 weeks (if 238 - no pain)</td>
<td>Unknown/not done/18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Self-Perceived Health:

23. In general, would you say that your health is:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>Very Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Fair</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>Don’t Know</td>
<td>Refuses</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

24. Compared to 1 year ago, how would you rate your health now?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Much better now</td>
<td>Somewhat better than a year ago</td>
<td>About the same</td>
<td>Somewhat worse</td>
<td>Much Worse</td>
<td>Don’t Know</td>
<td>Refuses</td>
<td>Unknown/not done/18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Patient Health Questionnaire (Brief Version)**

These questions are asked: **Over the past two weeks.**

**How often have you been bothered by:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>0 Not At All</th>
<th>1 Several days (1-7 days)</th>
<th>2 More than half the two weeks (8-12 days)</th>
<th>3 Nearly every day (13-14 days)</th>
<th>9 Unknown / &lt;18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>51. Little interest or pleasure in doing things?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52. Feeling down, depressed or hopeless?</td>
<td>Θ</td>
<td>Θ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53. Had trouble falling or staying asleep or sleeping too much?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54. Feeling tired or having little energy?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55. Poor appetite or overeating?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56. Feeling bad about yourself – or that you are a failure or have let yourself or your family down?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57. Trouble concentrating on things, such as reading the newspaper or watching television?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58. Moving or speaking so slowly that other people could have noticed? Or the opposite – being so fidgety or restless that you have been moving around a lot more than usual?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59. Thoughts that you would be better off dead or of hurting yourself in some way?</td>
<td>Ξ</td>
<td>Ξ</td>
<td>Ξ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60. If you had any of the problems in questions 1 through 9, How difficult have these problems made it for you to do your work, take care of things at home, or get along with other people?</td>
<td>0 Not Difficult</td>
<td>1 Somewhat Difficult</td>
<td>2 Very Difficult</td>
<td>3 Extremely Difficult</td>
<td>9 Unknown / &lt;18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each Center should include their protocol for reaching participants in need.
**Now I am going to ask you about HOW YOU SPEND YOUR TIME**

**Craig Handicap Assessment and Reporting Technique (CHART) - Short Form**

How many hours in a typical 24-hour day do you have someone with you to provided physical assistance for personal care activities such as eating, bathing, dressing, toileting and mobility?

32. __________ Hours of Paid Assistance  [# of days per week ___ / Hours per day ___]

33. __________ Hours Unpaid Assistance  [# of days per week ___ / Hours per day ___]

34. In a typical day, WHAT TIME DO YOU GET UP ___ ___ AM/PM and what TIME YOU GO TO BED ___ ___ PM (how many hours out of bed)

35. In a typical week, How many days do you get out of the house and go somewhere?__________.

36. In the last year, How many nights have you spent away from home__________.
   (Not in the Hospital, but on vacation, visiting family, holiday stays, etc)
   0. None  1. 1-2 nights  3. 3-4 nights  5. 5 or more nights  9. Unknown/not done/<18

37. How many hours a week do you spend working at a job for which you get paid? _________ Hours.

38. How many hours a week do you spend in school, working toward a degree or an accredited technical training program? _________ Hours (INCLUDE STUDYING AND CLASS TIME)

39. How many hours a week do you spend involved in parenting, housekeeping, and food preparation? _________ Hours. (actively supervising/parenting)

40. How many hours a week do you spend involved in Home Maintenance, such as gardening, house repairs, cutting grass or home improvements? _________ Hours.

41. How many hours per week do you engage in a hobby or recreational activity such as sports, exercise, playing cards or going to movies? _________ Hours (Not watching TV)

**These next questions ask about your contact with other people.**

42. Do you live with your spouse, significant other or partner (SOP)?
   ___ 0 No (does not live with spouse, significant other/partner)
   ___ 1 Lives with spouse or significant other/partner (SO/P)
   ___ 2 Lives with unrelated roommate and/or attendant
   ___ 8 Not applicable, lives alone
   ___ 9 Unknown, interview not done

43. Of the people you live with, how many are relatives (exclude self, spouse or SO/P)? ________________
Spinal Cord Injury Patient Interview Form 2

44. How many business or organizational associates do you visit, phone or write to at least once a month? (Church or groups) 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10 or more

45. How many friends (non-relatives, business/organizational associates) do you visit, phone, e-mail, or write to at least once a month? 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 or more

46. With how many strangers have you initiated a conversation with in the last month? ____________ (Includes placing orders, asking information)

0. None 1. 1-2 people 3. 3-5 people 6. 6 or more people 9. Unknown/not done

These next questions ask about your mobility and any aids you might use.

**Assistive Technology:

Ambulation

| 69. Are you able to walk (with or without mobility aid) for 150 feet in your home? |
| 70. Are you able to walk (with or without mobility aid) for one street block outside? |
| 71. Are you able to walk (with or without mobility aid) up one flight of steps? |

72. Tell me which of the mobility aids you currently use most often. (check all that apply)

- 0 None
- 1 Straight Cane
- 2 Quad cane
- 3 Walker
- 4 Crutches
- 5 AFO Brace
- 6 Knee-Ankle-Foot-Orthotic
- 7 Other
- 8 Patient not ambulatory
- 9 Unknown/not done

73. Do you use a wheelchair or scooter over 40 hours per week?

- 0 No (next question =8)
- 1 Yes
- 9 Unknown/not done

74. What type of wheelchair do you use most often?

- 1 Manual Wheelchair
- 2 Power Wheelchair
- 3 Power Assist Wheelchair
- 4 Scooter
- 7 Other (e.g. golf cart)
- 8 Not applicable
- 9 Unknown/not done

75. Do you use a computer?

- 0 No (next question =8)
- 1 Yes I use a computer at home only
- 2 Yes I use a computer outside the home only
- 3 Yes I use a computer at home and outside the home
- 9 Unknown/not done

76. How often do you access the Internet or Email?

- 0 Never use the Internet and never use Email
- 1 Daily (5-7 Days every week of the month)
- 2 Weekly (less than 5 days per week and more than 3 days per month)
- 3 Monthly (3 days or less per month)
- 8 Does not own/use a computer
Spinal Cord Injury Patient Interview Form 2

77. What is your primary source for health and disability news and/or information?

Code the primary source as 1, then circle up to 4 others.

- 1 Newspaper  - 4 Internet  - 7 Other sources (conversation, etc.)  - 8 N/A (no access)
- 2 Television  - 5 Other print material (magazines, newsletters, pamphlets, etc.)
- 3 Radio  - 6 Educational video, DVD, CD  - 9 Unknown

78. What type of modified vehicle does you or your family own?

- 0 Does not own modified vehicle  - 2 Van  - 4 Combination (car & van, ...)
- 1 Car or SUV  - 3 Other (truck)  - 9 Unknown/not done

79. Do you drive the modified vehicle?

- 0 No
- 1 Yes, I drive it from my wheelchair
- 2 Yes, but I do not drive it from a wheelchair
- 8 Does not own a modified vehicle
- 9 Unknown/not done

80. Do you own a cell phone?  - 0 No  - 1 Yes

酒精使用:

63. Have you ever had any alcoholic beverages (such as beer, wine, wine coolers or liquor)?

- 0 NO, I have never drank any alcohol
- 1 YES, I currently drink, or I have drank in the past
- 9 Unknown

64. During the past month, how many days per week did you drink any alcoholic beverages such as beer, wine, wine coolers or liquor, on the average? ___________. If less than once a week, mark as 0 and go to page 8 (FIM).

65. On the days you drank, about how many drinks did you drink, on the average? __________.

66. Considering all types of alcoholic beverages, how many times during the past month did you have five (5) or more drinks on an occasion? __________.
**FIM – 25. Functional Independence Measure**

**Self Care**
A. Eating ............................................. ___
B. Grooming ........................................... ___
C. Bathing ........................................... ___
D. Dressing, Upper Body ......................... ___
E. Dressing, Lower Body ......................... ___
F. Toileting ......................................... ___

**Sphincter Control**
G. Bladder Management/#Acc ......... ___  / ___
H. Bowel Management/#Acc ......... ___  / ___

**Mobility Transfer**
I. Bed, Chair, Wheelchair(9) ............. ___
J. Toilet(9) ........................................... ___
K. Tub, Shower(0) .............................. ___

**Locomotion**
L. Walk or Wheelchair(9) ............... ___
LM. Mode of Locomotion ..................... ___
M. Stairs ............................................. ___

A. 6 - if tube feed and self administers feedings.

D & E. Stays in hospital gown /doesn't get dressed - 9

F. 7 - Complete independence for adjusting clothing and hygiene after toilet, bedpan, or urinal.
6 - uses special equip. or takes time
5-1 see box above

G. 7 - Controls bladder without equipment.
6 - Uses urinal, bedpan, catheter, absorbent pad, diaper, urinary collecting device, or diversion or meds for control. Must clean, sterilize, & set up equip for irrigation.empties, puts on, removes, cleans bags. 
5-1 see box above

H. 7 - Controls bowels without equipment.
6 - Uses bedpan, dig stim, meds, enemas regularly. Maintains colostomy.
5-1 see box above.

Function Modifier for Bladder & Bowel:
7 - No accidents in last 7 days.
6 - Uses equip with no accidents in last 7 days.
5 - 1 accident or spill in last 7 days.
4 - 2 accidents or spills in last 7 days.
3 - 3 accidents or spills in last 7 days.
2 - 4 accidents or spills in last 7 days.
1 - 5+ accidents or spills in last 7 days.

L. Wheelchair: not coded 7 if using wheelchair
6 - independently operates manual or motorized 150 ft., maneuvers around furniture, rugs and door sills.
5 - operates as above but from 50 to 150 feet (household) or requires supervision or cueing or coaxing
4 - performs 75% or more of 150 feet
3 - performs 50 to 74% of 150 feet
2 - performs 25 to 49% of 150 feet & requires 1 person
1 - performs <24% of 150 feet or requires 2 people & wheels less than 50 feet
9 - does not use wheelchair and is not pushed by person

L. Walk: 7 - at least 150 ft (50 meters) w/o support
6 - at least 150 ft w/ support or takes time
5 - at least 50 ft w/ or w/o support or takes time or supervision to go 50 ft.
4 - 1 see box above to go 150 ft
9 - if on bed rest, does not get out of bed

M. Stairs: up and down 12 to 14 steps:
7 - not dependent on handrail or support
6 - uses handrail or support
5 - dependent with 4 to 6 steps w/ or w/o support
4 - 1 see box above
9 - does not happen, helper does not carry
The following data is to be collected at the Year 1 (Year 2 where applicable) Anniversary Only

**81.** Utilization of Mechanical Ventilation at the First Anniversary. (from Discharge to the interview date)

___ 0 No
___ 1 Yes, limited short-term use for pulmonary complications (less than 7 days).
___ 2 Yes, vent dependent or ventilator use requiring a weaning process (not less than 7 days)
___ 3 Yes, phrenic nerve stimulator.

Thank you for your participation in this study. [In appreciation of your time and effort, you will receive a $__.00 gift card. It will be sent to _____ (verify address). If year 5+: There will also be an Authorization form and return envelope included with the gift card. The Authorization form allows us to to get your medical records from other facilities. Please sign and initial at the highlighted areas if you will allow us to request your medical records from other medical facilities.]

We will contact you again for your next interview in about five years (4 if yr. 1).

---

**Annual Exam**

16. **Weight** ______ kg / lbs

82 – 89. **NEUROLOGIC EXAM** [Data are required for year 01 (or year 02); data for subsequent years are optional]

Category of Neurologic Impairment

ASIA Impairment Scale

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ASIA Motor Index Score</th>
<th>Left</th>
<th>Right</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elbow flexors (biceps, brachialis)</td>
<td>C5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wrist extensors (extensor carpi radialis longus &amp; brevis)</td>
<td>C6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elbow extensors (triceps)</td>
<td>C7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finger flexors to the middle finger</td>
<td>C8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small finger abductors (abductor digiti minimi)</td>
<td>T1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hip flexors (iliopsoas)</td>
<td>L2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knee extensors (quadriceps)</td>
<td>L3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ankle dorsiflexors (tibialis anterior)</td>
<td>L4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long toe extensors (extensor hallucis longus)</td>
<td>L5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ankle plantarflexors (gastrocnemius, soleus)</td>
<td>SI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtotal</td>
<td>__</td>
<td>__</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Any Anal Sensation

Any Voluntary Anal Sphincter Contraction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sensory Level</th>
<th>Left</th>
<th>Right</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Motor Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level Preserved Neurologic Function</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Revised 06/2008

**-others can answer; ☑ only participant answer**
If you are currently experiencing any difficulties or problems, or have any comments or questions in regard to your spinal cord injury, please comment below. We’ll get back to you as soon as possible.

__________________________________________

__________________________________________

__________________________________________
APPENDIX C
1990 OCCUPATIONAL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (FOR VARIABLES 124 AND 207)

Numbers in parentheses following the occupation categories are the 1980 standard occupational classification code equivalents. The abbreviation “pt” means “part” & “n.e.c.” means “not elsewhere classified.”

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>01 EXECUTIVE, ADMINISTRATIVE, &amp; MANAGERIAL OCCUPATIONS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>003 Legislators (111)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>004 Chief executives &amp; general administrators, public administration (112)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>005 Administrators &amp; officials, public administration (1132-1139)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>006 Administrators, protective services (1131)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>007 Financial managers (122)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>008 Personnel &amp; labor relations managers (123)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>009 Purchasing managers (124)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>013 Managers, marketing, advertising, &amp; public relations (125)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>014 Administrators, education &amp; related fields (128)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>015 Managers, medicine &amp; health (131)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>016 Postmasters &amp; mail superintendents (1344)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>017 Managers, food serving &amp; lodging establishments (1351)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>018 Managers, properties &amp; real estate (1353)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>019 Funeral directors (pt 1359)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>021 Managers, service organizations, n.e.c. (127, 1352, 1354, Pt 1359)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>02 PROFESSIONAL SPECIALTY OCCUPATIONS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engineers, Architects, &amp; Surveyors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>043 Architects (161)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>044 Aerospace (1622)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>045 Metallurgical &amp; materials (1623)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>046 Mining (1624)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>047 Petroleum (1625)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>048 Chemical (1626)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>049 Nuclear (1627)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>053 Civil (1628)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>054 Agricultural (1632)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>055 Electrical &amp; electronic (1633, 1636)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>056 Industrial (1634)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>057 Mechanical (1635)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>058 Marine &amp; naval architects (1637)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>059 Engineers, n.e.c. (1639)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>063 Surveyors &amp; mapping scientists (164)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematical &amp; Computer Scientists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>064 Computer systems analysts &amp; scientists (171)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>065 Operations &amp; systems researchers &amp; analysts (172)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>066 Actuaries (1732)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>067 Statisticians (1733)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>068 Mathematical scientists, n.e.c. (1739)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Scientists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>069 Physicists &amp; astronomers (1842, 1843)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>073 Chemists, except biochemists (1845)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>074 Atmospheric &amp; space scientists (1846)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>075 Geologists &amp; geodesists (1847)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>076 Physical scientists, n.e.c. (1849)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>077 Agricultural &amp; food scientists (1853)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>078 Biological &amp; life scientists (1854)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>079 Forestry &amp; conservation scientists (1852)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>083 Medical scientists (1855)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Diagnosing Occupations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>084 Physicians (261)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>085 Dentists (262)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>086 Veterinarians (27)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>087 Optometrists (281)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>088 Podiatrists (283)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>089 Health diagnosing practitioners, n.e.c. (289)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Assessment &amp; Treating Occupations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>095 Registered nurses (29)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>096 Pharmacists (301)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>097 Dietitians (302)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Therapists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>098 Respiratory therapists (3031)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>099 Occupational therapists (3032)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103 Physical therapists (3033)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104 Speech therapists (3034)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105 Therapists, n.e.c. (3039)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106 Physicians’ assistants (304)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### APPENDIX C

**1990 OCCUPATIONAL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (FOR VARIABLES 124 AND 207)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Occupation Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 02   |-professional specialty occupations-
| 113  | Earth, environmental, & marine science teachers (2212) |
| 114  | Biological science teachers (2213) |
| 115  | Chemistry teachers (2214) |
| 116  | Physics teachers (2215) |
| 117  | Natural science teachers, n.e.c. (2216) |
| 118  | Psychology teachers (2217) |
| 119  | Economics teachers (2218) |
| 123  | History teachers (2222) |
| 124  | Political science teachers (2223) |
| 125  | Sociology teachers (2224) |
| 126  | Social science teachers, n.e.c. (2225) |
| 127  | Engineering teachers (2226) |
| 128  | Mathematical science teachers (2227) |
| 129  | Computer science teachers (2228) |
| 133  | Medical science teachers (2231) |
| 134  | Health specialties teachers (2232) |
| 135  | Business, commerce, & marketing teachers (2233) |
| 136  | Agriculture & forestry teachers (2234) |
| 137  | Art, drama, & music teachers (2235) |
| 138  | Physical education teachers (2236) |
| 139  | Education teachers (2237) |
| 143  | English teachers (2238) |
| 144  | Foreign language teachers (2242) |
| 145  | Law teachers (2243) |
| 146  | Social work teachers (2244) |
| 147  | Theology teachers (2245) |
| 148  | Trade & industrial teachers (2246) |
| 149  | Home economics teachers (2247) |
| 153  | Teachers, postsecondary, n.e.c. (2249) |
| 154  | Postsecondary teachers, subject not specified |
| 155  | Teachers, pre-kindergarten & kindergarten (231) |
| 156  | Teachers, elementary school (232) |
| 157  | Teachers, secondary school (233) |
| 158  | Teachers, special education (235) |
| 159  | Teachers, n.e.c. (236, 239) |
| 163  | Counselors, educational & vocational (24) |
| 164  | Librarians (251) |
| 165  | Archivists & curators (252) |
| 166  | Economists (1912) |
| 167  | Psychologists (1915) |
| 168  | Sociologists (1916) |
| 169  | Social scientists, n.e.c. (1913, 1914, 1919) |
| 173  | Urban planners (192) |
| 174  | Social workers (2032) |
| 175  | Recreation workers (2033) |
| 176  | Clergy (2042) |
| 177  | Religious workers, n.e.c. (2049) |
| 178  | Lawyers (211) |
| 179  | Judges (212) |
| 183  | Authors (321) |
| 184  | Technical writers (398) |
| 185  | Designers (322) |
| 186  | Musicians & composers (323) |
| 187  | Actors & directors (324) |
| 188  | Painters, sculptors, craft-artists, & artist printmakers (325) |
| 189  | Photographers (326) |
| 193  | Dancers (327) |
| 194  | Artists, performers, & related workers, n.e.c. (328, 329) |
| 195  | Editors & reporters (331) |
| 197  | Public relations specialists (332) |
| 198  | Announcers (333) |
| 199  | Athletes (34) |
### APPENDIX C
#### 1990 OCCUPATIONAL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (FOR VARIABLES 124 AND 207)

#### 03 TECHNICIANS & RELATED SUPPORT OCCUPATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Occupation Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>203</td>
<td>Clinical laboratory technologists &amp; technicians (362)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>204</td>
<td>Dental hygienists (363)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205</td>
<td>Health record technologists &amp; technicians (364)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>206</td>
<td>Radiologic technicians (365)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>207</td>
<td>Licensed practical nurses (366)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>208</td>
<td>Health technologists &amp; technicians, n.e.c. (369)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 04 SALE OCCUPATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Occupation Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>243</td>
<td>Supervisors &amp; proprietors, sales occupations (40)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sales Representatives, Finance & Business Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Occupation Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>253</td>
<td>Insurance sales occupations (4122)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>254</td>
<td>Real estate sales occupations (4123)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255</td>
<td>Securities &amp; financial services sales occupations (4124)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>256</td>
<td>Advertising &amp; related sales occupations (4153)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>257</td>
<td>Sales occupations, other business services (4152)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sales Representatives, Commodities Except Retail

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Occupation Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>258</td>
<td>Sales engineers (421)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>259</td>
<td>Sales representatives, mining, manufacturing, &amp; wholesale (423, 424)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Science Technicians

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Occupation Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>223</td>
<td>Biological technicians (382)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>224</td>
<td>Chemical technicians (3831)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225</td>
<td>Science technicians, n.e.c. (3832, 3833, 384, 389)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Technicians; Except Health, Engineering, & Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Occupation Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>226</td>
<td>Airplane pilots &amp; navigators (825)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227</td>
<td>Air traffic controllers (392)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>228</td>
<td>Broadcast equipment operators (393)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>229</td>
<td>Computer programmers (3971, 3972)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233</td>
<td>Tool programmers, numerical control (3974)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>234</td>
<td>Legal assistants (396)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235</td>
<td>Technicians, n.e.c. (399)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sales Workers, Retail & Personal Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Occupation Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>263</td>
<td>Sales workers, motor vehicles &amp; boats (4342, 4344)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>264</td>
<td>Sales workers, apparel (4346)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265</td>
<td>Sales workers, shoes (4351)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>266</td>
<td>Sales workers, furniture &amp; home furnishings (4348)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>267</td>
<td>Sales workers; radio, TV, hi-fi, &amp; appliances (4343, 4352)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>268</td>
<td>Sales workers, hardware &amp; building supplies (4353)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>269</td>
<td>Sales workers, parts (4367)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>274</td>
<td>Sales workers, other commodities (4345, 4347, 4354, 4356, 4359, 4362, 4369)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>275</td>
<td>Sales counter clerks (4363)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>276</td>
<td>Cashiers (4364)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>277</td>
<td>Street &amp; door-to-door sales workers (4366)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>278</td>
<td>News vendors (4365)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sales-Related Occupations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Occupation Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>283</td>
<td>Demonstrators, promoters &amp; models, sales (445)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>284</td>
<td>Auctioneers (447)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285</td>
<td>Sales support occupations, n.e.c. (444, 446, 449)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 05 Administrative Support Occupations, Including Clerical

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Supervisors, Administrative Support Occupations</th>
<th>Duplicating, Mail &amp; Other Office Machine Operators</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>303 Supervisors, general office (4511, 4513, 4514, 4516, 4519, 4529)</td>
<td>345 Duplicating machine operators (4722)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304 Supervisors, computer equipment operators (4512)</td>
<td>346 Mail preparing &amp; paper handling machine operators (4723)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305 Supervisors, financial records processing (4521)</td>
<td>347 Office machine operators, n.e.c. (4729)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306 Chief communications operators (4523)</td>
<td>348 Communications Equipment Operators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307 Supervisors; distribution, scheduling, &amp; adjusting clerks (4522, 4524-4528)</td>
<td>349 Telephone operators (4732)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer Equipment Operators</th>
<th>Mail &amp; Message Distributing Occupations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>308 Computer operators (4612)</td>
<td>354 Postal clerks, exc. mail carriers (4742)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309 Peripheral equipment operators (4613)</td>
<td>355 Mail carriers, postal service (4743)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>313 Secretaries (4622)</td>
<td>356 Mail clerks, exc. postal service (4744)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>314 Stenographers (4623)</td>
<td>357 Messengers (4745)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315 Typists (4624)</td>
<td>358 Material recording, scheduling, &amp; distributing clerks, n.e.c. (4759)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Information Clerks</th>
<th>Adjusters &amp; Investigators</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>316 Interviewers (4642)</td>
<td>375 Insurance adjusters, examiners, &amp; investigators (4782)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>317 Hotel clerks (4643)</td>
<td>376 Investigators &amp; adjusters, except insurance (4783)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>318 Transportation ticket &amp; reservation agents (4644)</td>
<td>377 Eligibility clerks, social welfare (4784)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>319 Receptionists (4645)</td>
<td>378 Bill &amp; account collectors (4786)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>323 Information clerks, n.e.c. (4649)</td>
<td>379 Miscellaneous Administrative Support Occupations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Records Processing Occupations, Except Financial</th>
<th>Miscellaneous Administrative Support Occupations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>325 Classified-ad clerks (4662)</td>
<td>379 General office clerks (463)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>326 Correspondence clerks (4663)</td>
<td>383 Bank tellers (4791)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>327 Order clerks (4664)</td>
<td>384 Proofreaders (4792)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>328 Personnel clerks, except payroll &amp; timekeeping (4692)</td>
<td>385 Data-entry keyers (4793)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>329 Library clerks (4694)</td>
<td>386 Statistical clerks (4794)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335 File clerks (4696)</td>
<td>387 Teachers’ aides (4795)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>336 Records clerks (4699)</td>
<td>389 Administrative support occupations, n.e.c. (4787, 4799)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Financial Records Processing Occupations</th>
<th>06 Private Household Occupations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>337 Bookkeepers, accounting, &amp; auditing clerks (4712)</td>
<td>403 Launderers &amp; ironers (503)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>338 Payroll &amp; timekeeping clerks (4713)</td>
<td>404 Cooks, private household (504)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>339 Billing clerks (4715)</td>
<td>405 Housekeepers &amp; butlers (505)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>343 Cost &amp; rate clerks (4716)</td>
<td>406 Child care workers, private household (506)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>344 Billing, posting, &amp; calculating machine operators (4718)</td>
<td>407 Private household cleaners &amp; servants (502, 507, 509)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### APPENDIX C

**1990 OCCUPATIONAL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (FOR VARIABLES 124 AND 207)**

#### 07 PROTECTIVE SERVICE OCCUPATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>413</td>
<td>Supervisors, firefighting &amp; fire prevention occupations (5111)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>414</td>
<td>Supervisors, police, &amp; detectives (5112)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415</td>
<td>Supervisors, guards (5113)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Firefighting & Fire Prevention Occupations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>416</td>
<td>Fire inspection &amp; fire prevention occupations (5122)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>417</td>
<td>Firefighting occupations (5123)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 08 SERVICE OCCUPATIONS, EXCEPT PROTECTIVE & HOUSEHOLD

**Food Preparation & Service Occupations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>433</td>
<td>Supervisors, food preparation &amp; service occupations (5211)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>434</td>
<td>Bartenders (5212)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435</td>
<td>Waiters &amp; waitresses (5213)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>436</td>
<td>Cooks (5214, 5215)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>438</td>
<td>Food counter, fountain &amp; related occupations (5216)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>439</td>
<td>Kitchen workers, food preparation (5217)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>443</td>
<td>Waiters’/waitresses’ assistants (5218)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>444</td>
<td>Miscellaneous food preparation occupations (5219)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Health Service Occupations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445</td>
<td>Dental assistants (5232)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>446</td>
<td>Health aides, except nursing (5233)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>447</td>
<td>Nursing aides, orderlies, &amp; attendants (5236)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Cleaning & Building Service Occupations, except Household**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>448</td>
<td>Supervisors, cleaning &amp; building service workers (5241)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449</td>
<td>Maids &amp; housemen (5242, 5249)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453</td>
<td>Janitors &amp; cleaners (5244)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>454</td>
<td>Elevator operators (5245)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>455</td>
<td>Pest control occupations (5246)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Personal Service Occupations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>456</td>
<td>Supervisors, personal service occupations (5251)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457</td>
<td>Barbers (5252)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>458</td>
<td>Hairdressers &amp; cosmetologists (5253)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>459</td>
<td>Attendants, amusement &amp; recreation facilities (5254)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461</td>
<td>Guides (5255)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>462</td>
<td>Ushers (5256)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>463</td>
<td>Public transportation attendants (5257)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>464</td>
<td>Baggage porters &amp; bellhops (5262)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465</td>
<td>Welfare service aides (5263)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>466</td>
<td>Family child care providers (pt 5264)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>467</td>
<td>Early childhood teacher’s assistants (pt 5264)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>468</td>
<td>Child care workers, n.e.c. (pt 5264)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>469</td>
<td>Personal service occupations, n.e.c. (5258, 5269)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 09 FARMING FORESTRY & FISHING OCCUPATIONS

**Farm Operators & Managers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>473</td>
<td>Farmers, except horticultural (5512-5514)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>474</td>
<td>Horticultural specialty farmers (5515)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475</td>
<td>Managers, farms, except horticultural (5522-5524)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>476</td>
<td>Managers, horticultural specialty farms (5525)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Agricultural & Related Occupations Farm Occupations, Except Managerial**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>477</td>
<td>Supervisors, farm workers (5611)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>479</td>
<td>Farm workers (5612-5617)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>483</td>
<td>Marine life cultivation workers (5618)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>484</td>
<td>Nursery workers (5619)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Related Agricultural Occupations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>485</td>
<td>Supervisors, related agricultural occupations (5621)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>486</td>
<td>Groundkeepers &amp; gardeners, except farm (5622)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>487</td>
<td>Animal caretakers, except farm (5624)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>488</td>
<td>Graders &amp; sorters, agricultural products (5625)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>489</td>
<td>Inspectors, agricultural products (5627)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry & Logging Occupations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>494</td>
<td>Supervisors, forestry, &amp; logging workers (571)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>495</td>
<td>Forestry workers, except logging (572)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>496</td>
<td>Timber cutting &amp; logging occupations (573, 579)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fishers, Hunters, & Trappers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>497</td>
<td>Captains &amp; other officers, fishing vessels (pt 8241)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>498</td>
<td>Fishers (583)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>499</td>
<td>Hunters &amp; trappers (584)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### APPENDIX C

#### 1990 OCCUPATIONAL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (FOR VARIABLES 124 AND 207)

**10 PRECISION PRODUCTION, CRAFT, & REPAIR OCCUPATIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Occupation Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>503</td>
<td>Supervisors, mechanics &amp; repairers (60)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>506</td>
<td>Automobile mechanic apprentices (pt 6111)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Bus, truck, &amp; stationary engine mechanics (6112)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>508</td>
<td>Aircraft engine mechanics (6113)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>509</td>
<td>Small engine repairers (6114)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>514</td>
<td>Automobile body &amp; related repairers (6115)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515</td>
<td>Aircraft mechanics, exc. engine (6116)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>516</td>
<td>Heavy equipment mechanics (6117)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>517</td>
<td>Farm equipment mechanics (6118)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>518</td>
<td>Industrial machinery repairers (613)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>519</td>
<td>Machinery maintenance occupations (614)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>523</td>
<td>Electronic repairers, communications, &amp; industrial equipment (6151, 6153, 6155)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>525</td>
<td>Data processing equipment repairers (6154)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>526</td>
<td>Household appliance &amp; power tool repairers (6156)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>527</td>
<td>Telephone line installers &amp; repairers (6157)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>529</td>
<td>Telephone installers &amp; repairers (6158)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>533</td>
<td>Miscellaneous electrical &amp; electronic equipment repairers (6152, 6159)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>534</td>
<td>Heating, air conditioning, &amp; refrigeration mechanics (616)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>535</td>
<td>Camera, watch, &amp; musical instrument repairers (6171, 6172)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>536</td>
<td>Locksmiths &amp; safe repairers (6173)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>538</td>
<td>Office machine repairers (6174)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>539</td>
<td>Mechanical controls &amp; valve repairers (6175)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>543</td>
<td>Elevator installers &amp; repairers (6176)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>544</td>
<td>Millwrights (6178)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>547</td>
<td>Specified mechanics &amp; repairers, n.e.c. (6177, 6179)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>549</td>
<td>Not specified mechanics &amp; repairers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electrical & Electronic Equipment Repairers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Occupation Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>565</td>
<td>Tile setters, hard &amp; soft (pt 6414, pt 6462)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>566</td>
<td>Carpet installers (pt 6462)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>567</td>
<td>Carpenters (pt 6422)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>569</td>
<td>Carpenter apprentices (pt 6422)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>573</td>
<td>Drywall installers (6424)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575</td>
<td>Electricians (pt 6432)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>576</td>
<td>Electrician apprentices (pt 6432)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>577</td>
<td>Electrical power installers &amp; repairers (6433)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>579</td>
<td>Painters, construction &amp; maintenance (6442)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583</td>
<td>Paperhangers (6443)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>584</td>
<td>Plasterers (6444)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>585</td>
<td>Plumbers, pipefitters, &amp; steamfitters (pt 645)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>587</td>
<td>Plumber, pipefitter, &amp; steamfitter apprentices (pt 645)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>588</td>
<td>Concrete &amp; terrazzo finishers (6463)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>589</td>
<td>Glaziers (6464)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>593</td>
<td>Insulation workers (6465)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>594</td>
<td>Paving, surfacing, &amp; tamping equipment operators (6466)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>595</td>
<td>Roofers (6468)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>596</td>
<td>Sheetmetal duct installers (6472)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>597</td>
<td>Structural metal workers (6473)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>598</td>
<td>Drillers, earth (6474)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>599</td>
<td>Construction trades, n.e.c. (6467, 6475, 6476, 6479)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Extractive Occupations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Occupation Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>613</td>
<td>Supervisors, extractive occupations (632)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>614</td>
<td>Drillers, oil well (652)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>615</td>
<td>Explosives workers (653)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616</td>
<td>Mining machine operators (654)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617</td>
<td>Mining occupations, n.e.c. (656)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Precision Production Occupations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Occupation Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>628</td>
<td>Supervisors, production occupations (67, 71)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Precision Metal Working Occupations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Occupation Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>634</td>
<td>Tool &amp; die makers (pt 6811)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>635</td>
<td>Tool &amp; die maker apprentices (pt 6811)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636</td>
<td>Precision assemblers, metal (6812)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>637</td>
<td>Machinists (pt 6813)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>639</td>
<td>Machinist apprentices (pt 6813)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643</td>
<td>Boilermakers (6814)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>644</td>
<td>Precision grinders, filers, &amp; tool sharpeners (6816)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>645</td>
<td>Patternmakers &amp; model makers, metal (6817)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646</td>
<td>Lay-out workers (6821)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>647</td>
<td>Precious stones &amp; metals workers (Jewelers) (6822, 6866)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>649</td>
<td>Engravers, metal (6823)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>653</td>
<td>Sheet metal workers (pt 6824)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Sheet metal worker apprentices (pt 6824)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655</td>
<td>Miscellaneous precision metal workers (6829)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Precision Woodworking Occupations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Occupation Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>656</td>
<td>Patternmakers &amp; model makers, wood (6831)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>657</td>
<td>Cabinet makers &amp; bench carpenters (6832)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>658</td>
<td>Furniture &amp; wood finishers (6835)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>659</td>
<td>Miscellaneous precision workers (6839)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# APPENDIX C

## 1990 OCCUPATIONAL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (FOR VARIABLES 124 AND 207)

## 10 PRECISION PRODUCTION, CRAFT, & REPAIR OCCUPATIONS (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Precision Textile, Apparel, &amp; Furnishings Machine Workers</th>
<th>Precision Food Production Occupations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>666 Dressmakers (pt 6852, pt 7752)</td>
<td>686 Butchers &amp; meat cutters (6871)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>667 Tailors (pt 6852)</td>
<td>687 Bakers (6872)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>668 Upholsterers (6853)</td>
<td>688 Food batchmakers (6873, 6879)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>669 Shoe repairers (6854)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>674 Miscellaneous precision apparel &amp; fabric workers (6856, 6859, pt 7752)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Precision Workers, Assorted Materials</th>
<th>Precision Inspectors, Testers, &amp; Related Workers</th>
<th>Plant &amp; System Operators</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>675 Hand molders &amp; shapers, except jewelers (6861)</td>
<td>689 Inspectors, testers, &amp; graders (6881, 828)</td>
<td>694 Water &amp; sewage treatment plant operators (691)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>676 Patternmakers, lay-out workers, &amp; cutters (6862)</td>
<td>693 Adjusters &amp; calibrators (6882)</td>
<td>695 Power plant operators (pt 693)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>677 Optical goods workers (6864, pt 7477, pt 7677)</td>
<td></td>
<td>696 Stationary engineers (pt 693, 7668)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>678 Dental laboratory &amp; medical appliance technicians (6865)</td>
<td></td>
<td>699 Miscellaneous plant &amp; system operators (692, 694, 695, 696)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>679 Bookbinders (6844)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>683 Electrical &amp; electronic equipment assemblers (6867)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>684 Miscellaneous precision workers, n.e.c. (6869)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## APPENDIX C
### 1990 OCCUPATIONAL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (FOR VARIABLES 124 AND 207)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Machine Operators, Assemblers, &amp; Inspectors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>11 MACHINE OPERATORS, ASSEMBLERS, &amp; INSPECTORS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>11 MACHINE OPERATORS, ASSEMBLERS, &amp; INSPECTORS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Machine Operators &amp; Tenders, Except Precision</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Metalworking &amp; Plastic Working Machine Operators</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>703 Lathe &amp; turning machine set-up operators (7312)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>704 Lathe &amp; turning machine operators (7512)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705 Milling planing machine operators (7313, 7513)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>706 Punching &amp; stamping press machine operators (7314, 7317, 7514, 7517)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>707 Rolling machine operators (7316, 7516)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>708 Drilling boring machine operators (7318, 7518)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Metal &amp; Plastic Processing Machine Operators</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>709 Grinding, abrading, buffing, &amp; polishing machine operators (7322, 7324, 7522)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>713 Forging machine operators (7319, 7519)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 Numerical control machine operators (7326)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715 Miscellaneous metal, plastic, stone, &amp; glass working machine operators (7329, 7529)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>717 Fabricating machine operators, n.e.c. (7339, 7539)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Woodworking Machine Operators</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>726 Wood lathe, routing, &amp; planing machine operators (7431, 7432, 7631, 7632)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>727 Sawing machine operators (7433, 7633)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>728 Shaping &amp; joining machine operators (7435, 7635)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>729 Nailing &amp; tacking machine operators (7636)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>733 Miscellaneous woodworking machine operators (7434, 7439, 7634, 7639)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Printing Machine Operators</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>734 Printing press operators (7443, 7643)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>735 Photoengravers &amp; lithographers (6842, 7444, 7644)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>736 Typesetters &amp; compositors (6841, 7642)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>737 Miscellaneous printing machine operators (6849, 7449, 7649)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Textile, Apparel, &amp; Furnishings Machine Operators</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>738 Winding &amp; twisting machine operators (7451, 7651)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>739 Knitting, looping, taping, &amp; weaving machine operators (7452, 7652)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>743 Textile cutting machine operators (7654)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>744 Textile sewing machine operators (7655)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>745 Shoe machine operators (7656)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>747 Pressing machine operators (7657)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>748 Laundering &amp; dry cleaning machine operators (6855, 7658)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>749 Misc. textile machine operators (7459, 7659)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Machine Operators, Assorted Materials</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>753 Cementing &amp; gluing machine operators (7661)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754 Packaging &amp; filling machine operators (7462, 7662)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 Extruding forming machine operators (7463, 7663)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 Mixing &amp; blending machine operators (7664)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 Separating, filtering, &amp; clarifying machine operators (7476, 7666, 7676)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758 Compressing &amp; compacting machine operators (7467, 7667)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759 Painting paint spraying machine operators (7669)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763 Roasting/baking machine operators, food (7472, 7672)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 Washing, cleaning, &amp; pickling machine operators (7673)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765 Folding machine operators (7474, 7674)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 Furnace, kiln, &amp; oven operators, exc. food (7675)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768 Crushing &amp; grinding machine operators (pt 7477, pt 7677)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769 Slicing &amp; cutting machine operators (7478, 7678)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773 Motion picture projectionists (pt 7479)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 Photographic process machine operators (6863, 6868, 7671)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 Miscellaneous machine operators, n.e.c. (Pt 7479, 7665, 7679)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>779 Machine operators, not specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fabricators, Assemblers, Hand Working Occupations</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783 Welders &amp; cutters (7332, 7532, 7714)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>784 Solderers &amp; brazers (7333, 7533, 7717)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>785 Assemblers (772, 774)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786 Hand cutting &amp; brazing occupations (7753)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>787 Hand molding, casting, forming occupations (7754, 7755)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>789 Hand Painting, coating, decorating occupations (7756)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>793 Hand engraving &amp; printing occupations (7757)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 Miscellaneous Hand working occupations (7758, 7759)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Production Inspectors, Testers, Samplers, &amp; Weighers</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>796 Production inspectors, checkers, &amp; examiners (782, 787)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797 Production testers (783)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>798 Production samplers &amp; weighers (784)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>799 Graders &amp; sorters, exc. agricultural (785)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX C
1990 OCCUPATIONAL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (FOR VARIABLES 124 AND 207)

### 12 TRANSPORTATION & MATERIAL MOVING OCCUPATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Motor Vehicle Operators</strong></td>
<td>803</td>
<td>Supervisors, motor vehicle operators (8111)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>804</td>
<td>Truck drivers (8212-8214)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>806</td>
<td>Driver-sales workers (8218)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>808</td>
<td>Bus drivers (8215)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>809</td>
<td>Taxi cab drivers &amp; chauffeurs (8216)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>813</td>
<td>Parking lot attendants (874)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transportation Occupations, Except Motor Vehicles</strong></td>
<td>823</td>
<td>Railroad conductors &amp; yardmasters (8113)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>824</td>
<td>Locomotive operating occupations (8232)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>825</td>
<td>Railroad brake, signal, &amp; switch operators (8233)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>826</td>
<td>Rail vehicle operators, n.e.c. (8239)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Water Transportation Occupations</strong></td>
<td>828</td>
<td>Ship captains &amp; mates, except fishing boats (pt 8241, 8242)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>829</td>
<td>Sailors &amp; deckhands (8243)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>833</td>
<td>Marine engineers (8244)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>834</td>
<td>Bridge, lock, &amp; lighthouse tenders (8245)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Material Moving Equipment Operators</strong></td>
<td>843</td>
<td>Supervisors, material moving equipment operators (812)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>844</td>
<td>Operating engineers (8312)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>845</td>
<td>Longshore equipment operators (8313)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>848</td>
<td>Hoist &amp; winch operators (8314)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>849</td>
<td>Crane &amp; tower operators (8315)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>853</td>
<td>Excavating &amp; loading machine operators (8316)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>855</td>
<td>Grader, dozer, &amp; scraper operators (8317)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>856</td>
<td>Industrial truck &amp; tractor equipment operators (8318)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>859</td>
<td>Miscellaneous material moving equipment Operators (8319)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 13 HANDLERS, EQUIPMENT, CLEANERS, HELPERS & LABORERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Supervisors, handlers, equipment cleaners &amp; laborers, n.e.c.(85)</td>
<td>864</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helpers, mechanics &amp; repairers (863)</td>
<td>865</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Helpers, Constructive &amp; Extractive Occupations</strong></td>
<td>866</td>
<td>Helpers, construction trades (8641-8645, 8648)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>867</td>
<td>Helpers, surveyor (8646)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>868</td>
<td>Helpers, extractive occupations (865)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>869</td>
<td>Construction laborers (871)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>874</td>
<td>Production helpers (861, 862)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Freight, Stock &amp; Material Handlers</strong></td>
<td>875</td>
<td>Garbage collectors (8722)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>876</td>
<td>Stevedores (8723)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>877</td>
<td>Stock handlers &amp; baggers (8724)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>878</td>
<td>Machine feeders &amp; offbearers (8725)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>883</td>
<td>Freight, stock &amp; material handlers, n.e.c. (8726)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>885</td>
<td>Garage &amp; service station related occupations (873)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>887</td>
<td>Vehicle washers &amp; equipment cleaners (875)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>888</td>
<td>Hand packers &amp; packagers (8761)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>889</td>
<td>Laborers, except construction (8769)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 14 MILITARY OCCUPATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Commissioned Officers &amp; Warrant Officers</td>
<td>903</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-commissioned Officers &amp; Other Enlisted Personnel</td>
<td>904</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military occupation, rank not specified</td>
<td>905</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX D
TIPS FOR TRACKING PATIENTS

The following are recommendations from the Follow-up Tracking Committee (a sub-group of the Model SCI project directors) and NSCISC staff:

Prior to discharge:
- Build a strong relationship with the patient
  - Have the person who will be contacting the patient for follow-up data meet with the patient
  - Inform the patient of the value of the program
- Obtain the names, addresses and phone numbers of at least 3 contacts
- Encourage patients to inform you of new addresses and telephone numbers
  - Give them a change of address card
  - Give pens or note pads with logo and data collector phone numbers.

Post discharge:
- Send birthday cards and/or newsletters
- Send flyer or letter to last known address prior to interview to let them know you will be contacting them soon.

Form II interview calls: (when contact info is no longer valid)
- Check these free internet sites for addresses and phone numbers of participant and family members/alternate contacts:
  - www.whitepages.com
  - www.switchboard.com
  - http://www.zabasearch.com
  - http://www.peoplesearch.com
- Check the Ancestry Social Security Death Index site to see if the patient is deceased (http://www.ancestry.com/ssdi/advanced.htm). When searching, enter only what you’re sure of (e.g. it won’t find Dave if it’s in the database as David). Or check SSDI for death verification (http://ssdi.rootsweb.ancestry.com/).
- Check local obituaries.
- Check for hospital or clinic visits for updated contact information.
- Call weekends and after work hours on different days (especially rainy days). Consider making 4 attempts at each time frame (daytime, after hours, weekends).
- Mail letter to last known address. Mark envelope with ‘Forwarding & Address Correction Requested’.

For Fee Searches:
- Try Equifax to locate patients. They charge for each search.
- Try Accurint/LexisNexis to locate patients. They charge a flat monthly fee and charges for each search up to that amount are included in the flat fee.

Also, the Follow-up Tracking Committee recommends reading the publication Retaining and Tracking Cohort Study Members (see pages D2 to D15).
Retaining and Tracking Cohort Study Members

Julie R. Hunt¹ and Emily White¹, ²

INTRODUCTION

Retaining and tracking cohort participants is crucial for "longitudinal" cohort studies, i.e., those that require periodic contact with participants after cohort entry to update exposures and/or ascertain outcome events. A major effort in such studies will be devoted to follow-up, one of the greatest challenges to the success of a longitudinal cohort study. While even well-designed studies will have some loss to follow-up, there are several strategies and activities that can be undertaken to keep the loss to a minimum.

Loss to follow-up may occur because the participant has decided that he/she no longer wishes to participate (drop outs) or because the study investigator has lost track of the participant. Maintaining contact with cohort study participants is crucial, as there is some evidence to suggest that lost participants may differ more from participants who respond than participants who can be found but refuse to respond (1). Thus, locating lost participants may be as, or more, important in minimizing bias as obtaining a high response rate in those who are easily found. Of particular concern is that those who cannot be found may be lost to follow-up because they have developed the disease outcome of the study or have died. These types of losses lead to reduced study power and may lead to bias in the odds ratio (2, 3). Therefore, every effort should be made to encourage participation of, and contact with, all cohort members until the end of the study. Methods to maximize retention and keep track of cohort members, use of proxies to collect follow-up data, and procedures for locating hard-to-find or "lost" participants are discussed in this presentation. Although our focus is on participants in longitudinal cohort studies, the section on Tracing hard to find or "lost" participants is based on a combination of empirically supported techniques, experience, and intuition. While there are many similarities in the follow-up procedures shown in table 1 (i.e., additional mailings and telephone calls to nonresponders; collection of extensive information at baseline to enhance ability to track hard-to-find participants; use of the US Postal Service, telephone directories, and the National Death Index to search for lost participants), differences can be noted when comparing procedures for tracking members of the general population (e.g., postmenopausal women) versus those of hard-to-reach members of society (e.g., drug users).

Received for publication July 18, 1997, and accepted for publication April 1, 1998.

Abbreviations: NCOA, National Change of Address system.
¹Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center, Seattle, WA.
²Department of Epidemiology, University of Washington, Seattle, WA.
Reprint requests to Dr. Julie R. Hunt, Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center, 1124 Columbia Street, Seattle, WA 98104.
TABLE 1. Methods used to maximize retention in four cohort studies: The Multicenter AIDS* Cohort Study, The Nurses' Health Study, The Women's Health Initiative Observational Study, and The St Louis Effort to Reduce the Spread of AIDS Study

The Multicenter AIDS Cohort Study (7)

**Design and population.**
A longitudinal, multicenter study of 4,954 men to observe the natural history of HIV-1* among homosexual and bisexual men

**Length of follow-up**
9.5 years (April 1984–September 1993)

**Enrollment, consent, and baseline activities**
- Participants were recruited at four centers through notices placed in gay bars, newspapers, and community centers
- Participants were enrolled during a clinic visit consisting of physical examination, blood draw, and questionnaire completion
- At enrollment, participants provided Social Security number, driver's license number, names and addresses of two people who would always know how to contact them, and name of physician
- Participants signed consent to the release of medical records

**Follow-up procedures and intervals**
- Participants reexamined at clinic at 6-month intervals
- At each visit, participants are encouraged to make appointment for next visit
- Reminder letter sent 2–4 weeks before appointment
- 2 weeks after letter, telephone contacts are initiated until participant is reached to confirm appointment

**Extra efforts to minimize nonresponse**
- If full participation is not feasible, men can respond to a short mailed questionnaire to collect primary outcomes and vital status
- After 3 weeks, nonresponders are interviewed by telephone
- Quarterly telephone contact is maintained with those too ill to visit study site
- Home visits are made when possible
- If participants move outside of clinic area, they are given a blood kit that their own physician can use to obtain blood specimens, which is then shipped to the laboratory. Interview is conducted by telephone

**Tracing hard to find and lost participants**
- Extended search is initiated for those who cannot be reached
- Postal services, such as registered mail, address correction, and mail forwarding, are used
- Search includes: contacts named by participant, county and state death certificates, obituaries, AIDS-registries, the National Death Index, departments of motor vehicles, consumer information services, and tax and voters lists

**Success rate**
At 9.5 years, AIDS and/or vital status was known for 89% of cohort

The Nurses' Health Study (8)

**Design and population**
A longitudinal study of a cohort of 121,700 registered nurses to examine the relation between contraception and breast cancer; later expanded to include diet and other exposures and outcomes

**Length of follow-up**
Women enrolled in 1976; 20 year follow-up conducted in 1996

**Enrollment, consent, and baseline activities**
- Participants were registered nurses recruited by mail via an introductory letter, two-page questionnaire, and prepaid return envelope
- Information collected at baseline to assist in tracking included the participant's name, Social Security number, birthdate, and the name, address, and phone number of a personal contact

**Follow-up procedures and intervals**
- Follow-up questionnaires are mailed to all cohort members every 2 years
- Questionnaires are mailed with a cover and a newsletter updating participants on study progress
- Personal contacts are identified by study members every 4 years
- First questionnaire is mailed in June; second mailing is sent to nonresponders in September
- Third and fourth mailings with full questionnaire are sent to nonresponders
- Fifth mailing of short version questionnaire with key exposure variables and outcomes is sent to nonresponders
- Newsletter with study updates is included in fifth mailing

**Extra efforts to minimize nonresponse**
- A telephone follow-up to nonresponders (to the five mailings) was added in 1982
- Additional approaches were added in 1986, including sending questionnaires by United Parcel Service and certified mail
- In 1990, used both telephone and certified mail to reach nonresponders from earlier years

Table continues
TABLE 1. Continued

Tracing hard to find and lost participants
- Women are traced through the local postmaster, state boards of nursing, and personal contacts listed by participants
- Deaths are reported by participant's next of kin or by postal authorities
- National Death Index is searched for deaths among nonrespondents

Success rate
Using the combined approaches since 1990, responses have been received from over 90% of cohort

The Women's Health Initiative Observational Study (9)

Design and population
A longitudinal, multicenter study of 100,000 postmenopausal women to examine the relationship between lifestyle, health and risk factors, and specific disease outcomes

Length of follow-up
Women enrolled 1994–1998; follow-up for 8–12 years (depending on year of enrollment)

Enrollment, consent, and baseline activities
- Participants were enrolled during a clinic visit consisting of physical examination, blood draw, physical measures, and questionnaire completion
- At baseline, participant tracking information was collected, including Social Security number, birthdate, the names, addresses, and phone numbers of at least two personal contacts, and physician's name

Follow-up procedures and intervals
- Mailed questionnaire with cover letter is sent annually
- Reminder/thank you postcard is sent 1 month later
- Second full questionnaire and cover letter is sent 3 months after first questionnaire to nonresponders
- Third full questionnaire and cover letter is sent 5 months after first questionnaire to nonresponders
- Participants are reexamined at clinic 3 years after enrollment
- Telephone and/or mailed reminders are made during the month before the visit
- Small incentive item, with study logo, is provided during visit
- Study newsletters are sent to all participants annually at 6 months post-enrollment month
- Birthday and holiday cards are sent annually by some clinic sites
- Personal contacts are identified by study members every 3 years

Extra efforts to minimize nonresponse
- Telephone contacts to nonresponders are made every other year to collect data on key variables and primary outcomes
- Proxy interviews to collect primary outcomes are conducted if participant is deceased or has diminished cognitive functioning

Tracing hard to find and lost participants
- Search is initiated to trace participants who cannot be located, including contact with personal contacts and physician
- National Death Index is searched to determine vital status of those lost to follow-up

Success rate
Study in progress—responses to date to the first annual mail and telephone follow-up were received from 95% of those due

The St. Louis Effort to Reduce the Spread of AIDS Study (4)

Design and population
A cohort study of 479 intravenous drug-users designed to reduce the spread of HIV among St. Louis' drug-using population while improving drug abuse treatment

Length of follow-up
Participants were followed for 18 months

Enrollment, consent, and baseline activities
- Participants were enrolled by street outreach workers
- Baseline assessment included psychiatric illness, high risk behavior, and treatment response
- At baseline, participant tracking information was collected, including legal name, nicknames and aliases, best mailing address, mother's and father's full names, Social Security number, birthdate, the name, address, and phone number of lawyer, probation officer, or parole officer, if any
- Informed consent guaranteed confidentiality of data
- Drug treatment was made available to those interested
A summary of the general strategies to maximize retention described below are summarized in table 2.

### Enrollment, consent, and baseline activities

Retention begins during recruitment, even during the first contacts with potential study participants. Before enrollment into the study, potential participants should be assessed for their willingness to participate. If they seem hesitant to participate or their future cooperation is at all questionable, they should not be enrolled. (This assumes that the response bias due to losses at baseline is generally less than the response bias due to failure to follow-up all enrollees, because the former is less likely to be jointly influenced by exposure and [future] disease occurrence than the latter.)

### Table 2. General strategies to maximize retention

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enrollment, consent, and baseline activities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Screen potential participants for willingness to participate over the long-term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Have participants complete set of tasks at baseline before enrollment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Fully inform participants of commitment and requirements of study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Collect participant tracing information, such as address, phone number, Social Security number, date and place of birth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Collect names of personal contacts and proxies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bonding</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Create study logo and theme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Send newsletters, holiday cards, and study updates</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency of contact</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Regular contacts with participant, at least every 6–24 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Strive to collect primary outcomes, at a minimum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Use tracking system to monitor follow-up activities</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Staff characteristics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Well trained and enthusiastic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Open communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Respond promptly to questions or problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Scheduling flexibility</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Incentives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Small tokens of appreciation with study logo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Regular feedback of information and study progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Cash for mailed surveys</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Maintaining the "in" phase before randomization in a clinical trial. For example, if the participant is expected to complete surveys or diaries or come in for a physical examination, these tasks should be part of the baseline requirements. Investigators should not continue to reschedule no-shows or allow multiple attempts to enroll the participant. If it is difficult to get the participant to complete the tasks at baseline, it may be impossible to get him or her to participate during the follow-up period.

During the enrollment period, it is very important to clearly communicate expectations of participation, including the frequency, duration, and number of follow-up visits or contacts that will occur. Sharing these expectations helps participants make an informed decision about participation. For example, in the Women's Health Initiative, a 12 year observational study of 100,000 women, expectations of participation, including a physical examination and blood drawn at baseline, completion of annual questionnaires, and a follow-up clinic visit at year 3, were clearly reviewed with cohort members during the consent process (10). Enrollment did not occur unless all baseline tasks were completed.

Collecting baseline information to minimize loss-to-follow-up

Longitudinal studies generally require collection of information at baseline that will help the investigator locate lost participants, or, at the very least, determine their vital status. Useful items include the names and addresses of at least two friends or relatives not living with the participant who are likely to know his or her whereabouts, the participant's birthdate and Social Security number, the name under which the participant's telephone is listed, and the names of family members and health care providers who may be able to serve as a proxy respondent in the event of the participant's death. Additional items that may enhance the success of searching the National Death Index to determine vital status of lost cohort members are summarized in a later section of this presentation. As shown in table 1, the type of information collected for tracking purposes varies across studies, determined in part by the study population. For example, in the St. Louis Effort to Reduce the Spread of AIDS study (4), information not typically collected, such as aliases and the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of lawyers and parole and probation officers, was obtained at baseline.

Frequency of contact

Once a participant has been enrolled, frequent personal and mail contact with participants should be maintained. The frequency of follow-up contact in most longitudinal epidemiologic studies has generally been in the range of 6–24 months. While this depends on the frequency needed to collect accurate exposure and outcome data, generally contact every 6–12 months is needed to maintain current addresses. Because the US Postal Service generally keeps change of address records for 6 months only, contact should ideally occur at least every 6 months to obtain up-to-date address information, as well as to maintain interest in the study and remind the participant that he/she is a cohort member.

The study investigator should, at least annually, try to contact participants who have dropped out of the study in an attempt to collect primary outcomes and/or to get them to rejoin the study. The personal information collected at baseline, especially information about friends or relatives who will know the participant's whereabouts, will help trace participants who cannot be initially located and should, therefore, be updated periodically.

When cohort members are reluctant to continue with full participation during the follow-up period, collection from the participant of information on the primary outcomes of interest should be continued, at a minimum. In the Oxford Family Planning Association contraceptive study, a cohort of 17,000 women received annual clinic follow-up examinations for 10 years. Women who stopped attending the clinic were sent a mailed questionnaire annually and, when this was not returned, were interviewed by telephone or during a home visit in an attempt to collect data on several of the primary outcomes (11).

Staff characteristics

Selection, training, and supervision of staff and data collectors are important parts of maintaining participation in longitudinal studies. Staff members must have skills that enhance the participant's desire to participate, reflect the importance of the study, and demonstrate enthusiasm and commitment to the project (12). These skills may help reduce participants' reluctance to continue in the long-term and encourage accuracy in their responses (13, 14). In a study evaluating factors encouraging retention in the Framingham Children's Study, Marmor et al. (15) found that staff characteristics, including their attitudes, responses to questions and problems, and scheduling flexibility, to be among the factors most important in keeping participants in the study.

Bonding

Participants in a longitudinal study need to identify and bond with the study and become committed to
active involvement. Given et al. (12) suggest creation of a study logo and theme and use of these in letters, envelopes, questionnaires, newsletters, and other communications to establish a connection with the study. Continuity of contact between participants and study investigators will enhance bonding and help ensure ongoing identification with the study. Newsletters, holiday cards, and updates on study progress have been used as bonding tools, as well as to provide an opportunity to obtain updated address correction information from the US Postal Service through use of a "Change Service Requested" instruction on the mailed piece (8, 16).

Community advisory boards

The formation of community advisory boards, consisting, for example, of health professionals, members of the population being studied, members of the business community, and other prominent community members, can provide a link between study investigators, the study population, and the community at large. Advisory boards may serve many valuable functions and help solve retention problems, such as identifying and providing transportation options or soliciting incentive items from local merchants. Including participant representatives on the board may also help promote bonding and long-term study participation. Representatives can provide the participant's perspective on study activities and may be able to help identify barriers to retention.

Incentives

Providing incentives, especially those that are linked to the tasks of the study (for example, a pocket calendar to keep track of medical events) may enhance retention, as well as help with the collection of outcomes (17). Incentives may also be effective when something additional is being asked of the participant (e.g., completion of a diary or submission to some form of physical examination or test) (18). In the Framingham Children's Study, periodic updates on study results and results of cholesterol screening tests were found to be successful incentives for encouraging participation (15). Incentives are often used in longitudinal studies to express appreciation for the participant's involvement, and mementos and gifts remind participants of their participation throughout the year. In the Family Caregiver's Study, participants were given coffee mugs, desk calendars, clocks, and ball-point pens embossed with the study's logo (12). For hard-to-reach study populations (e.g., drug abusers, prostitutes), the type (e.g., food certificates, free health care) and amount of incentives can be central to retaining and tracking cohort members (19).

For mailed surveys, the most effective incentive appears to be something enclosed with the letter, usually cash (20-23). There is evidence that final response rates may be just as high if the incentive is enclosed only with later mailings to nonrespondents, which may lead to cost savings (22).

Tracking systems

Using some type of tracking system for monitoring follow-up activities is essential (24). A successful system will enhance study efficiency, and perhaps overall response, by providing an organizational framework to help keep track of activities. When designing a tracking system, study needs, length, resources, and cohort size should be taken into consideration. Tracking systems vary from simple paper logs of follow-up phone calls to elaborate computer-based systems that track every aspect of participation, from baseline participant information to final follow-up contact. Several software packages used for tracking, called "workgroup contact managers", are available on the market (25, 26). While new packages are continually being developed, examples of Windows-based contact managers currently available include GoldMine (Elan Software Corporation, Pacific Palisades, CA), Maximizer (Modatech Systems International, Dallas, TX), Tracker (Tracker Software, Inc., Minneapolis, MN), and ACT! (Symantec Corporation, Cupertino, CA). Computer-based tracking systems to fit the individual tracking and monitoring needs of most studies can also be developed by using database packages. Examples of two database software packages available on the market are FoxPro and Access for Windows (both from Microsoft Corporation, Redmond, WA); these are relational database managers that operate on IBM-compatible computers.

A tracking system may be used for multiple purposes, such as allowing study investigators to:

- Track participant's current participation status (e.g., refuses contact; location unknown, etc.);
- Access and update contact information on the participant and his/her proxies, relatives, friends, and health care providers;
- Schedule follow-up activities, such as annual mailings or appointment reminders;
- Track responses to follow-up contacts and completion rates;
- Automatically produce letters or forms (e.g., appointment reminders);
- Generate reports that prompt follow-up activity (e.g., a list of participants needing telephone follow-up due to nonresponse to a mailed survey);
TABLE 3. Examples of tasks included in a cohort participant tracking system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Participant contact information</th>
<th>Scheduling and monitoring task completion</th>
<th>Reports generated</th>
<th>Forms and materials generated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Full name</td>
<td>• Scheduling prompts</td>
<td>• Participants with undeliverable or problematic address in database</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Nicknames</td>
<td>• Due for visit</td>
<td>• Participants requiring search (current location is not known or invalid)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Enrollment date</td>
<td>• Past due for visit</td>
<td>• Participants needing follow-up phone calls due to non-response to mailing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Date for annual follow-ups</td>
<td>• Due for annual mailing</td>
<td>• Participants to schedule this week for annual appointments due next month</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Current participation status</td>
<td>• Past due for annual mailing</td>
<td>• Participants needing phone calls this week due to recent appointment no-show</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Birthdate</td>
<td>• Routine visits completed</td>
<td>• Participants with incomplete questionnaire data</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Place of birth</td>
<td>• First annual visit</td>
<td>• Labels for annual questionnaire mailing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Sex</td>
<td>• Second annual visit</td>
<td>• Thank you/reminder postcards</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Race</td>
<td>• Third annual visit, etc.</td>
<td>• Labels for nonresponders needing follow-up mailings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Marital status</td>
<td>• Mailed data collection</td>
<td>• Labels to send annual newsletter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Social Security no.</td>
<td>• Response to first annual mailing received</td>
<td>• Postcards for appointment reminders</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Driver's license no.</td>
<td>• Response to second annual mailing received</td>
<td>• Labels for those needing birthday cards this month</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Home phone no.</td>
<td>• Response to third annual mailing received, etc.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Work phone no.</td>
<td>• Mailed data collection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Other phone no.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Address</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Employer information</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Spouse contact information</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Information on mother</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Information on father</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Other friends/relatives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• contact information</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Physician contact</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>information</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Participant contact</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>information</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• % completed first visit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• % completed mail surveys</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• Generate mailing labels with the most up-to-date address;
• Track results of activities to search for participants who cannot be located; and
• Provide statistical summaries of response rates.

Table 3 provides an example of the types of reports, materials, participant tasks, and staff activities that can be tracked, generated, and monitored with a computerized tracking system.

ENHANCING RESPONSE RATES FOR VARIOUS DATA COLLECTION METHODS

A major challenge of longitudinal cohort studies is maximizing the response rate at each data collection point. The following discussion focuses on the three major types of data collection methods: mailed survey, telephone interview, and in-person interview, including clinic visits. Although many of the strategies discussed are based on research on enhancing initial recruitment rates, most of the recommendations may also hold for increasing the response rates of cohort members who already have been recruited and agreed to participate. Factors that may increase response rates for each of the three methods of data collection are summarized in table 4.

Mail surveys

A large number of approaches for follow-up by mail surveys that may increase response rates have been discussed by Kanuk and Berenson (27), Linsky (20), Dillman (28), Baumgartner and Heberlein (21), Fox et al. (29), and Armstrong et al. (30).

Cover letter. Findings from the Hypertension Prevention Trial found that a higher response rate to a recruitment mailing was achieved when a cover letter and brochure were included in the mailing versus sending a brochure alone (31). Elements to include in a cover letter requesting follow-up data from cohort members are: a reminder of what the study is about and who the sponsor is, a statement of why the participant is important to the study, a promise of confidentiality, reference to the incentive, a statement of what to do if questions arise, and an expression of appreciation. In second and third mailings to nonresponders, the cover letter should include similar elements along with an additional reminder that the response has still not been received and that participation is very important.

Questionnaire. Dillman (28) suggests that questionnaires be printed on both sides of the paper, and in booklet form, for ease of use. While research shows that the length of the questionnaire, up to about 12 pages, does not impact response rates, Dillman recommends that questionnaires be printed with reduction to 8½ × 6¾ inches so that they appear to be small (28). Regardless of paper size, the questionnaire should not look crowded and should have a font size that is easy to read.

Outside envelope. The use of hand-addressed envelopes was found to significantly increase the rate of response from cohort members in the Health Professionals Follow-up Study who had not responded to three previous mailings (32). There is also some evidence that using commemorative or multiple small denomination stamps on the outer mailing envelope.
One week after the questionnaire is mailed, send a postcard to all participants to thank those who have responded already and to remind those who have not.

Mail a follow-up letter to nonrespondents 3 weeks after the initial mailing. This letter informs them that their questionnaire has not been received and restates the importance of their response.

Send a second follow-up letter and copy of the questionnaire to nonrespondents, by certified mail, 7 weeks after the first mailing.

The timing and number of these mailings should be tailored to fit the individual study. For example, when sending a large number of mailings using bulk or third class mail, an adequate length of time between mailings is needed to ensure that respondents have enough time to receive and return their surveys.

**Special class mailings.** Several studies have shown that certified and first-class mail yield the highest response rates, as compared with lower class or bulk rate mail (21, 29). In a study comparing various mailing strategies to contact 12,233 cohort members of the Health Professionals Follow-up Study who had not responded to three successive bulk-rate mailings, Rimm et al. (32) found that response rates were highest from those participants who were sent a certified mailing. Although altering the physical appearance of the envelope and using other postal rates were tested, certified mail was the most effective approach of obtaining responses from former nonresponders, presumably due to the perceived importance of certified mail compared with other types of mail. If a return receipt is requested (which is more expensive and should probably be used only when all other attempts have failed), the investigator can also verify that the mailing was actually received by the participant.

**Telephone or home visit for nonresponders to mailed questionnaires.** Response rates may be increased substantially if additional methods are used to try to contact initial nonresponders (35). Several longitudinal cohort studies have used a combination of mailed questionnaires with additional telephone or in-person contacts to nonresponders to maximize response. For example, the Alameda County Study, a longitudinal cohort study that has followed the physical health and well-being of a population sample of a California county for nearly 30 years, uses data collection procedures that consist of an initial mailing, followed by repeated contact of nonresponders by mail, telephone, and in-person contact (36). The initial contact by mail, followed by two additional mailings, resulted in a response rate of 81 percent; follow-up by telephone or home visit increased the response rate to 88 percent. In the Washington County, Maryland, co-

---

**TABLE 4. Factors that may increase response rates in mail, telephone, and in-person interviews**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Mail surveys</strong></th>
<th><strong>Telephone interviews</strong></th>
<th><strong>In-person interviews and clinic visits</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Advance notice that a questionnaire will be sent</td>
<td>Advance letter</td>
<td>Advance letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cover letter explaining importance of participation</td>
<td>Experienced interviewers who sound confident and competent</td>
<td>Careful selection and training of interviewers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government or University sponsorship</td>
<td>Use of most effective interviewers to contact reluctant responders</td>
<td>Convenient appointment times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personalization of correspondence</td>
<td>Personalized and carefully constructed introduction</td>
<td>Appointment reminders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A handwritten address</td>
<td>Multiple attempts to contact at a variety of times</td>
<td>Free parking or transportation provided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small format questionnaire</td>
<td>Mailings or home visits for nonresponders</td>
<td>Multiple attempts at contact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An incentive included with the questionnaire</td>
<td>Telephone or in-person follow-up to interview nonresponders</td>
<td>Mail or telephone contact for nonresponders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stamped return envelope</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special class (e.g., certified) mailings to nonresponders</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commemorative stamps on outward mailing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requesting address correction on the mailing envelope</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple mailings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inclusion of a questionnaire with mailings to nonresponders</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone or in-person follow-up to interview nonresponders</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

...
hort study, 93 percent of the participants interviewed in 1978 were successfully traced and sent a mailed questionnaire in 1995. Those participants who did not return their questionnaire after two mailings were contacted and interviewed by telephone, resulting in a 90 percent response rate (37).

A study by Battistutta et al. (38) suggests that telephone or home visit contacts that serve merely as reminders are unlikely to be effective in increasing response rates and so, when contact is made, the questionnaire should be completed by an interviewer at that time.

**Telephone interviews**

Factors that may increase response rates in telephone surveys have been reviewed by Dillman (28), Groves and Lyberg (39), and Armstrong et al. (30), and are summarized in table 4.

**Advance warning or letter.** As with any type of follow-up data collection, the participant should be given advance warning during the enrollment/recruitment phase of the project that periodic telephone interviews will occur. A mailed reminder before the telephone call occurs may help reduce the element of surprise and may increase the response (18, 40).

**Interviewers.** Oksenberg and Cannell (41) found evidence to suggest that better response rates are obtained by interviewers who are perceived as sounding confident and competent (i.e., by speaking rapidly, loudly, and with standard pronunciation) than by those who do not. In addition, callbacks by another, usually more experienced, interviewer to participants who initially refuse to provide follow-up data may result in responses.

**Carefully constructed introduction.** Because most refusals occur during the introduction, including carefully worded and relevant information at the beginning of the call is important. Dillman (28) recommends that the introduction should ascertain that the correct telephone number and person have been reached, inform the participant of the purpose of the call, remind him/her of the purpose of the study and the importance of his/her contribution, and give the expected duration of the interview. When a proxy respondent is being interviewed following the death or illness of the cohort participant, carefully worded scripts should be provided for interviewers.

**Timing and number of calls.** Several attempts may be necessary to obtain a completed interview by phone; interviewers should not give up on trying to reach a participant until at least 12–15 attempts have been made (42). Attempts to reach the participant should be made both in the evening and during weekends and again after several weeks. Careful record-keeping of calling attempts will allow for periodic review and possible revision of the call strategy.

**Mailings or home visits for nonresponders.** Response rates to telephone surveys can be increased by a mailing or home visit, if contact is not established by telephone. Respondents not reached by telephone may be willing to complete a mailed questionnaire or in-person interview; attempting contact by either or both of these methods may also provide information about the reason for noncontact by telephone (e.g., participant has moved to a new location) that can help lead to later contact. In research conducted at the Alameda County Human Population Laboratory, Hochstum (35) observed that adding mail follow-up to nonrespondents to the initial telephone interview increased response rates from 86 to 91 percent.

**In-person interviews and clinic visits**

In-person data collection may occur at a variety of locations, including the cohort member’s home or workplace, or at the study clinic itself in the case where procedures or specimens, such as blood collection, are required. Several of the principles outlined above for telephone interviews can be applied to in-person interviews; additional suggestions follow.

**Convenience of the appointment.** A variety of times and days for the appointment or interview, including evenings and weekends, should be made available to the participant. When appointments have been set up weeks or months in advance, a call or letter should be used to remind the participant of the appointment. When the participant is required to keep an appointment at the study site, free, convenient parking should be provided. Thorough directions and clearly marked signs are crucial. It may also be necessary to provide transportation (e.g., a study van or bus tickets) for some study participants.

**Mail or telephone contact with nonresponders.** Some participants will refuse study visits, be unable to participate in visits due to health or a move out of the area, or not show up even after appointments have been rescheduled several times. In these situations, collection of data, particularly that pertaining to primary outcomes, should be attempted by mail or telephone.

**USE OF PROXIES TO OBTAIN FOLLOW-UP INFORMATION**

Proxy or surrogate respondents are often used to provide information about study participants who are unable to continue to participate due to death, illness, or dementia. When cohort participants are enrolled in the study, it is important to obtain consent to interview
proxies in the event that the participant is unable to provide data at some point. During enrollment, the participant should be asked to provide the names of several relatives, close friends, and physician(s) from whom proxy information can be sought. Any required medical release forms should also be completed at the onset of the study to aid in the procurement of information related to medical outcomes.

Missing data (item nonresponse) is more likely in information provided by proxy respondents than that obtained from the index participant (30, 43-45). Selection of the proxy respondents to be used should be based on consideration of which person would be most likely to know the facts required. Pickle et al. (44) found that the prevalence of nonresponse was generally lower for the spouse than for any other type of proxy respondents, such as siblings, offspring, and friends. Physicians can also serve as proxy respondents for medical outcomes.

Because proxy respondents are more likely to be unable to reply or to be in error than index participants are themselves (30, 43–45), it is common to reduce the amount of information asked of proxy respondents. Often only the most important exposures and outcomes of interest are included in the proxy interview; this also reduces the burden on the proxy respondent.

**TRACING HARD TO FIND OR LOST PARTICIPANTS**

Another potential source of response bias in cohort studies, in addition to bias due to participants dropping out, is failure to locate some cohort members. The only way to reduce this later source of nonresponse is through intensive efforts to locate each cohort member.

Strategies that can be used to trace participants are discussed below and summarized in table 5. Note that some of these strategies can be used in retrospective as well as prospective cohort studies. Not all approaches are available in all areas. Since multiple approaches must often be employed before the participant can be located, it is usual to pursue the simpler, least expensive approaches first, and then to resort to the more difficult or expensive approaches. With the advent of

---

**TABLE 5. Strategies to locate hard to find cohort members**

- Send letter to last known address with "Address Correction Requested"
- Contact US Post Office for current address
- Check local telephone directory for current telephone number and address
- Check with directory assistance for current telephone number
- Send certified letter to the participant’s home
- Consult city directories (Polk, Cole’s)
- Contact relatives and friends of member
- Contact member’s physician/medical contacts
- Call participant’s employer, if applicable and appropriate
- For someone with an unusual last name, call others with the same last name living in the same area
- For cohorts defined by occupation, health care source (e.g., health maintenance organization), or other source, contact the organization or appropriate professional licensing group
- Contact current resident and/or neighbors at last known address
- Check with landlords/rent collectors
- If the home has been sold, contact the real estate agency for a new address
- Check with local, state, and national registers for current address and vital status information:
  - Department of motor vehicles
  - Social Security Administration
  - State death records
  - Marriage records (for change of last name among women)
  - Voter registration records
  - Public utility or taxation records
  - Health insurance records
- Obtain credit bureau reports (for current address only)
- Submit search to the National Change of Address (NCOA) System
- Submit search to National Death Index
- Use services of a professional tracing company

Additional strategies for hard-to-reach and high-risk populations:
- Contact state welfare and other social service agencies
- Contact treatment programs and hospitals in area
- Contact local, state, and federal prisons
- Contact probation, parole, coroner’s, and warrant offices
- Check with temporary employment agencies

* Listed in order of suggested implementation (from easiest to most difficult and/or most costly to implement).
high-speed computers and the computerization of large files, even more intensive efforts, such as searching files from credit bureaus and departments of motor vehicles, have become cost-effective in recent years. For additional review and discussion of maintaining contact with and finding the whereabouts of participants of cohort studies, see Kelsey et al. (46) and Checkoway et al. (47).

Activities to locate lost or hard to find participants should continue until the participant’s location and/or vital status have been ascertained, or until search strategies have been exhausted. Even if contact is not established during initial attempts, further attempts to locate the participant after several months or years may be successful. If upon reestablishing contact, the participant is no longer willing to continue as a cohort member, he/she may be willing to at least provide major outcome information at data collection points.

**Telephone contacts**

Initial attempts to locate a hard to find participant usually begin with mail or telephone contacts. If the participant is employed, he/she could be contacted at work as well as at home. Among those participants not initially reachable, some will be available weeks or even months later, as would be the case with retired persons who may live elsewhere for several months during the year.

For participants whose phone number has changed, sources of new numbers include the phone book, directory assistance, or city directories which list residents by name and by street address (e.g., Cole’s, Polk) (48, 49). If the participant has changed to an unlisted phone number, a supervisor from directory assistance may be willing to contact the participant and ask him/her to call the study. For someone with an unusual last name, other people who live in the same area with the same last name could be called. They may be related to the missing participant and have information on his/her whereabouts.

**Mail contacts**

Early mailed attempts often consist of sending the participant a letter requesting that he/she contact the study. As with all mailings, the envelope should indicate a request for address correction. If no response is received to initial attempts and the known address is believed to be correct, a certified letter can be sent to the participant’s last known address requesting that he/she contact the study.

**Personal and medical contacts**

The personal contacts provided by the participant during baseline can be contacted by phone or by mail to obtain updated address and phone number information on the participant, and to confirm that he/she is not deceased. If personal contacts cannot be reached, the participant’s physician might provide this information. If these contacts are unwilling to provide the new phone number or address of the participant, they may be willing to contact the participant and have him/her call the study office. If attempts at contacting personal contacts and the physician are unsuccessful, others who might be able to provide a new address or phone number include former neighbors, the current resident at the participant’s last known address (using city directories), or the real estate agency who sold the participant’s home.

**The National Change of Address (NCOA) system**

The US Postal Service developed the National Change of Address (NCOA) system (50) to reduce the amount of undeliverable commercial mail, and this system can be useful in tracking cohort members. All change-of-address data from almost the entire country are telecommunicated daily to a national customer support center. The resulting file (40 million changes of address annually, maintained for 3 years) is provided to licensed private companies, with updates provided every 2 weeks.

To search for lost participants, a file of current participant names and addresses is submitted to a NCOA licensee, who, for a minimum fee, will search for matches on the NCOA. If the change of address indicates an individual has moved, then a new address is provided if there is an exact match on first name, last name, middle initial, and address, whereas if the change of address indicates a household move, all that is required is a match on last name and address. As an option, however, the NCOA licensee will provide footnotes for close matches, without returning the new address, to indicate that the person might have moved. The US Postal Service estimates that 50–75 percent of moves are captured by the NCOA system. Failures are due to inexact matches, the addressee not filing a change of address with the post office, and the delay of several weeks from filing the change of address to availability on the file of the licensee.

**Other local, state, and national sources**

Other state and local sources that may provide vital status or current address information include state vital statistics office and health department records, department of motor vehicles, local social security office, local voter registration records, public utility records, health insurance records, marriage records (for last name changes), and taxation records. National
sources, such as the Social Security Administration and Health Care Financing Administration (Medicare), may also be a source for updated information. For cohorts defined by occupations or other characteristics, specialized resources might be available. For example, the Nurses' Health Study uses state boards of nursing to help locate lost participants.

Credit bureaus track a fairly large proportion of US adults through national databases on loans and other financial matters. Investigators can request reports from credit bureaus on lost participants (only current address and phone number can be obtained; financial information is omitted). Large cohort studies can purchase a computer system to conduct their own searches of these databases. In addition to credit bureaus, commercial companies that specialize in tracing participants can be used.

**Tracing hard-to-reach and high-risk participants**

Creative and innovative strategies must often be employed when tracing hard-to-reach and high-risk segments of the population. As briefly described in table 1, the St. Louis Effort to Reduce the Spread of AIDS (ERSA) study used several innovative methods to trace intravenous drug users, such as contacting parole officers and prisons (4). Additional strategies and sources for locating cohort members from these populations include: contacting state welfare agencies; state and local social service agencies; drug treatment programs; local hospitals; federal, state, and local prisons; federal, state, and local probation and parole officers; city and county coroner and warrant offices; and temporary employment agencies. It may also be necessary to visit homeless shelters and popular neighborhood hangouts, such as bars, barbershops, pool halls, churches, and social clubs, to determine a participant's whereabouts.

**The National Death Index and disease registries**

Many of the large US cohort studies trace the vital status of lost participants using the National Death Index, a computer index of all deaths occurring in the United States since 1979. For a fee, the National Death Index, established by the National Center for Health Statistics, will attempt to match cohort members with their file of deceased persons (51). Patterson and Bilgrad (52) provide detailed instructions on using the National Death Index.

The basic information required for requesting searches of the National Death Index includes the participant's name and birthdate. Having additional identifiers increases the chance of a valid match and minimizes the chance of a false match being made. These include: full name of the participant, including first name, middle initial, and last name; parents' surnames; Social Security number; date and place of birth; sex; race; marital status; last known state of residence; and age at death (estimate) or age when the participant was last known to be alive.

When any death listed in the index matches a cohort member within the specified criteria, the National Death Index provides the investigator with the date of death, the state in which the death occurred, and the death certificate number. Copies of individual death certificates from the states can then be requested by the investigator.

Several studies have found the quality of results provided by the National Death Index to be quite good (53–56). For example, Stamper et al. (55) found that 96.5 percent of known deaths in a cohort of women were successfully matched by National Death Index; Wentworth et al. (56) reported 98.4 percent successful matches in a cohort of men. Quality improves if a Social Security number is available; a middle initial also adds to the likelihood of an accurate match. Ascertainment of full and accurate information at the beginning of the cohort study is extremely important to enhance the likelihood that a valid match will be made. When complete and accurate member data are available, the majority of those not matched by the National Death Index can be considered to be alive as of the most recent date for which the National Death Index has been updated.

Disease registries can sometimes be used to track outcomes in a cohort study. For example, the Iowa's Women's Health Study (57) ascertained cancer outcomes in the cohort by linkage to the Iowa Surveillance Epidemiology and End Results (SEER) cancer registry.

**Implications of tracking strategies on data analysis**

The strategies used to track vital status and disease endpoint information need to be considered in the data analysis, particularly in determining the censored time in a survival analysis. For participants without the endpoint event, the date of censoring is generally the date of death or the date last known to be alive and free of the outcome. If data on the occurrence of the endpoint are limited to information provided by the participant (or proxy), then the date of last contact would be his/her censoring date. However, if the outcome can be completely ascertained without contacting the participant (e.g., by linkage to a national disease incidence registry), then one could reasonably assume that participants without a reported outcome are free of the endpoint. This type of "passive follow-
up" means that censoring does not occur at date of last contact with each participant, but, rather, at the last date of information on the linked registry (58, 59).

An additional complexity is that for many studies, there might be only partial information on the occurrence of the endpoint or the date of endpoint, and this needs to be taken into consideration in the analysis. Passive follow-up often provides near complete, but not perfect, ascertainment of endpoints (e.g., linkage to a statewide cancer registry would provide cancer endpoints for all participants except those who have left the state). Another situation occurs when there is an indication that the event occurred but not the exact date (e.g., when incidence of cancer is the outcome of interest and death from cancer is recorded on the death certificate of a lost participant). In such cases, the researcher only knows that the incident event occurred between the time of last follow-up when the participant was free of the event and the date of death. When the progression of a condition to a defined event is the outcome (e.g., progression of human immunodeficiency virus infection to acquired immunodeficiency syndrome or of cancer incidence to death), then the researcher should obtain markers of disease progression before the outcome has occurred (e.g., CD4+ T-cell levels or cancer stage). This could provide partial information of the probability of the event if the subject is subsequently lost to follow-up (59).

SUMMARY

The only way to ensure that losses to follow-up have not biased study results is to keep all losses to an absolute minimum. Since more complete follow-up leads to the identification of additional disease events, the effort spent in locating cohort members also improves the precision as well as the validity of the study results.

This presentation reviewed approaches for maximizing retention and minimizing loss to follow-up, including the importance of communicating the expectations of participation and collecting personal information at baseline, conducting frequent personal and mail contact, and providing incentives for participation. Response rates can be increased by repeated attempts to contact each cohort member using a range of approaches (e.g., telephone, mail, personal contacts) and by other procedures specific to mailed questionnaires, telephone interviews, or in-person visits. Lost participants can be traced by use of the NCOA system and contact with other local, state, and national sources. Finally, for those participants who are unable or unwilling to continue or who cannot be found, proxy interviews and/or use of the National Death Index may provide information on the outcomes of interest and vital status.

Additional research evaluating the efficacy of the various approaches to retention and tracking is needed to help investigators learn how to best apply study resources to retain and keep track of the largest possible number of cohort members.

REFERENCES


Go to this National Center for Health Statistics web site:

http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/howto/w2w/w2welcom.htm

An alphabetical directory is provided for those users who want direct access to individual State and territory information. To use, you must first determine the State or area where the event occurred, then select the first letter in the State name from the alphabet.

Next, double click on the state or territory name.
APPENDIX D
TIPS FOR TRACKING PATIENTS

This is an example of information available from this site:

NSCISC: 10/2006
Application Guidelines From The National Center For Health Statistics Web Site

An official certificate of every birth, death, marriage, and divorce should be on file in the locality where the event occurred. The Federal Government does not maintain files or indexes of these records. These records are filed permanently in a State vital statistics office or in a city, county, or other local office.

To obtain a certified copy of any of the certificates, write or go to the vital statistics office in the State or area where the event occurred. Addresses and fees are given for each event in the State or area concerned.

To ensure that you receive an accurate record for your request and that your request is filed expeditiously, please follow the steps outlined below for the information in which you are interested:

For all requests make check or money order payable to the identified office, in the correct amount for the number of copies requested. Sending cash is not recommended because the office cannot refund cash lost in transit.

All fees are subject to change, so check each State to verify the current fee.

Some States have provided their home page address for obtaining current information.

Type or print all names and addresses in the letter.

Give the following facts when writing for birth or death records:

1. Full name of person whose record is requested.
2. Sex.
3. Parents' names, including maiden name of mother.
4. Month, day, and year of birth or death.
5. Place of birth or death (city or town, county, and State; and name of hospital, if known).
6. Purpose for which copy is needed.
7. Relationship to person whose record is requested.

Be sure you know the state’s rule regarding disclosure of the cause of death information on the Death Certificate. You may have to submit a letter stipulating that you wish to have the cause of death information.
APPENDIX E
For External Causes of Injury (ICD-10 Codes V01-Y98)

This section provides information on the classification of environmental events and circumstances as the cause of injury and other adverse effects.

This section provides the following blocks:

**V00-X58 Accidents**

**V00-V99 Transport Accidents**
- V00-V09 Pedestrian injured in transport accident
- V10-V19 Pedal cyclist injured in transport accident
- V20-V29 Motorcycle rider injured in transport accident
- V30-V39 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in transport accident
- V40-V49 Car occupant injured in transport accident
- V50-V59 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in transport accident
- V60-V69 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in transport accident
- V70-V79 Bus occupant injured in transport accident
- V80-V89 Other land transport accidents
- V90-V94 Water transport accidents
- V95-V97 Air and space transport accidents
- V98-V99 Other and unspecified transport accidents

**W00-X58 Other external causes of accidental injury**
- W00-W19 Falls
- W20-W49 Exposure to inanimate mechanical forces
- W50-W64 Exposure to animate mechanical forces
- W65-W74 Accidental drowning and submersion
- W85-W99 Exposure to electric current, radiation and extreme ambient air temperature and pressure
- X00-X09 Exposure to smoke, fire, and flames
- X10-X19 Contact with heat and hot substances
- X30-X39 Exposure to forces of nature
- X52-X58 Accidental exposure to other specified factors

**X71-X83 Intentional self-harm**

**X92-Y08 Assault**

**Y21-Y33 Event of undetermined intent**

**Y35-Y38 Legal intervention, operations of war, military operations, and terrorism**

**Y62-Y69 Misadventures to patients during surgical and medical care**

**Y70-Y82 Medical devices associated with adverse incidents in diagnostic and therapeutic use**

**Y83-Y84 Surgical and other medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure**
Transport Accidents (V00-V99)

This section is broken down into 12 groups: those relating to land transport accidents (V01-V89) reflect the victim’s mode of transport and are subdivided to identify the victim’s “counterpart” or the type of event. The vehicle of which the injured person is an occupant is identified in the first two characters since it is seen as the most important factor to identify for prevention purposes. A transport accident is one in which the vehicle involved must be moving or running or in use for transport purposes at the time of the accident.

Use additional code to identify:
- Airbag injury (W22.1)
- Use of electronic equipment at the time of the transport accident (Y93.5_)
- Type of street or road (Y92.4_)
- Place of occurrence (Y92._)

Excludes:
- Agricultural vehicles in stationary use of maintenance (W31._)
- Assault by crashing of motor vehicle (Y03._)
- Automobile of motorcycle in stationary use or maintenance – code to type of accident
- Crashing of motor vehicle, undetermined intent (Y32)
- Intentional self-harm by crashing of motor vehicle (X82)
- Transport accidents due to cataclysm (X34-X38)

Definitions of transport vehicles:

Transport accident
any accident involving a device designed primarily for, or used at the time primarily for, conveying persons or good from one place to another

Public highway [traffic way] or street
the entire width between property lines (or other boundary lines) of land open to the public as a matter of right or custom for purposes of moving persons or property from one place to another. A roadway is that part of the public highway designed, improved and customarily used for vehicular traffic.

Traffic accident
any vehicle accident occurring on the public highway [i.e. originating on, terminating on, or involving a vehicle partially on the highway]. A vehicle accident is assumed to have occurred on the public highway unless another place is specified, except in the case of accidents involving only off-road motor vehicles, which are classified as non traffic accidents unless the contrary is stated.

Non-traffic accident
any vehicle accident that occurs entirely in any place other than a public highway.

Pedestrian
any person involved in an accident who was not at the time of the accident riding in or on a motor vehicle, railway train, streetcar or animal-drawn or other vehicle, or on a pedal cycle or animal. This includes, a person changing a tire or working on a parked car. It also includes the use of a pedestrian conveyance such as a baby carriage, ice-skates, roller skates, a skateboard, non motorized wheelchair, or non-motorized scooter.

Driver
an occupant of a transport vehicle who is operating or intending to operate it.
Passenger
any occupant of a transport vehicle other than the driver, except a person traveling on the outside of the vehicle.

Person on the outside of a vehicle
any person being transported by a vehicle but not occupying the space normally reserved for the driver or passengers, or the space intended for the transport of property. This includes the body, bumper, fender, roof, running board or step of a vehicle.

Pedal cycle
any land transport vehicle operated solely by non motorized pedals including a bicycle or tricycle.

pedal cyclist
any person riding a pedal cycle or in a sidecar or trailer attached to a pedal cycle.

Motorcycle
a two-wheeled motor vehicle with one or two riding saddles and sometimes with a third wheel for the support of a sidecar. The sidecar is considered part of the motorcycle.

motorcycle rider
any person riding a motorcycle or in a sidecar or trailer attached to the motorcycle.

three-wheeled motor vehicle
a motorized tricycle designed primarily for on-road use. This includes a motor-driven tricycle, a motorized rickshaw, or a three-wheeled motor car. A car [automobile] is a four-wheeled motor vehicle designed primarily for carrying up to 7 persons.

pick-up truck or van
a four or six-wheeled motor vehicle designed for carrying passengers as well as property or cargo weighing less than the local limit for classification as a heavy goods vehicle, and not requiring a special driver's license. This includes a minivan and a sport-utility vehicle (SUV).

heavy transport vehicle
a motor vehicle designed primarily for carrying property, meeting local criteria for classification as a heavy goods vehicle in terms of weight and requiring a special driver's license.

bus (coach)
a motor vehicle designed or adapted primarily for carrying more than 10 passengers, and requiring a special driver's license.

railway train or railway vehicle
any device, with or without freight or passenger cars couple to it, designed for traffic on a railway track. This includes subterranean (subways) or elevated trains.

streetcar
a device designed and used primarily for transporting passengers within a municipality, running on rails, usually subject to normal traffic control signals, and operated principally on a right-of-way that forms part of the roadway. This includes a tram or trolley that runs on rails. A trailer being towed by a streetcar is considered part of the streetcar.

special vehicle mainly used on industrial premises
a motor vehicle designed primarily for use within the buildings and premises of industrial or commercial establishments. This includes battery-powered trucks, forklifts, coal-cars in a coal mine, logging cars and trucks used in mines or quarries.

special vehicle mainly used in agriculture
a motor vehicle designed specifically for use in farming and agriculture (horticulture), to work the land, tend and harvest crops and transport materials on the farm. This includes harvesters, farm machinery and tractor and trailers.
special construction vehicle
a motor vehicle designed specifically for use on construction and demolition sites. This includes bulldozers, diggers, earth levelers, dump trucks, backhoes, front-end loaders, pavers, and mechanical shovels.
special all-terrain vehicle
a motor vehicle of special design to enable it to negotiate over rough or soft terrain, snow or sand. This includes snowmobiles, All-terrain vehicles (ATV), and dune buggies. It does not include passenger vehicle designated as Sport Utility Vehicles. (SUV)
watercraft
any device designed for transporting passengers or goods on water. This includes motor or sail boats, ships, and hovercraft.
aircraft
any device for transporting passengers or goods in the air. This includes hot-air balloons, gliders, helicopters and airplanes.
military vehicle
any motorized vehicle operating on a public roadway owned by the military and being operated by a member of the military.

Pedestrian injured in transport accident (V00-V09)

Includes:
Person changing tire on transport vehicle
Person examining engine of vehicle broken down in (on side of) road

Excludes:
Fall due to non-transport collision with other person (W03)
Pedestrian on foot falling (slipping) on ice and snow (W00._)
Struck or bumped by another person (W51)

V00 Pedestrian conveyance accident

Use additional place of occurrence and activity external cause codes, if known (Y92._, Y93._)

Excludes:
Collision with another person without fall (W51)
Fall due to person on foot colliding with another person on foot (W03)
Fall from wheelchair without collision (W05)
Pedestrian (conveyance) collision with other land transport vehicle (V01-V09)
Pedestrian on foot falling (slipping) on ice and snow (W00._)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V00:
a initial encounter
d subsequent encounter
q sequelae
V00.0  Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with pedestrian conveyance
V00.01  Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with roller skater
V00.02  Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with skateboarder
V00.09  Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with other pedestrian conveyance

V00.1  Rolling-type pedestrian conveyance accident

Excludes:
Accident with baby stroller (V00.82_)
Accident with wheelchair (powered) (V00.81_)

V00.11  In-line roller skate accident
V00.111 Fall from in-line roller-skates
V00.112 In-line roller-skater colliding with stationary object
V00.118 Other in-line roller-skate accident (excludes roller skater with other land transport vehicle (V01-V09 with 5th character 1))

V00.12  Non-in-line roller-skate accident
V00.121 Fall from non-in-line roller-skates
V00.122 Non-in-line roller-skater colliding with stationary object
V00.128 Other non-in-line roller-skating accident (excludes roller skater with other land transport vehicle (V01-V09 with 5th character 1))

V00.13  Skateboard accident
V00.131 Fall from skateboard
V00.132 Skateboarder colliding with stationary object
V00.138 Other skateboard accident (excludes skateboarder collision with other land transport vehicle (V01-V09 with 5th character 2))

V00.14  Scooter (non-motorized) accident

Excludes:
Motor scooter accident (V20-V29)
V00.141 Fall from scooter (non-motorized)
V00.142 Scooter (non-motorized) colliding with stationary object
V00.148 Other scooter (non-motorized) accident (excludes scooter (non-motorized) collision with other land transport vehicle (V01-V09 with 5th character 9))

V00.18  Accident on other rolling-type pedestrian conveyance
V00.181 Fall from other rolling-type pedestrian conveyance
V00.182 Pedestrian on other rolling-type pedestrian conveyance with stationary object
V00.188 Other accident on other rolling-type pedestrian conveyance

V00.2  Gliding-type pedestrian conveyance accident
V00.21  Ice-skates accident
V00.211 Fall from ice-skates
V00.212 Ice-skater colliding with stationary object
V00.218 Other ice-skates accident (excludes ice-skater collision with other land transport vehicle (V01-V09 with 5th digit 9))

V00.22  Sled accident
V00.221 Fall from sled
V00.222 Sleder colliding with stationary object
V00.28 Other sled accident (excludes sled collision with other land transport vehicle (V01-V09 with 5th digit 9))
V00.28 Other gliding-type pedestrian conveyance accident
V00.281 Fall from other gliding-type pedestrian conveyance
V00.282 Pedestrian on other gliding-type pedestrian conveyance colliding with stationary object
V00.288 Other accident on other gliding-type pedestrian conveyance (excludes gliding-type pedestrian conveyance collision with other land transport vehicle (V01-V09 with 5th digit 9))

V00.3 Flat-bottomed pedestrian conveyance accident
V00.31 Snowboard accident
V00.311 Fall from snowboard
V00.312 Snowboarder colliding with stationary object
V00.318 Other snowboard accident (excludes snowboarder collision with other land transport vehicle (V01-V09 with 5th digit 9))
V00.32 Snow-ski accident
V00.331 Fall from snow-skis
V00.332 Snow-skier colliding with stationary object
V00.328 Other snow-ski accident (excludes snow-skier collision with other land transport vehicle (V01-V09 with 5th digit 9))

V00.8 Accident on other pedestrian conveyance
V00.81 Accident with wheelchair (powered)
V00.811 Fall from moving wheelchair (powered) (excludes fall from non-moving wheelchair (W05))
V00.812 Wheelchair (powered) colliding with stationary object
V00.818 Other accident with wheelchair (powered)
V00.82 Accident with baby stroller
V00.821 Fall from baby stroller
V00.822 Baby stroller colliding with stationary object
V00.828 Other accident with baby stroller
V00.89 Accident on other pedestrian conveyance
V00.891 Fall from other pedestrian conveyance
V00.892 Pedestrian on other pedestrian conveyance colliding with stationary object
V00.898 Other accident on other pedestrian conveyance (excludes other pedestrian (conveyance) collision with other land transport vehicle (V01-V09 with 5th digit 9))

V01 Pedestrian injured in collision with pedal cycle

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V01:

a initial encounter
d subsequent encounter
q sequelae
V01.0 Pedestrian injured in collision with pedal cycle in non-traffice accident
V01.00 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with pedal cycle in non-traffice accident
Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with pedal cycle in non-traffice accident
V01.01 Pedestrian on roller skates injured in collision with pedal cycle in non-traffice accident
V01.02 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with pedal cycle in non-traffice accident
V01.09 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with pedal cycle in non-traffice accident
Pedestrian with baby stroller injured in collision with pedal cycle in non-traffice accident
Pedestrian on ice-skates injured collision with pedal cycle in non-traffice accident
Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with pedal cycle in non-traffice accident
Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with pedal cycle in non-traffice accident
Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collisions with pedal cycle in non-traffice accident
Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with pedal cycle in non-traffice accident

V01.1 Pedestrian injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident
V01.10 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident
Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident
V01.11 Pedestrian on roller-skaters injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident
V01.12 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident
V01.19 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident
Pedestrian with baby stroller injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident
Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident
Pedestrian injured on snowboard injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident
Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident
Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

V01.9 Pedestrian injured in collision with pedal cycle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
V01.90 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with pedal cycle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with pedal cycle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
V01.91 Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with pedal cycle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
V01.92 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with pedal cycle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
V01.99 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with pedal cycle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
Pedestrian with baby stroller injured in collision with pedal cycle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with pedal cycle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with pedal cycle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with pedal cycle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with pedal cycle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident

V02 Pedestrian injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V02:

- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae

V02.0 Pedestrian injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in non-traffic accident

- V02.00 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
- V02.01 Pedestrian on roller skates injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
- V02.02 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
- V02.09 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in non-traffic accident

V02.1 Pedestrian injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

- V02.10 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident
- V02.11 Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident
- V02.12 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident
V02.19 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident
Pedestrian with baby stroller injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident
Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident
Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident
Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident
Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident
Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

V02.9 Pedestrian injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic of non-traffic accident

V02.90 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident

V02.91 Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident

V02.92 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident

V02.99 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
Pedestrian with baby stroller injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
**V03  Pedestrian injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van**

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V03:
- a  initial encounter
- d  subsequent encounter
- q  sequelae

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V03.0</td>
<td>Pedestrian injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in non-traffic accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V03.00</td>
<td>Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in non-traffic accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in non-traffic accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V03.01</td>
<td>Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in non-traffic accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V03.02</td>
<td>Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in non-traffic accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V03.9</td>
<td>Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in non-traffic accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pedestrian with baby stroller injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in non-traffic accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in non-traffic accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in non-traffic accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in non-traffic accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in non-traffic accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in non-traffic accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V03.1</td>
<td>Pedestrian injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in traffic accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V03.10</td>
<td>Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in traffic accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in traffic accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V03.11</td>
<td>Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in traffic accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V03.12</td>
<td>Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in traffic accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V03.19</td>
<td>Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in traffic accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pedestrian with baby stroller injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in traffic accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in traffic accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in traffic accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in traffic accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in traffic accident</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in traffic accident
Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in traffic accident

**V03.9 Pedestrian injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident**

- **V03.90** Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
- Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident

- **V03.91** Pedestrian on roller skates injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident

- **V03.92** Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident

- **V03.99** Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
- Pedestrian with baby stroller injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
- Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
- Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
- Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
- Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
- Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident

**V04 Pedestrian injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus**

*Excludes:*

Pedestrian injured in collision with military vehicle (V09.01, V09.21)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V04:

- **a** initial encounter
- **d** subsequent encounter
- **q** sequelae

**V04.0 Pedestrian injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in non-traffic accident**

- **V04.00** Pedestrian on foot injured collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in non-traffic accident
- Pedestrian NOS injured collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in non-traffic accident

- **V04.01** Pedestrian on roller-skates injured collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in non-traffic accident

- **V04.02** Pedestrian on skateboard injured collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in non-traffic accident
V04.09 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in non-traffic accident
Pedestrian with baby stroller injured collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in non-traffic accident
Pedestrian on ice-skates injured collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in non-traffic accident
Pedestrian on sled injured collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in non-traffic accident
Pedestrian on snowboard injured collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in non-traffic accident
Pedestrian on snow-skis injured collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in non-traffic accident
Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in non-traffic accident

V04.1 Pedestrian injured collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

V04.10 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident
Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

V04.11 Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

V04.12 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

V04.19 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident
Pedestrian with baby stroller injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident
Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident
Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident
Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident
Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident
Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

V04.9 Pedestrian injured collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident

V04.90 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident

V04.91 Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident

V04.92 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident

V04.99 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
Pedestrian with baby stroller injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident

V05  Pedestrian injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V05:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

V05.0  Pedestrian injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in non-traffic accident
V05.00  Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in non-traffic accident
          Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in non-traffic accident
V05.01  Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in non-traffic accident
V05.02  Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in non-traffic accident
V05.09  Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in non-traffic accident
          Pedestrian with baby stroller injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in non-traffic accident
          Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in non-traffic accident
          Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in non-traffic accident
          Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in non-traffic accident
          Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in non-traffic accident
          Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in non-traffic accident

V05.1  Pedestrian injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident
V05.10  Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident
          Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident
V05.11  Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident
V05.12 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

V05.19 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident
Pedestrian with baby stroller injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident
Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident
Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident
Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident
Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident
Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

V05.9 Pedestrian injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident

V05.9 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident

V05.91 Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident

V05.92 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident

V05.99 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
Pedestrian with baby stroller injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
V06 Pedestrian injured in collision with other motor vehicle

Includes:
Collision with animal-drawn vehicle, animal being ridden, non-powered streetcar

Excludes:
Pedestrian in collision with pedestrian conveyance (V00.0_)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V06:
 a initial encounter
 d subsequent encounter
 q sequelae

V06.0 Pedestrian injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V06.00 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
 Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V06.01 Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V06.02 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V06.09 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
 Pedestrian with baby stroller injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
 Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
 Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
 Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
 Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
 Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in non-traffic accident

V06.1 Pedestrian injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in traffic accident
V06.10 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in traffic accident
 Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in traffic accident
V06.11 Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in traffic accident
V06.12 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in traffic accident
V06.19 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in traffic accident
 Pedestrian with baby stroller injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in traffic accident
Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in traffic accident
Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in traffic accident
Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in traffic accident
Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in traffic accident
Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in traffic accident

V06.9  Pedestrian injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident

V06.90  Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident

V06.91  Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident

V06.92  Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident

V06.99  Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or non-motor accident
Pedestrian with baby stroller injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident
Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or non-traffic accident

V09  Pedestrian injured in other and unspecified transport accidents

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V09:
    a  initial encounter
    d  subsequent encounter
    q  sequela

V09.0  Pedestrian injured in non-traffic accident involving other and unspecified motor vehicles

V09.00  Pedestrian injured in non-traffic accident involving unspecified motor vehicles
V09.01  Pedestrian injured in non-traffic accident involving military vehicle
V09.09  Pedestrian injured in non-traffic accident involving other motor vehicles
Pedestrian injured in non-traffic accident by special vehicle

V09.1  Pedestrian injured in unspecified non-traffic accident
V09.2 Pedestrian injured in traffic accident involving other and unspecified motor vehicles
  V09.20 Pedestrian injured in traffic accident involving unspecified motor vehicles
  V09.21 Pedestrian injured in traffic accident involving military vehicle
  V09.29 Pedestrian injured in traffic accident involving other motor vehicles
V09.3 Pedestrian injured in unspecified traffic accident
V09.9 Pedestrian injured in unspecified transport accident

Pedal cycle rider injured in transport accident (V10-V19)

Includes:
Any non-motorized vehicle, excluding and animal-drawn vehicle, or a sidecar or trailer attached to the pedal cycle

Excludes:
Rupture of pedal cycle tire (W37.0)

V10 Pedal cycle rider injured in collision with pedestrian or animal

Excludes:
Pedal cycle rider collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V16._)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V10:
  a initial encounter
  d subsequent encounter
  q sequelae

V10.0 Pedal cycle driver injured collision with pedestrian or animal in non-traffic accident
V10.1 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in non-traffic accident
V10.2 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in non-traffic accident
V10.3 Person boarding or alighting a pedal cycle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal
V10.4 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident
V10.5 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident
V10.9 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident

V11 Pedal cycle rider injured in collision with other pedal cycle

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V11:
  a initial encounter
  d subsequent encounter
  q sequelae
V11.0  Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with other pedal cycle in non-traffic accident
V11.1  Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with other pedal cycle in non-traffic accident
V11.2  Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with other pedal cycle in non-traffic accident
V11.3  Person boarding or alighting a pedal cycle injured in collision with other pedal cycle
V11.4  Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with other pedal cycle in traffic accident
V11.5  Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with other pedal cycle in traffic accident
V11.9  Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with other pedal cycle in traffic accident

V12  Pedal cycle ridden injured in collision with two-or three-wheeled motor vehicle

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V12:
   a  initial encounter
   d  subsequent encounter
   q  sequelae

V12.0  Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V12.1  Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V12.2  Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V12.3  Person boarding or alighting a pedal cycle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle
V12.4  Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic
V12.5  Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident
V12.9  Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

V13  Pedal cycle rider injured in collision with, car, pick-up truck, or van

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V13:
   a  initial encounter
   d  subsequent encounter
   q  sequelae

V13.0  Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in non-traffic accident
V13.1  Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in non-traffic accident
V13.2  Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in non-traffic accident
V13.3 Person boarding or alighting a pedal cycle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van
V13.4 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in traffic accident
V13.5 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in traffic accident
V13.9 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in traffic accident

V14 Pedal cycle rider injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus

Excludes:
Pedal cycle rider injured in collision with military vehicle (V19.81)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V14:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

V14.0 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in non-traffic accident
V14.1 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in non-traffic accident
V14.2 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in non-traffic accident
V14.3 Person boarding or alighting a pedal cycle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus
V14.4 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident
V14.5 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident
V14.9 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

V15 Pedal cycle rider injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V15:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

V15.0 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in non-traffic accident
V15.1 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in non-traffic accident
V15.2 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in non-traffic accident
V15.3 Person boarding or alighting a pedal cycle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle
V15.4 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident
V15.5 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident
V15.9 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

V16 Pedal cycle rider injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V16:
   a initial encounter
   d subsequent encounter
   q sequelae

V16.0 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V16.1 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V16.2 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V16.3 Person boarding or alighting a pedal cycle injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V16.4 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in traffic accident
V16.5 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in traffic accident
V16.9 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in traffic accident

V17 Pedal cycle rider injured in collision with fixed or stationary object

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V17:
   a initial encounter
   d subsequent encounter
   q sequelae

V17.0 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in non-traffic accident
V17.1 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in non-traffic accident
V17.2 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in non-traffic accident
V17.3 Person boarding or alighting a pedal cycle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object
V17.4 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident
V17.5 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident
V17.9 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident
V18  Pedal cycle rider injured in non-collision transport accident

Includes:
- Fall or thrown from pedal cycle (without antecedent collision)
- Overturning pedal cycle NOS
- Overturning pedal cycle without collision

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V18:
- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae

V18.0 Pedal cycle driver injured in non-collision transport accident in non-traffic accident
V18.1 Pedal cycle passenger injured in non-collision transport accident in non-traffic accident
V18.2 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in non-collision transport accident in non-traffic accident
V18.3 Person boarding or alighting a pedal cycle injured in non-collision transport accident
V18.4 Pedal cycle driver injured in non-collision transport accident in traffic accident
V18.5 Pedal cycle passenger injured in non-collision transport accident in traffic accident
V18.9 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in non-collision transport accident in traffic accident

V19  Pedal cycle rider injured in other and unspecified transport accidents

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V19:
- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae

V19.0 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
V19.00 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
V19.09 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with other motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
V19.1 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
V19.10 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
V19.19 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with other motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
V19.2 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
  V19.20 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
        Pedal cycle collision, NOS
  V19.29 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with other motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
V19.3 Pedal cyclist (driver) (passenger) injured in unspecified non-traffic accident
        Pedal cycle accident NOS, non-traffic pedal cyclist injured in non-traffic accident NOS
V19.4 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
  V19.40 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
  V19.49 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident
V19.5 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
  V19.50 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
  V19.59 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
V19.6 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
  V19.60 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
        Pedal cycle collision NOS (traffic)
  V19.69 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident
V19.8 Pedal cyclist (driver) (passenger) injured in other specified transport accidents
  V19.81 Pedal cyclist (driver) (passenger) injured in transport accident with military vehicle
  V19.88 Pedal cyclist (driver) (passenger) injured in other specified transport accidents
V19.9 Pedal cyclist (driver) (passenger) injured in unspecified traffic accident
        Pedal cycle accident NOS
Motorcycle rider injured in transport accident (V20-V29)

Includes:
- Moped
- Motorcycle with sidecar
- Motorized bicycle
- Motor scooter

Excludes:
- Three-wheeled motor vehicle (V30-V39)

V20  Motorcycle rider injured in collision with pedestrian or animal

Excludes:
- Motorcycle rider collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V26._)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V20:
- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae

V20.0  Motorcycle driver injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in non-traffic accident
V20.1  Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in non-traffic accident
V20.2  Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in non-traffic accident
V20.3  Person boarding or alighting a motorcycle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal
V20.4  Motorcycle driver injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident
V20.5  Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident
V20.9  Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident

V21  Motorcycle rider injured in collision with pedal cycle

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V21:
- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae

V21.0  Motorcycle driver injured in collision with pedal cycle in non-traffic accident
V21.1  Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with pedal cycle in non-traffic accident
V21.2  Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with pedal cycle in non-traffic accident
V21.3 Person boarding or alighting a motorcycle injured in collision with pedal cycle
V21.4 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident
V21.5 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident
V21.9 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

V22 Motorcycle rider injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V22:
  a initial encounter
  d subsequent encounter
  q sequelae

V22.0 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V22.1 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V22.2 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V22.3 Person boarding or alighting a motorcycle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle
V22.4 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident
V22.5 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident
V22.9 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

V23 Motorcycle rider injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V23:
  a initial encounter
  d subsequent encounter
  q sequelae

V23.0 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in non-traffic accident
V23.1 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in non-traffic accident
V23.2 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in non-traffic accident
V23.3 Person boarding or alighting a motorcycle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van
V23.4 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident
V23.5 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident
V23.9  Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

V24  Motorcycle rider injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus

Excludes:
  Motorcycle rider injured in collision with military vehicle (V29.81)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V24:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

V24.0  Motorcycle driver injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in non-traffic accident
V24.1  Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in non-traffic accident
V24.2  Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in non-traffic accident
V24.3  Person boarding or alighting a motorcycle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus
V24.4  Motorcycle driver injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident
V24.5  Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident
V24.9  Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

V25  Motorcycle rider injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V25:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

V25.0  Motorcycle driver injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in non-traffic accident
V25.1  Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in non-traffic accident
V25.2  Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in non-traffic accident
V25.3  Person boarding or alighting a motorcycle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle
V25.4  Motorcycle driver injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident
V25.5  Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident
V25.9  Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

V26  Motorcycle rider injured in collision with other non motor vehicle

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V26:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

V26.0  Motorcycle driver injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V26.1  Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V26.2  Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V26.3  Person boarding or alighting a motorcycle injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle
V26.4  Motorcycle driver injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in traffic accident
V26.5  Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in traffic accident
V26.9  Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in traffic accident

V27  Motorcycle rider injured in collision with fixed or stationary object

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V27:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

V27.0  Motorcycle driver injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in non-traffic accident
V27.1  Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in non-traffic accident
V27.2  Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in non-traffic accident
V27.3  Person boarding or alighting a motorcycle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object
V27.4  Motorcycle driver injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident
V27.5  Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident
V27.9  Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident
V28 Motorcycle rider injured in non-collision transport accident

Includes:
Fall or thrown from motorcycle (without antecedent collision)
Overturning motorcycle NOS
Overturning motorcycle without collision

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V28:
a initial encounter
d subsequent encounter
q sequelae

V28.0 Motorcycle driver injured in non-collision transport accident in non-traffic accident
V28.1 Motorcycle passenger injured in non-collision transport accident in non-traffic accident
V28.2 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in non-collision transport accident in non-traffic accident
V28.3 Person boarding or alighting a motorcycle injured in non-collision transport accident
V28.4 Motorcycle driver injured in non-collision transport accident in traffic accident
V28.5 Motorcycle passenger injured in non-collision transport accident in traffic accident
V28.9 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in non-collision transport accident in traffic accident

V29 Motorcycle rider injured in other and unspecified transport accidents

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V29:
a initial encounter
d subsequent encounter
q sequelae

V29.0 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
V29.00 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
V29.09 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with other motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
V29.1 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
V29.10 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
V29.19 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with other motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
V29.2 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
  V29.20  Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
           Motorcycle collision NOS, non-traffic
  V29.29  Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with other motor vehicles in non-traffic accident

V29.3 Motorcycle rider (driver) (passenger) injured in unspecified non-traffic accident
  Motorcycle accident NOS, non-traffic
  Motorcycle rider injured in non-traffic accident, NOS

V29.4 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
  V29.40  Motorcycle driver injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
  V29.49  Motorcycle driver injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident

V29.5 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
  V29.50  Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
  V29.59  Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident

V29.6 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
  V29.60  Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
           Motorcycle collision NOS (traffic)
  V29.69  Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident

V29.8 Motorcycle rider (driver) (passenger) injured in other specified transport accidents
  V29.81  Motorcycle rider (driver) (passenger) injured in transport accident with military vehicle
  V29.88  Motorcycle rider (driver) (passenger) injured in other specified transport accidents

V29.9 Motorcycle rider (driver) (passenger) injured in unspecified traffic accident
  Motorcycle accident NOS
Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in transport accident (V30-V39)

Includes:
- Motorized tricycle
- Motorized rickshaw
- Three-wheeled motor car

Exclusion:
- All-terrain vehicles (V86._)
- Motorcycle with sidecar (V20-V29)
- Vehicle designed primarily for off-road use (V86._)

V30  Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal

Excludes:
- Three-wheeled motor vehicle collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V36._)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V30:
- a  initial encounter
- d  subsequent encounter
- q  sequelae

V30.0  Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in non-traffic accident
V30.1  Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in non-traffic accident
V30.2  Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in non-traffic accident
V30.3  Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in non-traffic accident
V30.4  Person boarding or alighting a three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal
V30.5  Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident
V30.6  Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident
V30.7  Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident
V30.9  Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident
V31  Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V31:
   a  initial encounter
   d  subsequent encounter
   q  sequelae

V31.0  Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in non-traffic accident
V31.1  Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in non-traffic accident
V31.2  Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in non-traffic accident
V31.3  Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in non-traffic accident
V31.4  Person boarding or alighting a three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle
V31.5  Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident
V31.6  Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident
V31.7  Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident
V31.9  Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

V32  Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V32:
   a  initial encounter
   d  subsequent encounter
   q  sequelae

V32.0  Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V32.1  Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V32.2  Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V32.3  Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V32.4  Person boarding or alighting a three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle
V32.5  Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident
V32.6  Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident
V32.7 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident
V32.9 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

V33 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V33:

- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae

V33.0 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in non-traffic accident
V33.1 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in non-traffic accident
V33.2 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in non-traffic accident
V33.3 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in non-traffic accident
V33.4 Person boarding or alighting a three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in traffic accident
V33.5 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in traffic accident
V33.6 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in traffic accident
V33.7 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in traffic accident
V33.9 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in traffic accident

V34 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle of bus

Excludes:
Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with military vehicle (V39.81)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V34:

- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae

V34.0 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in non-traffic accident
V34.1 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in non-traffic accident
V34.2 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in non-traffic accident
V34.3 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in non-traffic accident
V34.4 Person boarding or alighting a three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus
V34.5 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident
V34.6 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident
V34.7 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident
V34.9 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

V35 Occupant on three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V35:
   a initial encounter
   d subsequent encounter
   q sequelae

V35.0 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in non-traffic accident
V35.1 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in non-traffic accident
V35.2 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in non-traffic accident
V35.3 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in non-traffic accident
V35.4 Person boarding or alighting a three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle
V35.5 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident
V35.6 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident
V35.7 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident
V35.9 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident
V36  Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle

Includes:
Collision with animal-drawn vehicle
Animal being ridden
Streetcar

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V36:
  a initial encounter
  d subsequent encounter
  q sequelae

V36.0 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V36.1 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V36.2 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V36.3 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V36.4 Person boarding or alighting a three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle
V36.5 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in traffic accident
V36.6 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in traffic accident
V36.7 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in traffic accident
V36.9 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in traffic accident

V37  Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V37:
  a initial encounter
  d subsequent encounter
  q sequelae

V37.0 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in non-traffic accident
V37.1 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in non-traffic accident
V37.2 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in non-traffic accident
V37.3 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in non-traffic accident
V37.4 Person boarding or alighting a three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object
V37.5 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident
V37.6 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident
V37.7 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident
V37.9 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident

V38 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in non-collision transport accident

Includes:
Fall or thrown from three-wheeled motor vehicle
Overturning of three-wheeled motor vehicle NOS
Overturning of three-wheeled motor vehicle without collision

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V38:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

V38.0 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in non-collision transport accident in non-traffic accident
V38.1 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in non-collision transport accident in non-traffic accident
V38.2 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in non-collision transport accident in non-traffic accident
V38.3 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in non-collision transport accident in non-traffic accident
V38.4 Person boarding or alighting a three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in non-collision transport accident
V38.5 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in non-collision transport accident in traffic accident
V38.6 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in non-collision transport accident in traffic accident
V38.7 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in non-collision transport accident in traffic accident
V38.9 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in non-collision transport accident in traffic accident
V39  Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified transport accidents

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V39:
  a  initial encounter  
d  subsequent encounter  
  q  sequelae

V39.0  Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
  V39.00  Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
  V39.09  Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other motor vehicles in non-traffic accident

V39.1  Passenger in three wheeled motor-vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
  V39.10  Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
  V39.19  Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other motor vehicles in non-traffic accident

V39.2  Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
  V39.20  Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
  V39.29  Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other motor vehicles in non-traffic accident

V39.3  Occupant (driver) (passenger) of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in unspecified non-traffic accident
  Accident NOS involving three-wheeled motor vehicle, non-traffic
  Occupant of three wheeled motor vehicle injured in non-traffic accident
  NOS

V39.4  Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
  V39.40  Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
  V39.49  Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident

V39.5  Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
  V39.50  Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
  V39.59  Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident

V39.6  Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident
V39.8 Occupant (driver) (passenger) of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in other specified transport accidents
   V39.81 Occupant (driver) (passenger) of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in transport accident with military vehicle
   V39.89 Occupant (driver) (passenger) of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in other specified transport accidents

V39.9 Occupant (driver) (passenger) of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in unspecified traffic accident
   Accident NOS involving three-wheeled motor vehicle

Car occupant injured in transport accident (V40-V49)

Includes:
   A four-wheeled motor vehicle designed primarily for carrying passengers
   Automobile pulling a trailer of camper

Excludes:
   Bus (V50-V59)
   Minibus (V50-V59)
   Motorcoach (V70-V79)
   Pick-up truck (V50-V59)
   Sport utility vehicle (SUV) (V50-V59)

V40 Car occupant injured in collision with pedestrian or animal

Excludes:
   Car collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V46._)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V40:
   a initial encounter
   d subsequent encounter
   q sequelae

V40.0 Car driver injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in non-traffic accident
V40.1 Car passenger injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in non-traffic accident
V40.2 Person on outside of car injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in Non-traffic accident
V40.3 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in non-traffic accident
V40.4 Person boarding or alighting a car injured in collision with pedestrian or animal
V40.5 Car driver injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident
V40.6 Car passenger injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident
V40.7 Person on outside of car injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident
V40.9  Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident

V41  Car occupant injured in collision with pedal cycle

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V41:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

V41.0  Car driver injured in collision with pedal cycle in non-traffic accident
V41.1  Car passenger injured in collision with pedal cycle in non-traffic accident
V41.2  Person on outside of car injured in collision with pedal cycle in non-traffic accident
V41.3  Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with pedal cycle in non-traffic accident
V41.4  Person boarding or alighting a car injured in collision with pedal cycle
V41.5  Car driver injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident
V41.6  Car passenger injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident
V41.7  Person on outside of car injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident
V41.9  Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

V42  Car occupant in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V42:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

V42.0  Car driver injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V42.1  Car passenger injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V42.2  Person on outside of car injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V42.3  Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V42.4  Person boarding or alighting a car injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle
V42.5  Car driver injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident
V42.6  Car passenger injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident
V42.7  Person on outside of car injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident
V42.9  Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident
V43 Car occupant injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V43:
 a initial encounter
 d subsequent encounter
 q sequelae

V43.0 Car driver injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in non-traffic accident
 V43.01 Car driver injured in collision with sport utility vehicle in non-traffic accident
 V43.02 Car driver injured in collision with other type car in non-traffic accident
 V43.03 Car driver injured in collision with pick-up truck in non-traffic accident
 V43.04 Car driver injured in collision with van in non-traffic accident

V43.1 Car passenger injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in non-traffic accident
 V43.11 Car passenger injured in collision with sport utility vehicle in non-traffic accident
 V43.12 Car passenger injured in collision with other type car in non-traffic accident
 V43.13 Car passenger injured in collision with other pick-up truck in non-traffic accident
 V43.14 Car passenger injured in collision with van in non-traffic accident

V43.2 Person on outside of car injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in non-traffic accident
 V43.21 Person on outside of car injured in collision with sport utility vehicle in non-traffic accident
 V43.22 Person on outside of car injured in collision with other type car in non-traffic accident
 V43.23 Person on outside of car injured in collision with pick-up truck in non-traffic accident
 V43.24 Person on outside of car injured in collision with van in non-traffic accident

V43.3 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in non-traffic accident
 V43.31 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with sport utility vehicle in non-traffic accident
 V43.32 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with other type car in non-traffic accident
 V43.33 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with pick-up truck in non-traffic accident
 V43.34 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with van in non-traffic accident

V43.4 Person boarding or alighting a car injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van
 V43.41 Person boarding or alighting a car injured in collision with sport utility vehicle
 V43.42 Person boarding or alighting a car injured in collision with other type car
 V43.43 Person boarding or alighting a car injured in collision with a pick-up truck
V43.44 Person boarding or alighting a car injured in collision with van

V43.5 Car driver injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in traffic accident
V43.51 Car driver injured in collision with sport utility vehicle in traffic accident
V43.52 Car driver injured in collision with other type car in traffic accident
V43.53 Car driver injured in collision with pick-up truck in traffic accident
V43.54 Car driver injured in collision with van in traffic accident

V43.6 Car passenger injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in traffic accident
V43.61 Car passenger injured in collision with sport utility vehicle in traffic accident
V43.62 Car passenger injured in collision with other type car in traffic accident
V43.63 Car passenger injured in collision with pick-up truck in traffic accident
V43.64 Car passenger injured in collision with van in traffic accident

V43.7 Person on outside of car injured in collision with car, pick-up, truck or van in traffic accident
V43.71 Person on outside of car injured in collision with sport utility vehicle in traffic accident
V43.72 Person on outside of car injured in collision with other type car in traffic accident
V43.73 Person on outside of car injured in collision with pick-up truck in traffic accident
V43.74 Person on outside of car injured in collision with van in traffic accident

V43.9 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in traffic accident
V43.91 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with sport utility vehicle in traffic accident
V43.92 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with other type car in traffic accident
V43.93 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with pick-up truck in traffic accident
V43.94 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with van in traffic accident

V44 Car occupant injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus

Excludes:
Car occupant injured in collision with military vehicle (V49.81)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V44:
    a initial encounter
    d subsequent encounter
    q sequelae

V44.0 Car driver injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in non-traffic accident
V44.1 Car passenger injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in non-traffic accident
V44.2 Person on outside of car injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in non-traffic accident
V44.3 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in non-traffic accident
V44.4 Person boarding or alighting a car injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus
V44.5 Car driver injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident
V44.6 Car passenger injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident
V44.7 Person on outside of car injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident
V44.9 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

V44.9 Car occupant injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V45:
  a initial encounter
  d subsequent encounter
  q sequelae

V45.0 Car driver injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in non-traffic accident
V45.1 Car passenger injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in non-traffic accident
V45.2 Person on outside of car injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in non-traffic accident
V45.3 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in non-traffic accident
V45.4 Person boarding or alighting a car injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle
V45.5 Car driver injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident
V45.6 Car passenger injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident
V45.7 Person on outside of car injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident
V45.9 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

V46 Car occupant injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V46:
  a initial encounter
  d subsequent encounter
  q sequelae

V46.0 Car driver injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V46.1 Car passenger injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V46.2 Person on outside of car injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V46.3 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V46.4 Person boarding or alighting a car injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle
V46.5 Car driver injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in traffic accident
V46.6 Car passenger injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in traffic accident
V46.7 Person on outside of car injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in traffic accident
V46.9 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in traffic accident

V47 Car occupant in collision with fixed or stationary object

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V47:
  a initial encounter
  d subsequent encounter
  q sequelae

V47.0 Car driver injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in non-traffic accident
  V47.01 Driver of sport utility vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in non-traffic accident
  V47.02 Driver of other type car injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in non-traffic accident

V47.1 Car passenger injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in non-traffic accident
  V47.11 Passenger of sport utility vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in non-traffic accident
  V47.12 Passenger of other type car injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in non-traffic accident

V47.2 Person on outside of car injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in non-traffic accident

V47.3 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in non-traffic accident
  V47.31 Unspecified occupant of sport utility vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in non-traffic accident
  V47.32 Unspecified occupant of other type car injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in non-traffic accident

V47.4 Person boarding or alighting a car injured in collision with fixed or stationary object

V47.5 Car driver injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident
  V47.51 Driver of sport utility vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident
  V47.52 Driver of other type car injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident
V47.6 Car passenger injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident
   V47.61 Passenger of a sport utility vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident
   V47.62 Passenger of other type car injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident
V47.7 Person on outside of car injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident
V47.9 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident
   V47.91 Unspecified occupant of sport utility vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident
   V47.92 Unspecified occupant of other type car injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident

V48 Car occupant injured in non-collision transport accident

Includes:
   Overturning car NOS
   Overturning car without collision

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V48:
   a initial encounter
   d subsequent encounter
   q sequelae

V48.0 Car driver injured in non-collision transport accident in non-traffic accident
V48.1 Car passenger injured in non-collision transport accident in non-traffic accident
V48.2 Person on outside of car injured in non-collision transport accident in non-traffic accident
V48.3 Unspecified car occupant injured in non-collision transport accident in non-traffic accident
V48.4 Person boarding or alighting a car injured in non-collision transport accident
V48.5 Car driver injured in non-collision transport accident in traffic accident
V48.6 Car passenger injured in non-collision transport accident in traffic accident
V48.7 Person on outside of car injured in non-collision transport accident in traffic accident
V48.9 Unspecified car occupant injured in non-collision transport accident in traffic accident
### V49  Car occupant injured in other and unspecified transport accidents

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V49:
- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae

#### V49.0  Driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
- **V49.00** Driver injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
- **V49.09** Driver injured in collision with other motor vehicles in non-traffic accident

#### V49.1  Passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
- **V49.10** Passenger injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
- **V49.19** Passenger injured in collision with other motor vehicles in non-traffic accident

#### V49.2  Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
- **V49.20** Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
  - Car collision NOS
- **V49.29** Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with other motor vehicles in non-traffic accident

#### V49.3  Car occupant (driver) (passenger) injured in unspecified non-traffic accident
- Car accident NOS, non-traffic
  - Car occupant injured in non-traffic accident NOS

#### V49.4  Driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
- **V49.40** Driver injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
- **V49.49** Driver injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident

#### V49.5  Passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
- **V49.50** Passenger injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
- **V49.59** Passenger injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident

#### V49.6  Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
- **V49.60** Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
  - Car collision NOS
- **V49.69** Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident
V49.8  Car occupant (driver) (passenger) injured in other specified transport accidents
   V49.81  Car occupant (driver) (passenger) injured in transport accident with military vehicle
   V49.88  Car occupant (driver) (passenger) injured in other specified transport accidents

V49.9  Car occupant (driver) (passenger) injured in unspecified traffic accident
       Car accident NOS

**Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in transport accident (V50-V59)**

*Includes:*
   A four or six wheel motor vehicle designed primarily for carrying passengers and property but weighing less than the local limit for classification as a heavy goods vehicle
      Minibus
      Minivan
      Sport utility vehicle (SUV)
      Truck
      Van

*Excludes:*
   Heavy transport vehicle (V60-V69)

**V50  Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedestrian or animal**

*Excludes:*
   Pick-up truck or van collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V56._)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V50:
   a  initial encounter
   d  subsequent encounter
   q  sequelae

**V50.0  Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in non-traffic accident**
**V50.1  Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in non-traffic accident**
**V50.2  Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in non-traffic accident**
**V50.3  Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in non-traffic accident**
**V50.4  Person boarding or alighting a pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedestrian or animal**
**V50.5  Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident**
V50.6  Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident
V50.7  Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident
V50.9  Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident

V51  Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedal cycle

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V51:
   a initial encounter
   d subsequent encounter
   q sequelae

V51.0  Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedal cycle in non-traffic accident
V51.1  Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedal cycle in non-traffic accident
V51.2  Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedal cycle in non-traffic accident
V51.3  Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedal cycle in non-traffic accident
V51.4  Person boarding or alighting a pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedal cycle
V51.5  Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident
V51.6  Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident
V51.7  Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident
V51.9  Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

V52  Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V52:
   a initial encounter
   d subsequent encounter
   q sequelae

V52.0  Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V52.1  Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V52.2  Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V52.3  Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V52.4 Person boarding or alighting a pick-up truck or van injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle
V52.5 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident
V52.6 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident
V52.7 Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident
V52.9 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

V53 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V53:
  a initial encounter
  d subsequent encounter
  q sequelae

V53.0 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in non-traffic accident
V53.1 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in non-traffic accident
V53.2 Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in non-traffic accident
V53.3 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in non-traffic accident
V53.4 Person boarding or alighting a pick-up truck or van injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van
V53.5 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in traffic accident
V53.6 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in traffic accident
V53.7 Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in traffic accident
V53.9 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in traffic accident

V54 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus

Excludes:
  Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with military vehicle (V59.81)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V54:
  a initial encounter
  d subsequent encounter
  q sequelae

V54.0 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in non-traffic accident
V54.1 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in non-traffic accident
V54.2 Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in non-traffic accident
V54.3 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus
V54.4 Person boarding or alighting a pick-up truck or van injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus
V54.5 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident
V54.6 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident
V54.7 Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident
V54.9 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

V55 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V55:

a initial encounter
d subsequent encounter
q sequelae

V55.0 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in non-traffic accident
V55.1 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in non-traffic accident
V55.2 Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in non-traffic accident
V55.3 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in non-traffic accident
V55.4 Person boarding or alighting a pick-up truck or van injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle
V55.5 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident
V55.6 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident
V55.7 Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident
V55.9 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident
V56  Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle

Includes:
Collision with animal-drawn vehicle, animal being ridden, or streetcar

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V56:
a initial encounter
d subsequent encounter
q sequelae

V56.0  Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V56.1  Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V56.2  Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V56.3  Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V56.4  Person boarding or alighting a pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle
V56.5  Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in traffic accident
V56.6  Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in traffic accident
V56.7  Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other Non-motor vehicle in traffic accident
V56.9  Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other Non-motor vehicle in traffic accident

V57  Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with fixed or stationary object

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V57:
a initial encounter
d subsequent encounter
q sequelae

V57.0  Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in non-traffic accident
V57.1  Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in non-traffic accident
V57.2  Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in non-traffic accident
V57.3  Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in non-traffic accident
V57.4  Person boarding or alighting a pick-up truck or van injured in collision with fixed or stationary object
V57.5  Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident
V57.6 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident
V57.7 Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident
V57.9 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident

V58 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in non-collision transport accident

Includes:
- Overturning pick-up truck or van NOS
- Overturning pick-up truck or van without collision

V58.0 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in non-collision transport accident in non-traffic accident
V58.1 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in non-collision transport accident in non-traffic accident
V58.2 Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in non-collision transport accident in non-traffic accident
V58.3 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in non-collision transport accident in non-traffic accident
V58.4 Person boarding or alighting a pick-up truck or van injured in non-collision transport accident
V58.5 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in non-collision transport accident in traffic accident
V58.6 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in non-collision transport accident in traffic accident
V58.7 Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in non-collision transport accident in traffic accident
V58.9 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in non-collision transport accident in traffic accident

V59 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in other and unspecified transport accidents

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V59:
- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae

V59.0 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
V59.00 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
V59.09 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
V59.1 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
V59.10 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
V59.11 Passenger in pick-up truck of van injured in collision other motor vehicles in non-traffic accident

V59.2 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
V59.20 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
V59.21 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other motor vehicles in non-traffic accident

V59.3 Occupant (driver) (passenger) of pick-up truck or van injured in unspecified non-traffic accident
Accident NOS involving pick-up truck or van, non-traffic
Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in non-traffic accident NOS

V59.4 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
V59.40 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
V59.49 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident

V59.5 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
V59.50 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
V59.59 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident

V59.6 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
V59.60 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
Collision NOS involving pick-up truck or van
V59.69 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident

V59.8 Occupant (driver) (passenger) of pick-up truck or van injured in other specified transport accidents
V59.81 Occupant (driver) (passenger) of pick-up truck or van injured in transport accident with military vehicle
V59.88 Occupant (driver) (passenger) of pick-up truck or van injured in other specified transport accidents

V59.9 Occupant (driver) (passenger) of pick-up truck or van injured in unspecified traffic accident
Accident NOS involving pick-up truck or van
Occipant of heavy transport vehicle injured in transport accident
(V60-V69)

Includes:
   Armored car
   Panel truck
   18-wheeler

Excludes:
   Bus
   Motorcoach

V60  Occipant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal

Excludes:
   Heavy transport vehicle collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V66._)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V60:
   a  initial encounter
   d  subsequent encounter
   q  sequelae

V60.0  Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in non-traffic accident
V60.1  Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in non-traffic accident
V60.2  Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in non-traffic accident
V60.3  Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in non-traffic accident
V60.4  Person boarding or alighting a heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal
V60.5  Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident
V60.6  Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident
V60.7  Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident
V60.9  Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident
V61 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V61:

a initial encounter
d subsequent encounter
q sequelae

V61.0 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in non-traffic accident
V61.1 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in non-traffic accident
V61.2 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in non-traffic accident
V61.3 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in non-traffic accident
V61.4 Person boarding or alighting a heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle while boarding or alighting
V61.5 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident
V61.6 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident
V61.7 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident
V61.9 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

V62 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V62:

a initial encounter
d subsequent encounter
q sequelae

V62.0 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V62.1 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V62.2 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V62.3 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V62.4 Person boarding or alighting a heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle
V62.5 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident
V62.6 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident
V62.7 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident
V62.9 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

V63 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V63:
- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae

V63.0 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in non-traffic accident
V63.1 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in non-traffic accident
V63.2 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in non-traffic accident
V63.3 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in non-traffic accident
V63.4 Person boarding or alighting a heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van
V63.5 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident
V63.6 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident
V63.7 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident
V63.9 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

V64 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus

Excludes:
Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with military vehicle (V69.81)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V64:
- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae

V64.0 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in non-traffic accident
V64.1 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in non-traffic accident
V64.2 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in non-traffic accident
V64.3 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in non-traffic accident
V64.4 Person boarding or alighting a heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus while boarding or alighting
V64.5 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident
V64.6 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident
V64.7 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident
V64.9 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

V65 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with railway train of railway vehicle

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V65:
   a initial encounter
   d subsequent encounter
   q sequelae

V65.0 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in non-traffic accident
V65.1 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in non-traffic accident
V65.2 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in non-traffic accident
V65.3 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in non-traffic accident
V65.4 Person boarding or alighting a heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle
V65.5 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident
V65.6 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident
V65.7 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident
V65.9 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident
V66  Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle

*Includes:*
- Collision with animal-drawn vehicle, animal being ridden and streetcar

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V66:
- a  initial encounter
- d  subsequent encounter
- q  sequela

V66.0  Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V66.1  Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V66.2  Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V66.3  Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V66.4  Person boarding or alighting a heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle
V66.5  Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in traffic accident
V66.6  Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in traffic accident
V66.7  Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in traffic accident
V66.9  Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in traffic accident

V67  Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V67:
- a  initial encounter
- d  subsequent encounter
- q  sequela

V67.0  Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in non-traffic accident
V67.1  Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in non-traffic accident
V67.2  Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in non-traffic accident
V67.3  Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in non-traffic accident
V67.4  Person boarding or alighting a heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object
V67.5  Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident
V67.6 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident
V67.7 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident
V67.9 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident

V68 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in non-collision transport accident

Includes:
Overturning heavy transport vehicle NOS
Overturning heave transport vehicle without collision

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V68:
a initial encounter
d subsequent encounter
q sequelae

V68.0 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in non-collision transport accident in non-traffic accident
V68.1 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in non-collision transport accident in non-traffic accident
V68.2 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in non-collision transport accident in non-traffic accident
V68.3 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in non-collision transport accident in non-traffic accident
V68.4 Person boarding or alighting a heavy transport vehicle injured in non-collision transport accident
V68.5 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in non-collision transport accident in traffic accident
V68.6 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in non-collision transport accident in traffic accident
V68.7 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in non-collision transport accident in traffic accident
V68.9 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in non-collision transport accident in traffic accident

V69 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in other and unspecified transport accidents

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V69:
a initial encounter
d subsequent encounter
q sequelae

V69.0 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
V69.00 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
V69.09  Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other motor vehicles in non-traffic accident

V69.1  Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
V69.10  Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
V69.19  Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other motor vehicles in non-traffic accident

V69.2  Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
V69.20  Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
Collison NOS involving heavy transport vehicle, non-traffic
V69.29  Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other motor vehicles in non-traffic accident

V69.3  Occupant (driver) (passenger) of heavy transport vehicle injured in unspecified non-traffic accident
Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in non-traffic accident NOS

V69.4  Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
V69.40  Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
V69.49  Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident

V69.5  Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
V69.50  Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
V69.59  Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident

V69.6  Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
V69.60  Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
V69.69  Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident

V69.8  Occupant (driver) (passenger) of heavy transport vehicle injured in other specified transport accidents
V69.81  Occupant (driver) (passenger) of heavy transport vehicle injured in transport accidents with military vehicle
V69.88  Occupant (driver) (passenger) of heavy transport vehicle injured in other specified transport accidents

V69.9  Occupant (driver) (passenger) of heavy transport vehicle injured in unspecified accident
Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in non-traffic accident
Accident NOS involving heavy transport vehicle
Bus occupant injured in transport accident (V70-V79)

Includes:
   Motorcoach

Excludes:
   Minibus (V50-V59)

V70  Bus occupant injured in collision with pedestrian or animal

Excludes:
   Bus collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V76._)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V70:
   a   initial encounter
   d   subsequent encounter
   q   sequelae

V70.0  Driver of bus injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in non-traffic accident
V70.1  Passenger on bus injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in non-traffic accident
V70.2  Person on outside of bus injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in non-traffic accident
V70.3  Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in non-traffic accident
V70.4  Person boarding or alighting from bus injured in collision with pedestrian or animal
V70.5  Driver of bus injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident
V70.6  Passenger on bus injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident
V70.7  Person on outside of bus injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident
V70.9  Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident

V71  Bus occupant injured in collision with pedal cycle

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category 71:
   a   initial encounter
   d   subsequent encounter
   q   sequelae

V71.0  Driver of bus injured in collision with pedal cycle in non-traffic accident
V71.1  Passenger on bus injured in collision with pedal cycle in non-traffic accident
V71.2  Person on outside of bus injured in collision with pedal cycle in non-traffic accident
V71.3  Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with pedal cycle in non-traffic accident
V71.4  Person boarding or alighting from bus injured in collision with pedal cycle
V71.5  Driver of bus injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident
V71.6  Passenger on bus injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident
V71.7  Person on outside of bus injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident
V71.9  Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

V72  Bus occupant injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V72:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

V72.0  Driver of bus injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V72.1  Passenger on bus injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V72.2  Person on outside of bus injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V72.3  Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V72.4  Person boarding or alighting from bus injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle
V72.5  Driver of bus injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident
V72.6  Passenger on bus injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident
V72.7  Person on outside of bus injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident
V72.9  Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

V73  Bus occupant injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V73:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

V73.0  Driver of bus injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in non-traffic accident
V73.1  Passenger on bus injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in non-traffic accident
V73.2  Person on outside of bus injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in non-traffic accident
V73.3 Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in non-traffic accident
V73.4 Person boarding or alighting from bus injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van
V73.5 Driver of bus injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in traffic accident
V73.6 Passenger on bus injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in traffic accident
V73.7 Person on outside of bus injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in traffic accident
V73.9 Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in traffic accident

V74 Bus occupant in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus

Excludes:
Bus occupant in collision with military vehicle (V79.81)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V74:
    a initial encounter
    d subsequent encounter
    q sequelae

V74.0 Driver of bus injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in non-traffic accident
V74.1 Passenger on bus injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in non-traffic accident
V74.2 Person on outside of bus injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in non-traffic accident
V74.3 Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in non-traffic accident
V74.4 Person boarding or alighting from bus injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus
V74.5 Driver of bus injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident
V74.6 Passenger on bus injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident
V74.7 Person on outside of bus injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident
V74.9 Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident
V75  Bus occupant injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V75:
   a  initial encounter
   d  subsequent encounter
   q  sequelae

V75.0  Driver of bus injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in non-traffic accident
V75.1  Passenger on bus injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in non-traffic accident
V75.2  Person on outside of bus injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in non-traffic accident
V75.3  Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in non-traffic accident
V75.4  Person boarding or alighting from bus injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle
V75.5  Driver of bus injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident
V75.6  Passenger on bus injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident
V75.7  Person on outside of bus injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident
V75.9  Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

V76  Bus occupant injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle

Includes:
   Collision with animal-drawn vehicle, animal being ridden, and streetcar

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V76:
   a  initial encounter
   d  subsequent encounter
   q  sequelae

V76.0  Driver of bus injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V76.1  Passenger on bus injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V76.2  Person on outside of bus injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V76.3  Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V76.4  Person boarding or alighting from bus injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle
V76.5  Driver of bus injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in traffic accident
V76.6 Passenger on bus injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in traffic accident

V76.7 Person on outside of bus injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in traffic accident

V76.9 Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with other non-motor vehicle in traffic accident

**V77** Bus occupant injured in collision with fixed or stationary object

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V77:
- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae

V77.0 Driver of bus injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in non-traffic accident

V77.1 Passenger on bus injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in non-traffic accident

V77.2 Person on outside of bus injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in non-traffic accident

V77.3 Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in non-traffic accident

V77.4 Person boarding or alighting from bus injured in collision with fixed or stationary object

V77.5 Driver of bus injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident

V77.6 Passenger on bus injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident

V77.7 Person on outside of bus injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident

V77.9 Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident

**V78** Bus occupant injured in non-collision transport accident

*Includes:*
- Overturning bus NOS
- Overturning bus without collision

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V78:
- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae

V78.0 Driver of bus injured in non-collision transport accident in non-traffic accident

V78.1 Passenger on bus injured in non-collision transport accident in non-traffic accident

V78.2 Person on outside of bus injured in non-collision transport accident in non-traffic accident
V78.3 Unspecified occupant of bus injured in non-collision transport accident in non-traffic accident
V78.4 Person boarding or alighting from bus injured in non-collision transport accident
V78.5 Driver of bus injured in non-collision transport accident in traffic accident
V78.6 Passenger on bus injured in non-collision transport accident in traffic accident
V78.7 Person on outside of bus injured in non-collision transport accident in traffic accident
V78.9 Unspecified occupant of bus injured in non-collision transport accident in traffic accident

V79 Bus occupant injured in other and unspecified transport accidents

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V79:
   a initial encounter
   d subsequent encounter
   q sequelae

V79.0 Driver of bus injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
   V79.00 Driver of bus injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
   V79.09 Driver of bus injured in collision with other motor vehicles in non-traffic accident

V79.1 Passenger on bus injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
   V79.10 Passenger on bus injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
   V79.19 Passenger on bus injured in collision with other motor vehicles in non-traffic accident

V79.2 Unspecified bus occupant injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
   V79.20 Unspecified bus occupant injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in non-traffic accident
   Bus collision NOS, non-traffic
   V79.29 Unspecified bus occupant injured in collision with other motor vehicles in non-traffic accident

V79.3 Bus occupant (driver) (passenger) injured in unspecified non-traffic accident
   Bus accident NOS, non-traffic
   Bus occupant injured in non-traffic accident NOS

V79.4 Driver of bus injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
   V79.40 Driver of bus injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
   V79.49 Driver of bus injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident
V79.5  Passenger on bus injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
V79.50  Passenger on bus injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
V79.59  Passenger on bus injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident

V79.6  Unspecified bus occupant injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
V79.60  Unspecified bus occupant injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
V79.69  Unspecified bus occupant injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident

V79.8  Bus occupant (driver) (passenger) injured in other specified transport accident
V79.81  Bus occupant (driver) (passenger) injured in transport accidents with military vehicle
V79.88  Bus occupant (driver) (passenger) injured in other specified transport accidents

V79.9  Bus occupant (driver) (passenger) injured in unspecified traffic accident
Bus accident NOS

Other land transport accidents (V80-V89)

V80  Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in transport accident

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V80:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

V80.0  Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured by fall from or being thrown from animal or animal-drawn vehicle in non-collision accident
V80.01  Animal-rider injured by fall from or being thrown from animal in non-collision accident
V80.010  Animal rider injured by fall from or being thrown from horse in non-collision accident
V80.018  Animal-rider injured by fall from being thrown from other animal in non-collision accident
V80.02  Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured by fall from or being thrown from animal-drawn vehicle in non-collision accident
Overturning animal-drawn vehicle NOS
Overturning animal-drawn vehicle without collision
V80.1 Animal rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal

*Excludes:*
Animal-rider or animal-drawn vehicle collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V80.7)

V80.11 Animal-rider injured in collision with pedestrian or animal
V80.12 Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal

V80.2 Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle

V80.21 Animal-rider injured in collision with pedal cycle
V80.22 Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle

V80.3 Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

V80.31 Animal-rider injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle
V80.32 Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

V80.4 Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, van, heavy transport vehicle, or bus

*Excludes:*
Animal-rider injured in collision with military vehicle (V80.910)
Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with military vehicle (V80.920)

V80.41 Animal-rider injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, van, heavy transport vehicle, or bus
V80.42 Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, van, heavy transport vehicle, or bus

V80.5 Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with other specified motor vehicle

V80.51 Animal-rider injured in collision with other specified motor vehicle
V80.52 Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with other specified motor vehicle

V80.6 Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle

V80.61 Animal-rider injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle
V80.62 Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle

V80.7 Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with animal being ridden

V80.71 Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with animal being ridden
V80.710 Animal-rider injured in collision with other animal ridden
V80.711 Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with animal being ridden

V80.72 Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with other animal drawn vehicle
V80.720 Animal-rider injured in collision with animal drawn vehicle
V80.721 Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with other animal-drawn vehicle
V80.73  Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision streetcar
V80.730 Animal-rider injured in collision with streetcar
V80.731 Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with streetcar
V80.79  Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with other non-motor vehicles
V80.790 Animal-rider injured in collision with other non-motor vehicles
V80.791 Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with other non-motor vehicles
V80.8   Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object
V80.81  Animal-rider injured in collision with fixed or stationary object
V80.82  Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object
V80.9   Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in other and unspecified transport accidents
V80.91  Animal-rider in other and unspecified transport accidents
V80.910 Animal-rider injured in transport accident with military vehicle
V80.918 Animal-rider injured in other transport accident
V80.919 Animal-rider injured in unspecified transport accident
        Animal-rider accident NOS
V80.92  Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in transport accident with military vehicle
V80.920 Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in transport accident with military vehicle
V80.928 Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in other transport accident
V80.929 Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in unspecified transport accident
        Animal-drawn vehicle NOS

V81    Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in transport accident

Includes:
   Derailment of railway train or railway vehicle
   Person on outside of train

Excludes:
   Streetcar (V82._)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V81:
   a  initial encounter
   d  subsequent encounter
   q  sequelae

V81.0  Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in collision with motor vehicle in non-traffic accident

Excludes:
   Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured due to collision with military vehicle (V81.83)
V81.1 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in collision with motor vehicle in traffic accident

Excludes:
Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured due to collision with military vehicle (V81.83)

V81.2 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in collision with or hit by rolling stock

V81.3 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in collision with other object

Railway collision NOS

V81.4 Person injured while boarding or alighting from railway train or railway vehicle

V81.5 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured by fall in railway train or railway vehicle

V81.6 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured by fall from railway train or railway vehicle

V81.7 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in derailment without antecedent collision

V81.8 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in other specified railway accidents

V81.81 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured due to explosion or fire on train

V81.82 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured due to object falling onto train

Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured due to falling earth onto train

Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured due to falling rock

Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured due to falling snow

Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured due to falling trees onto train

V81.83 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured due to collision with military vehicle

V81.89 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured due to other specified railway accident

V81.9 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in unspecified railway accident

Railway accident NOS

V82 Occupant of powered streetcar injured in transport accident

Includes:
Interurban electric car
Person on outside of streetcar
Tran (car)
Trolley (car)

Excludes:
Bus (V70-V79)
Motorcoach (V70-V79)
Non-powered streetcar (V76._)
Train (V81._)
The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V82:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

V82.0  Occupant of streetcar injured in collision with motor vehicle in non-traffic accident
V82.1  Occupant of streetcar injured in collision with motor vehicle in traffic accident
V82.2  Occupant of streetcar injured in collision with or hit by rolling stock
V82.3  Occupant of streetcar injured in collision with other object
  Excludes:  
    Collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V82.8)
V82.4  Person injured while boarding or alighting from street car
V82.5  Occupant of streetcar injured by fall in streetcar
  Excludes:  
    Fall in streetcar
    While boarding or alighting (V82.4) with antecedent collision (V82.0-V82.3)
V82.6  Occupant of streetcar injured by fall from streetcar
  Excludes:  
    Fall from streetcar
    While boarding or alighting (V82.4) with antecedent collision (V82.0-V82.3)
V82.7  Occupant of streetcar injured in derailment without antecedent collision
  Excludes:  
    Occupant of streetcar injured in derailment with antecedent collision (V82.0-V82.3)
V82.8  Occupant of streetcar injured in other specified transport accidents
    Streetcar collision with military vehicle
    Streetcar collision with train or non-motor vehicles
V82.9  Occupant of streetcar injured in unspecified traffic accident
    Streetcar accident NOS

V83  Occupant of special vehicle mainly used on industrial premises injured in transport accident

Includes:  
    Battery-powered airport passenger vehicle
    Battery-powered truck (baggage) (mail)
    Coal-car in mine
    Forklift (truck)
    Logging car
    Self-propelled industrial truck
    Station baggage truck (powered)
    Tram, truck, or tub (powered) in mine or quarry

Excludes:  
    Special construction vehicles (V85._)
    Special industrial vehicle in stationary use or maintenance (W31._)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V83:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

NSCISC: 10/2006 E68
V83.0 Driver of special industrial vehicle injured in traffic accident
V83.1 Passenger of special industrial vehicle injured in traffic accident
V83.2 Person on outside of special industrial vehicle injured in traffic accident
V83.3 Unspecified occupant of special industrial vehicle injured in traffic accident
V83.4 Person injured while boarding or alighting from special industrial vehicle
V83.5 Driver of special industrial vehicle injured in non-traffic accident
V83.6 Passenger of special industrial vehicle injured in non-traffic accident
V83.7 Person on outside of special industrial vehicle injured in non-traffic accident
V83.9 Unspecified occupant of special industrial vehicle injured in non-traffic accident

Special-industrial-vehicle accident NOS

V84 Occupant of special vehicle mainly used in agriculture injured in transport accident

Includes:
- Self-propelled farm machinery
- Tractor (and trailer)

Excludes:
- Animal-powered farm machinery accident (W30.8_)
- Contact with combines harvester (W30.0)
- Special agricultural vehicle in stationary use or maintenance (W30._)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V84:
- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae

V84.0 Driver of special agricultural vehicle injured in traffic accident
V84.1 Passenger of special agricultural vehicle injured in traffic accident
V84.2 Person on outside of special agricultural vehicle injured in traffic accident
V84.3 Unspecified occupant of special agricultural vehicle injured in traffic accident
V84.4 Person injured while boarding or alighting from special agricultural vehicle
V84.5 Driver of special agricultural vehicle injured in non-traffic accident
V84.6 Passenger of special agricultural vehicle injured in non-traffic accident
V84.7 Person on outside of special agricultural vehicle injured in non-traffic accident
V84.9 Unspecified occupant of special agricultural vehicle injured in non-traffic accident

Special-agricultural-vehicle accident NOS
V85  Occupant of special construction vehicle injured in transport accident

Includes:
- Bulldozer
- Digger dump
- Truck
- Earth-leveller
- Mechanical shovel
- Road-roller

Excludes:
- Special industrial vehicle (V83._)
- Special construction vehicle in stationary use or maintenance (W31._)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V85:
- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae

V85.0 Driver of special construction vehicle injured in traffic accident
V85.1 Passenger of special construction vehicle injured in traffic accident
V85.2 Person on outside of special construction vehicle injured in traffic accident
V85.3 Unspecified occupant of special construction vehicle injured in traffic accident
V85.4 Person injured while boarding or alighting from special construction vehicle
V85.5 Driver of special construction vehicle injured in non-traffic accident
V85.6 Passenger of special construction vehicle injured in non-traffic accident
V85.7 Person on outside of special construction vehicle injured in non-traffic accident
V85.9 Unspecified occupant of special construction vehicle injured in non-traffic accident

Special-construction-vehicle accident NOS

V86  Occupant of special all-terrain or other motor vehicle, injured in transport accident

Excludes:
- Special all-terrain vehicle in stationary use of maintenance (W31._)
- Sport-utility vehicle (V50-V59)
- Three-wheeled motor vehicle designed for on-road use (V30-V39)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V86:
- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae

V86.0 Driver of special all-terrain or other motor vehicle injured in traffic accident
- V86.01 Driver of ambulance or fire engine injured in traffic accident
- V86.02 Driver of snowmobile injured in traffic accident
- V86.03 Driver of dune buggy injured in traffic accident
- V86.04 Driver of military vehicle injured in traffic accident

V86.05 Driver of all-terrain vehicle injured in non-traffic accident

Special-all-terrain-vehicle accident NOS
V86.09 Driver of other special all-terrain or other vehicle injured in traffic accident
Driver of dirt bike injured in traffic accident
Driver of go cart injured in traffic accident
Driver of golf cart injured in traffic accident

V86.1 **Passenger of special all-terrain or other motor vehicle injured in traffic accident**
V86.11 Passenger of ambulance of fire engine injured in traffic accident
V86.12 Passenger of snowmobile injured in traffic accident
V86.13 Passenger of dune buggy injured in traffic accident
V86.14 Passenger of military vehicle injured in traffic accident
V86.19 Passenger of other special all-terrain or other off-road motor vehicle injured in traffic accident
Passenger of dirt bike injured in traffic accident
Passenger of go cart injured in traffic accident
Passenger of golf cart injured in traffic accident

V86.2 **Person on outside of special all-terrain or other motor vehicle injured in traffic accident**
V86.21 Person on outside of ambulance or fire engine injured in traffic accident
V86.22 Person on outside of snowmobile injured in traffic accident
V86.23 Person on outside of dune buggy injured in traffic accident
V86.24 Person on outside of military vehicle injured in traffic accident
V86.29 Person on outside of other special all-terrain or other motor vehicle injured in traffic accident
Person on outside of dirt bike injured in traffic accident
Person on outside of go cart injured in traffic accident
Person on outside of golf cart injured in traffic accident

V86.3 **Unspecified occupant of special all-terrain or other motor vehicle injured in traffic accident**
V86.31 Unspecified occupant of ambulance or fire engine injured in traffic accident
V86.32 Unspecified occupant of snowmobile injured in traffic accident
V86.33 Unspecified occupant of dune buggy injured in traffic accident
V86.34 Unspecified occupant of military vehicle injured in traffic accident
V86.39 Unspecified occupant of other special all-terrain vehicle or other motor vehicle injured in traffic accident
Unspecified occupant of dirt bike injured in traffic accident
Unspecified occupant of go cart injured in traffic accident
Unspecified occupant of golf cart injured in traffic accident

V86.4 **Person injured while boarding or alighting from ambulance or fire engine**
V86.41 Person injured while boarding or alighting from ambulance or fire engine
V86.42 Person injured while boarding or alighting from snowmobile
V86.43 Person injured while boarding or alighting from dune buggy
V86.44 Person injured while boarding or alighting from military vehicle
V86.49 Person injured while boarding or alighting from other special all-terrain vehicle
Person injured while boarding or alighting from dirt bike
Person injured while boarding or alighting from go cart
Person injured while boarding or alighting from golf cart

V86.5 **Driver of special all-terrain or other motor vehicle injured in non-traffic accident**
V86.51 Driver of ambulance or fire engine injured in non-traffic accident
V86.52 Driver of snowmobile injured in non-traffic accident
V86.53 Driver of dune buggy injured in non-traffic accident
V86.54 Driver of military vehicle injured in non-traffic accident
V86.59  Driver of other special all-terrain or other motor vehicle injured in non-traffic accident
       Driver of dirt bike injured in non-traffic accident
       Driver of go cart injured in non-traffic accident
       Driver of golf-cart injured in non-traffic accident
       Driver of race car injured in non-traffic accident

V86.6  Passenger of special all-terrain vehicle or other motor vehicle injured in non-traffic accident
       V86.61  Passenger of ambulance or fire engine injured in non-traffic accident
       V86.62  Passenger of snowmobile injured in non-traffic accident
       V86.63  Passenger of dune buggy injured in non-traffic accident
       V86.64  Passenger of military vehicle injured in non-traffic accident
       V86.69  Passenger of other special all-terrain or other vehicle injured in non-traffic accident
               Passenger of dirt bike injured in non-traffic accident
               Passenger of go cart injured in non-traffic accident
               Passenger of golf cart injured in non-traffic accident
               Passenger of race car injured in non-traffic accident

V86.7  Person on outside of special all-terrain or other motor vehicles injured in non-traffic accidents
       V86.71  Person on outside of ambulance or fire engine injured in non-traffic accident
       V86.72  Person on outside of snowmobile injured in non-traffic accident
       V86.73  Person on outside of dune buggy injured in non-traffic accident
       V86.74  Person on outside of military vehicle injured in non-traffic accident
       V86.79  Person on outside of other special all-terrain or other motor vehicles injured in non-traffic accident
               Person on outside of dirt bike injured in non-traffic accident
               Person on outside of go cart injured in non-traffic accident
               Person on outside of golf cart in non-traffic accident
               Person on outside of race car injured in non-traffic accident

V86.9  Unspecified occupant of special all-terrain or other motor vehicle injured in non-traffic accident
       V86.91  Unspecified occupant of ambulance or fire engine injured in non-traffic accident
       V86.92  Unspecified occupant of snowmobile injured in non-traffic accident
       V86.93  Unspecified occupant of dune buggy injured in non-traffic accident
       V86.94  Unspecified occupant of military vehicle injured in non-traffic accident
       V86.99  Unspecified occupant of other special all-terrain or other motor vehicle injured in non-traffic accident
               All-terrain motor-vehicle accident NOS
               Off-road motor-vehicle accident NOS
               Other motor-vehicle accident NOS
               Unspecified occupant of dirt bike injured in non-traffic accident
               Unspecified occupant of go cart injured in non-traffic accident
               Unspecified occupant of golf cart injured in non-traffic accident
               Unspecified occupant of race car injured in non-traffic accident
V87  Traffic accident of specified type but victim’s mode of transport unknown

Excludes:
Collision involving:
1. Pedal cycle (V10-V19)
2. Pedestrian (V01-V09)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V87:
 a  initial encounter
 d  subsequent encounter
 q  sequelae

V87.0  Person injured in collision between car and two- or three-wheeled powered vehicle (traffic)
V87.1  Person injured in collision between other motor vehicle and two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle (traffic)
V87.2  Person injured in collision between car and pick-up truck or van (traffic)
V87.3  Person injured in collision between car and bus (traffic)
V87.4  Person injured in collision between car and heavy transport vehicle (traffic)
V87.5  Person injured in collision between heavy transport vehicle and bus (traffic)
V87.6  Person injured in collision between railway train or railway vehicle and car (traffic)
V87.7  Person injured in collision between other specified motor vehicles (traffic)
V87.8  Person injured in other specified non-collision transport accidents involving motor vehicle (traffic)
V87.9  Person injured in other specified (collision)(non-collision) transport accidents involving non-motor vehicle (traffic)

V88  Non-traffic accident of specified type but victim’s mode of transport unknown

Excludes:
Collision involving:
1. Pedal cycle (V10-V19)
2. Pedestrian (V01-V09)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V88:
 a  initial encounter
 d  subsequent encounter
 q  sequelae

V88.0  Person injured in collision between car and two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, non-traffic
V88.1  Person injured in collision between other motor vehicle and two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, non-traffic
V88.2  Person injured in collision between car and pick-up truck or van, non-traffic
V88.3  Person injured in collision between car and bus, non-traffic
V88.4  Person injured in collision between car and heavy transport vehicle, non-traffic
V88.5  Person injured in collision between heavy transport vehicle and bus, non-traffic
V88.6 Person injured in collision between railway train or railway vehicle and car, non-traffic
V88.7 Person injured in collision between other specified motor vehicle, non-traffic
V88.8 Person injured in other specified non-collision transport accidents involving motor vehicle, non-traffic
V88.9 Person injured in other specified (collision) (non-collision) transport accidents involving non-motor vehicle, non-traffic

V89 Motor- or non-motor vehicle accident, type of vehicle unclassified

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V89:
   a  initial encounter
   d  subsequent encounter
   q  sequelae

V89.0 Person injured in unspecified motor-vehicle accident, non-traffic
   Motor-vehicle accident NOS
V89.1 Person injured in unspecified non-motor vehicle accident, non-traffic
   Non-motor vehicle accident NOS
V89.2 Person injured in unspecified motor-vehicle accident, traffic
   Motor vehicle accident (MVA), NOS
   Road traffic accident (RTA), NOS
V89.3 Person injured in unspecified non-motor vehicle accident, traffic
   Non-motor vehicle traffic accident, NOS
V89.9 Person injured in unspecified vehicle accident
   Collision NOS

Water transport accidents (V90-V94)

V90 Drowning and submersion due to accident to watercraft

Excludes:
   Fall into water not from watercraft (W16._)
   Military watercraft accident (Y36.0_, Y37.0_)
   Water-transport-related drowning or submersion without accident to water craft (V92._)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V90:
   a  initial encounter
   d  subsequent encounter
   q  sequelae
V90.0 Drowning and submersion due to watercraft overturning
V90.00 Drowning and submersion due to merchant ship overturning
V90.01 Drowning and submersion due to passenger ship overturning
V90.02 Drowning and submersion due to fishing boat overturning
V90.03 Drowning and submersion due to other powered watercraft overturning
V90.04 Drowning and submersion due to sailboat overturning
V90.05 Drowning and submersion due to canoe or kayak overturning
V90.06 Drowning and submersion due to (non-powered) inflatable craft overturning
V90.07 Drowning and submersion due to windsurfer overturning
V90.08 Drowning and submersion due to other unpowered watercraft overturning
V90.09 Drowning and submersion due to unspecified watercraft overturning
V90.10 Drowning and submersion due to merchant ship sinking
V90.11 Drowning and submersion due to passenger ship sinking
V90.12 Drowning and submersion due to fishing boat sinking
V90.13 Drowning and submersion due to other powered watercraft sinking
V90.14 Drowning and submersion due to sailboat sinking
V90.15 Drowning and submersion due to canoe or kayak sinking
V90.16 Drowning and submersion due to (non-powered) inflatable craft sinking
V90.17 Drowning and submersion due to windsurfer sinking
V90.18 Drowning and submersion due to other unpowered watercraft sinking
V90.19 Drowning and submersion due to unspecified watercraft sinking
V90.20 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from burning merchant ship
V90.21 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from burning passenger ship
V90.22 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from burning fishing boat
V90.23 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from other burning powered watercraft
V90.24 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from burning hovercraft (on open water)
V90.25 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from burning jet ski
V90.26 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from burning sailboat
V90.27 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from burning canoe or kayak
V90.26 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from burning (non-powered) inflatable craft
V90.27 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from burning water-skis
V90.28 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from other burning unpowered watercraft
Drowning and submersion due to falling and jumping from burning surf-board
Drowning and submersion due to falling and jumping from burning windsurfer
V90.29 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from unspecified burning watercraft
Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from burning boat, NOS
Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from burning ship, NOS
Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from burning watercraft, NOS

V90.3 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from crushed watercraft
V90.30 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from crushed merchant ship
V90.31 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from crushed passenger ship
Drowning and submersion due to falling and jumping from crushed Ferry boat
Drowning and submersion due to falling and jumping from crushed Liner
V90.32 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from crushed fishing boat
V90.33 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from other crushed powered watercraft
Drowning and submersion due to falling and jumping from crushed Hovercraft
Drowning and submersion due to falling and jumping from crushed Jet ski
V90.34 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from crushed sailboat
V90.35 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from crushed canoe or kayak
V90.36 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from crushed (non-powered) inflatable craft
V90.37 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from crushed water-skis
V90.38 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from other crushed unpowered watercraft
Drowning and submersion due to falling and jumping from crushed surf-board
Drowning and submersion due to falling and jumping from crushed windsurfer
V90.39 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from crushed unspecified watercraft
Drowning and submersion due to falling and jumping from crushed boat, NOS

V90.8 Drowning and submersion due to other accident to watercraft
V90.80 Drowning and submersion due to other accident to merchant ship
V90.81 Drowning and submersion due to other accident to passenger ship
Drowning and submersion due to other accident to Ferry-boat
Drowning and submersion due to other accident to Liner
V90.82 Drowning and submersion due to other accident to fishing boat
V90.83 Drowning and submersion due to other accident to other powered watercraft
Drowning and submersion due to other accident to Hovercraft (on open water)
Drowning and submersion due to other accident to Jet ski
V90.84 Drowning and submersion due to other accident to sailboat
V90.85 Drowning and submersion due to other accident to canoe or kayak
V90.86 Drowning and submersion due to other accident to (non-powered) inflatable craft
Drowning and submersion due to other accident to water-skis
Drowning and submersion due to other accident to other unpowered watercraft
Drowning and submersion due to other accident to surf-board
Drowning and submersion due to other accident to windsurfer

Drowning and submersion due to other accident to unspecified watercraft
Drowning and submersion due to other accident to boat, NOS
Drowning and submersion due to other accident to ship, NOS
Drowning and submersion due to other accident to watercraft, NOS

V91 Other injury due to accident to watercraft

Includes:
Any injury except drowning and submersion as a result of an accident to watercraft

Excludes:
Military watercraft accident (Y36._, Y37._)
Drowning and submersion due to accident to watercraft (V90._)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V91:
- initial encounter (a)
- subsequent encounter (d)
- sequelae (q)

V91.0 Burn due to watercraft on fire

Excludes:
Burn from localized fire of explosion on board ship without accident to watercraft (V93._)

V91.00 Burn due to merchant ship on fire
V91.01 Burn due to passenger ship on fire
   Burn due to Ferry-boat on fire
   Burn due to Liner on fire
V91.02 Burn due to fishing boat on fire
V91.03 Burn due to other powered watercraft on fire
   Burn due to Hovercraft (on open water) on fire
   Burn due to Jet ski on fire
V91.04 Burn due to sailboat on fire
V91.05 Burn due to canoe or kayak on fire
V91.06 Burn due to (non-powered) inflatable craft on fire
V91.07 Burn due to water-skis on fire
V91.08 Burn due to other unpowered watercraft on fire
V91.09 Burn due to unspecified watercraft on fire
   Burn due to boat NOS on fire
   Burn due to ship NOS on fire
   Burn due to watercraft NOS on fire
V91.1 Crushed between watercraft and other watercraft or other object due to collision
   Crushed by lifeboat after abandoning ship in a collision

Note: Select the specified type of watercraft that the victim was on at the time of the collision

V91.10 Crushed between merchant ship and other watercraft or other object due to collision
V91.11 Crushed between passenger ship and other watercraft or other object due to collision
Crushed between Ferry-boat and other watercraft or other object due to collision
Crushed between Liner and other watercraft or other object due to collision

V91.12 Crushed between fishing boat and other watercraft or other object due to collision

V91.13 Crushed between other powered watercraft and other watercraft or other object due to collision
Crushed between Hovercraft (on open water) and other watercraft or other object due to collision
Crushed between Jet ski and other watercraft or other object due to collision

V91.14 Crushed between sailboat and other watercraft or other object due to collision

V91.15 Crushed between canoe or kayak and other watercraft or other object due to collision

V91.16 Crushed between (non-powered) inflatable craft and other watercraft or other object due to collision

V91.18 Crushed between other unpowered watercraft and other watercraft

V92 Drowning and submersion due to accident on board watercraft, without accident to watercraft

Excludes:
Drowning or submersion of diver who voluntarily jumps from boat not involved in an accident (W16.711, W16.721)
Fall into water without watercraft (W16. _)
Drowning or submersion due to accident to watercraft (V90-V91)
Military watercraft accident (Y36, Y37)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V92:

- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae

V92.0 Drowning and submersion due to fall off watercraft
Drowning and submersion due to fall from gangplank of watercraft
Drowning and submersion due to fall overboard watercraft

Excludes:
Hitting head on object or bottom of body of water due to fall from watercraft (V94.0 _)

V92.00 Drowning and submersion due to fall off merchant ship
V92.01 Drowning and submersion due to fall off passenger ship
Drowning and submersion due to fall off Ferry-boat
Drowning and submersion due to fall off Liner
V92.02 Drowning and submersion due to fall off fishing boat
V92.03 Drowning and submersion due to fall off other powered watercraft
Drowning and submersion due to fall off Hovercraft (on open water)
Drowning and submersion due to fall off Jet ski
V92.04 Drowning and submersion due to fall off sailboat
V92.05 Drowning and submersion due to fall off canoe or kayak
V92.06 Drowning and submersion due to fall off (non-powered) inflatable craft
V92.07 Drowning and submersion due to fall off water-skis
Excludes:
- Drowning and submersion due to falling off burning water-skis (V90.27)
- Drowning and submersion due to falling off crushed water skis (V90.37)
- Hit by boat while water-skiing, NOS (V94._)

V92.08 Drowning and submersion due to fall off other unpowered watercraft
Drowning and submersion due to fall off surf-board
Drowning and submersion due to fall off windsurfer
Excludes:
- Drowning and submersion due to fall off burning unpowered watercraft (V90.28)
- Drowning and submersion due to fall off crushed unpowered watercraft (V90.38)
- Drowning and submersion due to fall off damaged unpowered watercraft (V90.88)
- Drowning and submersion due to rider of non-powered watercraft being hit by other watercraft (V94._)
- Other injury due to rider of non-powered watercraft being hit by other watercraft (V94._)

V92.09 Drowning and submersion due to fall off unspecified watercraft
Drowning and submersion due to fall off boat, NOS
Drowning and submersion due to fall off ship
Drowning and submersion due to fall off watercraft, NOS

V92.1 Drowning and submersion due to being thrown overboard by motion of watercraft
Excludes:
- Drowning and submersion due to fall off surf-board (V92.08)
- Drowning and submersion due to fall off water-skis (V92.07)
- Drowning and submersion due to fall of windsurfer (V92.08)

V92.10 Drowning and submersion due to being overboard by motion of merchant ship
V92.11 Drowning and submersion due to being thrown overboard by motion of passenger ship
Drowning and submersion due to being thrown overboard by motion of Ferry-boat
Drowning and submersion due to being thrown overboard by motion of Liner
V92.12 Drowning and submersion due to being thrown overboard by motion of fishing boat
V92.13 Drowning and submersion due to being thrown overboard by motion of other powered watercraft
Drowning and submersion due to being thrown overboard by motion of Hovercraft
V92.14 Drowning and submersion due to being thrown overboard by motion of sailboat
V92.15 Drowning and submersion due to being thrown overboard by motion of canow or kayak
V92.16 Drowning and submersion due to being thrown overboard by motion of (non-powered) inflatable craft
V92.19 Drowning and submersion due to being thrown overboard by motion of unspecified watercraft
Drowning and submersion due to being thrown overboard by motion of boat, NOS
Drowning and submersion due to being thrown overboard by motion of ship, NOS
Drowning and submersion due to being thrown overboard by motion of watercraft, NOS

**V92.2 Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from watercraft**

*Code first any associated cataclysm (X37.0_)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V92.20</td>
<td>Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from merchant ship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V92.21</td>
<td>Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from passenger ship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from Ferry-boat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from Liner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V92.22</td>
<td>Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from fishing boat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V92.23</td>
<td>Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from other powered watercraft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from Hovercraft (on open water)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from Jet ski</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V92.24</td>
<td>Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from sailboat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V92.25</td>
<td>Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from canoe or kayak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V92.26</td>
<td>Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from (non-powered) inflatable craft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V92.27</td>
<td>Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from water-skis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Excludes:*

- Drowning and submersion due to fall off water-skis (V92.07)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V92.28</td>
<td>Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from other unpowered watercraft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from surf-board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from windsurfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V92.29</td>
<td>Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from unspecified watercraft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from boat NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from ship NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from watercraft NOS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**V93 Other injury due to accident on board watercraft, without accident to watercraft**

*Excludes:*

- Other injury due to accident to watercraft (V91._)
- Military water craft accident (Y36, Y37)
- Drowning and submersion due to accident on board watercraft, without accident to watercraft (V92._)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V93:

- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae
**V93.0 Burn due to localized fire on board watercraft**

*Excludes:*
- Burn due to watercraft on fire (V91.0_)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V93.00</td>
<td>Burn due to localized on board merchant vessel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V93.01</td>
<td>Burn due to localized fire on board passenger vessel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Burn due to localized fire on board Ferry-boat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Burn due to localized fire on board Liner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V93.02</td>
<td>Burn due to localized fire on board fishing boat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V93.03</td>
<td>Burn due to localized fire on board other powered watercraft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Burn due to localized fire on board Hovercraft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Burn due to localized fire on board Jet ski</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V93.04</td>
<td>Burn due to localized fire on board unspecified watercraft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Burn due to localized fire on board boat, NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Burn due to localized fire on board ship, NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Burn due to localized fire on board watercraft, NOS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**V93.1 Other burn on board watercraft**

*Excludes:*
- Burn due to watercraft on fire (V91.0_)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V93.10</td>
<td>Other burn on board merchant vessel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V93.11</td>
<td>Other burn on board passenger vessel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other burn on board Ferry-boat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other burn on board Liner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V93.12</td>
<td>Other burn on board fishing boat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V93.13</td>
<td>Other burn on board other powered watercraft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other burn on board Hovercraft Other burn on board Jet ski</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V93.14</td>
<td>Other burn on board sailboat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V93.19</td>
<td>Other burn on board unspecified watercraft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other burn on board boat, NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other burn on board ship, NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other burn on board watercraft, NOS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**V93.2 Heat exposure on board watercraft**

*Excludes:*
- Exposure to man-made hat not aboard water-craft (W92)
- Exposure to natural heat while on board watercraft (X30)
- Exposure to sunlight while on board watercraft (X32)
- Burn due to fire on board watercraft (V93.0_)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V93.20</td>
<td>Heat exposure on board merchant ship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V93.21</td>
<td>Heat exposure on board passenger ship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Heat exposure on board Ferry-boat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Heat exposure on board Liner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V93.22</td>
<td>Heat exposure on board fishing boat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V93.23</td>
<td>Heat exposure on board other powered watercraft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Heat exposure on board hovercraft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V93.24</td>
<td>Heat exposure on board sailboat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V93.29</td>
<td>Heat exposure on board unspecified watercraft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Heat exposure on board boat, NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Heat exposure on board ship, NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Heat exposure on board watercraft, NOS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
V93.3 Fall on board watercraft

Excludes:
- Fall due to collision of watercraft (V91.2_)

V93.30 Fall on board merchant ship
V93.31 Fall on board passenger ship
  - Fall on board Ferry-boat
  - Fall on board Liner
V93.32 Fall on board fishing boat
V93.33 Fall on board other powered watercraft
  - Fall on board Hovercraft (on open water)
  - Fall on board Jet ski
V93.34 Fall on board sailboat
V93.35 Fall on board canoe or kayak
V93.36 Fall on board (non-powered) inflatable craft
V93.38 Fall on board other unpowered watercraft
V93.39 Fall on board unspecified watercraft
  - Fall on board boat, NOS
  - Fall on board ship, NOS
  - Fall on board watercraft, NOS

V93.4 Struck by falling object on board watercraft

Hit by falling object on board watercraft

Excludes:
- Struck by falling object due to accident to watercraft (V91.3)

V93.40 Struck by falling object on merchant ship
V93.41 Struck by falling object on passenger ship
  - Struck by falling object on Ferry-boat
  - Struck by falling object on Liner
V93.42 Struck by falling object on fishing boat
V93.43 Struck by falling object on other powered watercraft
  - Struck by falling object on Hovercraft
V93.44 Struck by falling object on sailboat
V93.48 Struck by falling object on other unpowered watercraft
V93.49 Struck by falling object on unspecified watercraft

V93.5 Explosion on board watercraft

Boiler explosion on steamship

Excludes:
- Fire on board watercraft (V93.0)

V93.50 Explosion on board merchant ship
V93.51 Explosion on board passenger ship
  - Explosion on board Ferry-boat
  - Explosion on board Liner
V93.52 Explosion on board fishing boat
V93.53 Explosion on board other powered watercraft
  - Explosion on board Hovercraft
  - Explosion on board Jet ski
V93.54 Explosion on board sailboat
V93.59 Explosion on board unspecified watercraft
  - Explosion on board boat, NOS
  - Explosion on board ship, NOS
  - Explosion on board watercraft, NOS
V93.6 Machinery accident on board watercraft

Excludes:
- Machinery explosion on board watercraft (V93.4_)
- Machinery fire on board watercraft (V93.0)
V93.60 Machinery accident on board merchant ship
V93.61 Machinery accident on board passenger ship
Machinery accident on board Ferry-boat
Machinery accident on board Liner
V93.62 Machinery accident on board fishing boat
V93.63 Machinery accident on board other powered watercraft
Machinery accident on board Hovercraft
V93.64 Machinery accident on board sailboat
V93.69 Machinery accident on board unspecified watercraft
Machinery accident on board boat, NOS
Machinery accident on board ship, NOS
Machinery accident on board watercraft, NOS

V93.8 Other injury due to other accident on board watercraft

Accidental poisoning by gases or fumes on watercraft
V93.80 Other injury due to other accident on board merchant ship
V93.81 Other injury due to other accident on board passenger ship
Other injury due to other accident on board Ferry-boat
Other injury due to other accident on board Liner
V93.82 Other injury due to other accident on board fishing boat
V93.83 Other injury due to other accident on board other powered watercraft
Other injury due to other accident on board Hovercraft
Other injury due to other accident on board Jet ski
V93.84 Other injury due to other accident on board sailboat
V93.85 Other injury due to other accident on board canoe or kayak
V93.86 Other injury due to other accident on board (non-powered) inflatable craft
V93.87 Other injury due to other accident on board water-skis
Hit or struck by object while waterskiing
V93.88 Other injury due to other accident on board other unpowered watercraft
Hit or struck by object while surfing
Hit or struck by object while on board windsurfer
V93.89 Other injury due to other accident on board unspecified watercraft
Other injury due to other accident on board boat, NOS
Other injury due to other accident on board ship, NOS
Other injury due to other accident on board watercraft, NOS

V94 Other and unspecified water transport accidents

Excludes:
- Military watercraft accidents (Y36, Y37)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V94:
- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequela
V94.0  Hitting object or bottom of body of water due to fall from watercraft

Excludes:
  Drowning and submersion due to fall from watercraft (V92.0)

V94.1  Bather struck by watercraft
  Swimmer struck by watercraft
  V94.11  Bather struck by powered watercraft
  V94.12  Bather struck by non-powered watercraft

V94.2  Rider of non-powered watercraft struck by other watercraft
  V94.21  Rider of non-powered watercraft struck by other non-powered watercraft
    Canoeer hit by other non-powered watercraft
    Surfer hit by other non-powered watercraft
    Windsurfer hit by other non-powered watercraft
  V94.22  Rider of non-powered watercraft struck by powered watercraft
    Canoeer hit by motorboat
    Surfer hit by motorboat
    Windsurfer hit by motorboat

V94.3  Injury to rider of (inflatable) watercraft being pulled behind other watercraft
  V94.31  Injury to rider of (inflatable) recreational watercraft being pulled behind other watercraft
    Injury to rider of inner-tube pulled behind motor boat
  V94.32  Injury to rider of non-recreational watercraft being pulled behind other watercraft
    Injury to occupant of dingy being pulled behind boat or ship
    Injury to occupant of life-raft being pulled behind boat or ship

V94.4  Injury to bare foot water-skier
  Injury to person being pulled behind boat or ship

V94.8  Other water transport accident

V94.9  Unspecified water transport accident
  Water transport accident, NOS

Air and space transport accidents (V95-V97)

Excludes:
  Military aircraft accidents (Y36, Y37)

V95  Accident to powered aircraft causing injury to occupant

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V95:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

V95.0  Helicopter accident injuring occupant
  V95.00  Unspecified helicopter accident injuring occupant
  V95.01  Helicopter crash injuring occupant
  V95.02  Forced landing of helicopter injuring occupant
  V95.03  Helicopter collision injuring occupant
    Helicopter collision with any object, fixed, movable or moving
  V95.04  Helicopter fire injuring occupant
V95.05 Helicopter explosion injuring occupant
V95.09 Other helicopter accident injuring occupant

**V95.1 Ultralight, microlight, or powered-glider accident injuring occupant**
V95.10 Unspecified ultralight, microlight or powered-glider accident injuring occupant
V95.11 Ultralight, microlight or powered-glider crash injuring occupant
V95.12 Forced landing of ultralight, microlight or powered-glider injuring occupant
V95.13 Ultralight, microlight or powered-glider collision injuring occupant
Ultralight, microlight or powered-glider collision with any object, fixed, movable or moving
V95.14 Ultralight, microlight or powered-glider fire injuring occupant
V95.15 Ultralight, microlight or powered-glider explosion injuring occupant
V95.19 Other ultralight, microlight or powered-glider accident injuring occupant

**V95.2 Other private fixed-wing aircraft accident injuring occupant**
V95.20 Unspecified accident to other private fixed-wing aircraft, injuring occupant
V95.21 Other private fixed-wing aircraft crash injuring occupant
V95.22 Forced landing of other private fixed-wing aircraft injuring occupant
V95.23 Other private fixed-wing aircraft collision injuring occupant
Other private fixed-wing aircraft collision with any object, fixed, movable or moving
V95.24 Other private fixed-wing aircraft fire injuring occupant
V95.25 Other private fixed-wing aircraft explosion injuring occupant
V95.29 Other accident to other private fixed-wing aircraft injuring occupant

**V95.3 Commercial fixed-wing aircraft accident injuring occupant**
V95.30 Unspecified accident to commercial fixed-wing aircraft injuring occupant
V95.31 Commercial fixed-wing aircraft crash injuring occupant
V95.32 Forced landing of commercial fixed-wing aircraft injuring occupant
V95.33 Commercial fixed-wing aircraft collision injuring occupant
Commercial fixed-wing aircraft collision with any object, fixed, movable or moving
V95.34 Commercial fixed-wing aircraft fire injuring occupant
V95.35 Commercial fixed-wing aircraft explosion injuring occupant
V95.39 Other accident to commercial fixed-wing aircraft injuring occupant

**V95.4 Spacecraft accident injuring occupant**
V95.40 Unspecified spacecraft accident injuring occupant
V95.41 Spacecraft crash injuring occupant
V95.42 Forced landing of spacecraft injuring occupant
V95.43 Spacecraft collision injuring occupant
Spacecraft collision with any object, fixed, movable or moving
V95.44 Spacecraft fire injuring occupant
V95.45 Spacecraft explosion injuring occupant
V95.49 Unspecified spacecraft accident injuring occupant

**V95.8 Other powered aircraft accidents injuring occupant**

**V95.9 Unspecified aircraft accident injuring occupant**

- Aircraft accident NOS
- Air transport accident NOS
V96  Accident to non-powered aircraft causing injury to occupant

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V96:
   a  initial encounter
   d  subsequent encounter
   q  sequelae

V96.0  Balloon accident injuring occupant
   V96.00  Unspecified balloon accident injuring occupant
   V96.01  Balloon crash injuring occupant
   V96.02  Forced landing of balloon injuring occupant
   V96.03  Balloon collision injuring occupant
   Balloon collision with any object, fixed, moveable or moving
   V96.04  Balloon fire injuring occupant
   V96.05  Balloon explosion injuring occupant
   V96.09  Other balloon accident injuring occupant

V96.1  Hang-glider accident injuring occupant
   V96.10  Unspecified hang-glider accident injuring occupant
   V96.11  Hang-glider crash injuring occupant
   V96.12  Forced landing of hang-glider injuring occupant
   V96.13  Hang-glider collision injuring occupant
   Hang-glider collision with any object, fixed, moveable or moving
   V96.14  Hang-glider fire injuring occupant
   V96.15  Hang-glider explosion injuring occupant
   V96.19  Other hang-glider accident injuring occupant

V96.2  Glider (non-powered) accident injuring occupant
   V96.20  Unspecified glider (non-powered) accident injuring occupant
   V96.21  Glider (non-powered) crash injuring occupant
   V96.22  Forced landing of glider (non-powered) injuring occupant
   V96.23  Glider (non-powered) collision injuring occupant
   Glider (non-powered) collision with any object, fixed, moveable or moving
   V96.24  Glider (non-powered) fire injuring occupant
   V96.25  Glider (non-powered) explosion injuring occupant
   V96.29  Other glider (non-powered) accident injuring occupant

V96.8  Other non-powered aircraft accidents injuring occupant
   Kite carrying a person accident injuring occupant

V96.9  Unspecified non-powered aircraft accident injuring occupant
   Non-powered aircraft accident

V97  Other specified air transport accidents

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V97:
   a  initial encounter
   d  subsequent encounter
   q  sequelae
V97.0 **Occupant of aircraft injured in other specified air transport accidents**

- Fall in, on or from aircraft in air transport accident

*Excludes:*
- Accident while boarding or alighting aircraft (V97.1)

V97.1 Person injured while boarding or alighting from aircraft

**V97.2 Parachutist accident**

- V97.21 Parachutist entangled in object
- V97.2 Parachutist landing in tree
- V97.22 Parachutist injured on landing
- V97.29 Other parachutist accident

**V97.3 Person on ground injured in air transport accident**

- V97.31 Hit by object falling from aircraft
- Hit by crashing aircraft
- Injured by aircraft hitting house
- Injured by aircraft hitting car
- V97.32 Injured by rotating propeller
- V97.33 Sucked into jet engine
- V97.39 Other injury to person on ground due to air transport accident

**V97.8 Other air transport accidents, not elsewhere classified**

- Injury from machinery on aircraft

*Excludes:*
- Aircraft accident NOS (V95.9)
- Exposure to changes in air pressure during ascent or descent (W94. _)

**Other and unspecified transport accidents (V98-V99)**

*Excludes:*
- Vehicle accident, type of vehicle unspecified (V89. _)

**V98 Other specified transport accidents**

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V98:

- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae

**V98.0 Accident to, on, or involving cable-car, not on rails**

- Caught or dragged by cable-car, not on rails
- Fall or jump from cable-car, not on rails
- Object thrown from or in cable-car, not on rails

**V98.1 Accident to, on or involving land-yacht**

**V98.2 Accident to, on or involving ice yacht**

**V98.3 Accident to, on or involving ski lift**

- Accident to, on or involving ski chair-lift
- Accident to, on or involving ski-lift with gondola

**V98.8 Other specified transport accidents**
V99  Unspecified transport accident

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category V99:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

Other external causes of accidental injury (W00-W58)

Falls (W00-W19)

Excludes:
  Assault involving a fall (Y01-Y02)
  Fall (in) (from)
  Animal (V80._)
  Machinery (in operation) (W28-W31)
  Transport vehicle (V01-V99)
  Intentional self-harm involving a fall (X80-X81)

Excludes:
  Fall (in) (from)
    Burning building (X00.0_)
    Into fire (X00-X04, X08-X09)

W00  Fall due to ice and snow

Includes:
  Pedestrian on foot falling (slipping) on ice and snow

Excludes:
  Fall on (from) ice and snow involving pedestrian conveyance (V00._)
  Fall from stairs and steps not due to ice and snow (W10._)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W00:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

W00.0 Fall on same level due to ice and snow
W00.1 Fall from stairs and steps due to ice and snow
W00.2 Other fall from one level to another due to ice and snow
W00.9 Unspecified fall due to ice and snow
W01  Fall on same level from slipping, tripping, and stumbling

Includes:
- Fall on moving sidewalk
- Slipping, tripping, and stumbling NOS

Excludes:
- Fall due to bumping (striking) against object (W18.0_)
- Fall in show or bathtub (W18.2_)
- Fall on same level from slipping, tripping, and stumbling due to ice or snow (W00.0)
- Fall off or from toilet (W18.1_)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W01:
- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae

W01.0 Fall on same level from slipping, tripping, and slipping without subsequent striking against object
W01.1 Fall on same level from slipping, tripping, and stumbling with subsequent striking against object
  W01.10 Fall on same level from slipping, tripping, and stumbling with subsequent striking against unspecified object
  W01.11 Fall on same level from slipping, tripping, and stumbling with subsequent striking against sharp object
    W01.110 Fall on same level from slipping, tripping, and stumbling with subsequent striking against sharp glass
    W01.111 Fall on same level from slipping, tripping, and stumbling with subsequent striking against power tool or machine
    W01.118 Fall on same level from slipping, tripping, and stumbling with subsequent striking against other sharp object
    W01.119 Fall on same level from slipping, tripping, and stumbling with subsequent striking against unspecified sharp object
  W01.19 Fall on same level from slipping, tripping, and stumbling with subsequent striking against other object
    W01.190 Fall on same level from slipping, tripping, and stumbling with subsequent striking against furniture
    W01.198 Fall on same level from slipping, tripping, and stumbling with subsequent striking against other object

W02  Deactivated. See category V00
W03  Other fall on same level due to collision with another person

Includes:
   Fall due to non-transport collision with other person

Excludes:
   Crushed or pushed by a crowd or human stampede (W52)
   Fall involving pedestrian conveyance (V00-V09)
   Fall due to ice or snow (W00)
   Collision with another person without fall (W51)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W03:
   a  initial encounter
   d  subsequent encounter
   q  sequelae

W04  Fall while being carried or supported by other persons

Includes:
   Accidentally dropped while being carried

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W04:
   a  initial encounter
   d  subsequent encounter
   q  sequelae

W05  Fall from non-moving wheelchair

Excludes:
   Fall from moving wheelchair (V00.811)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W05:
   a  initial encounter
   d  subsequent encounter
   q  sequelae

W06  Fall from bed

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W06:
   a  initial encounter
   d  subsequent encounter
   q  sequelae

W07  Fall from chair

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W07:
   a  initial encounter
   d  subsequent encounter
   q  sequelae
W08  Fall from other furniture

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W08:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

W09  Fall on and from playground equipment

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W09:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

  W09.0 Fall on or from playground slide
  W09.1 Fall from playground swing
  W09.2 Fall on or from playground gym
  W09.8 Fall on or from other playground equipment

W10  Fall on and from stairs and steps

Excludes:
  Fall from stairs due to ice and snow (W00.1)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W10:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

  W10.0 Fall on or from escalator
  W10.1 Fall on or from side walk curb
  W10.3 Fall on or from incline
    Fall on or from ramp
  W10.8 Fall on or from other stairs or steps
  W10.9 Fall on or from unspecified stairs and steps

W11  Fall on and from ladder

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W11:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

W12  Fall on and from scaffolding

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W12:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae
W13  Fall from, out of, or through building or structure

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W13:
    a  initial encounter
    d  subsequent encounter
    q  sequelae

W13.0 Fall from, out of, or through balcony
        Fall from, out of, or through railing
W13.1 Fall from, out of, or through bridge
W13.2 Fall from, out of, or through roof
W13.3 Fall through floor
W13.4 Fall from, out of, or through window
    Excludes:
        Fall with subsequent striking against sharp glass (W01.110)

W13.8 Fall from, out of, or through other building or structure
        Fall from, out of, or through viaduct
        Fall from, out of, or through wall
        Fall from, out of, or through flag-pole
W13.9 Fall from, out of, or through building, NOS
    Excludes:
        Collapse of a building or structure (W20._)
        Fall or jump from burning building or structure

W14  Fall from tree

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W14:
    a  initial encounter
    d  subsequent encounter
    q  sequelae

W15  Fall from cliff

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W15:
    a  initial encounter
    d  subsequent encounter
    q  sequelae

W16  Fall, jump, or diving into water

    Excludes:
        Accidental non-watercraft drowning and submersion not involving fall (W65-W74)
        Effects of air pressure from diving (W94._)
        Fall into water from watercraft (V90-V94)
        Hitting an object or against bottom when falling from watercraft (V94.0)
        Striking or hitting diving board (W21.3)
The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W16:
  a initial encounter
  d subsequent encounter
  q sequelae

W16.0 Fall into swimming pool
  Fall into swimming pool NOS
  Excludes:
    Fall into empty swimming pool (W17.3)
W16.01 Fall into swimming pool striking water surface
  W16.011 Fall into swimming pool striking water surface causing drowning and submersion
  Excludes:
    Drowning and submersion while in swimming pool without fall (W67)
W16.012 Fall into swimming pool striking water surface causing other injury
W16.02 Fall into swimming pool striking bottom
  W16.021 Fall into swimming pool striking bottom causing drowning and submersion
  Excludes:
    Drowning and submersion while in swimming pool without fall (W67)
W16.022 Fall into swimming pool striking bottom causing other injury
W16.03 Fall into swimming pool striking wall
  W16.031 Fall into swimming pool striking wall causing drowning and submersion
  Excludes:
    Drowning and submersion while in swimming pool without fall (W67)
W16.032 Fall into swimming pool striking wall causing other injury
W16.1 Fall into natural body of water
  Fall into lake
  Fall into open sea
  Fall into river
  Fall into stream
W16.11 Fall into natural body of water striking water surface
  W16.111 Fall into natural body of water striking water surface causing drowning and submersion
  Excludes:
    Drowning and submersion while in natural body of water without fall (W69)
W16.112 Fall into natural body of water striking water surface causing other injury
W16.12 Fall into natural body of water striking bottom
  W16.121 Fall into natural body of water striking bottom causing drowning and submersion
  Excludes:
    Drowning and submersion while in natural body of water without fall (W69)
W16.122 Fall into natural body of water striking bottom causing other injury
W16.13 Fall into natural body of water striking side
  W16.131 Fall into natural body of water striking side causing drowning and submersion
  Excludes:
    Drowning and submersion while in natural body of water without fall (W69)
W16.132 Fall into natural body of water striking side causing other injury

**W16.2 Fall in (into) filled bathtub or bucket of water**

**W16.21** Fall in (into) filled bathtub

*Excludes:*

Fall into empty bathtub (W18.2)

**W16.211** Fall in (into) filled bathtub causing drowning and submersion

*Excludes:*

Drowning and submersion while in filled bathtub without fall (W65)

W16.212 Fall in (into) filled bathtub causing other injury

W16.22 Fall in (into) bucket of water

**W16.221** Fall in (into) bucket of water causing drowning and submersion

**W16.222** Fall in (into) bucket of water causing other injury

**W16.3 Fall into other water**

**Fall into fountain**

**Fall into reservoir**

**W16.31** Fall into other water striking water surface

**W16.311** Fall into other water striking water surface causing drowning and submersion

*Excludes:*

Drowning and submersion while in other water without fall (W73)

**W16.312** Fall into other water striking water surface causing other injury

**W16.32** Fall into other water striking bottom

**W16.321** Fall into other water striking bottom causing drowning and submersion

*Excludes:*

Drowning and submersion while in other water without fall (W73)

**W16.322** Fall into other water striking bottom causing other injury

**W16.33** Fall into other water striking wall

**W16.331** Fall into other water striking wall causing drowning and submersion

*Excludes:*

Drowning and submersion while in other water without fall (W73)

**W16.332** Fall into other water striking wall causing other injury

**W16.4 Fall into unspecified water**

**W16.41** Fall into unspecified water causing drowning and submersion

**W16.42** Fall into unspecified water causing other injury

**W16.5 Jumping or diving into swimming pool**

**W16.51** Jumping or diving into swimming pool striking water surface

**W16.511** Jumping or diving into swimming pool striking water surface causing drowning and submersion

*Excludes:*

Drowning and submersion while in swimming pool without jumping or diving (W67)

**W16.512** Jumping or diving into swimming pool striking water surface causing other injury

**W16.52** Jumping or diving into swimming pool striking bottom

**W16.521** Jumping or diving into swimming pool striking bottom causing drowning and submersion

*Excludes:*

Drowning and submersion while in swimming pool without jumping or diving (W67)
W16.522 Jumping or diving into swimming pool striking bottom causing other injury
W16.53 Jumping or diving into swimming pool striking wall
W16.531 Jumping or diving into swimming pool striking wall causing drowning and submersion

Excludes:
Drowning and submersion while in swimming pool without jumping or diving (W67)
W16.532 Jumping or diving into swimming pool striking wall causing other injury

W16.6 Jumping or diving into natural body of water
Jumping or diving into lake
Jumping or diving into open sea
Jumping or diving into river
Jumping or diving into stream
W16.61 Jumping or diving into natural body of water striking water surface
W16.611 Jumping or diving into natural body of water striking water surface causing drowning and submersion

Excludes:
Drowning and submersion while in natural body of water without jumping or diving (W69)
W16.612 Jumping or diving into natural body of water striking water surface causing other injury
W16.62 Jumping or diving into natural body of water striking bottom
W16.621 Jumping or diving into natural body of water striking bottom causing drowning and submersion

Excludes:
Drowning and submersion while in natural body of water without jumping or diving (W69)
W16.622 Jumping or diving into natural body of water striking bottom causing other injury

W16.7 Jumping or diving from boat
Excludes:
Fall from boat into water - see watercraft accident (V90-V94)
W16.71 Jumping or diving from boat striking water surface
W16.711 Jumping or diving from boat striking water surface causing drowning and submersion
W16.712 Jumping or diving from boat striking water surface causing other injury
W16.72 Jumping or diving from boat striking bottom
W16.721 Jumping or diving from boat striking bottom causing drowning and submersion
W16.722 Jumping or diving from boat striking bottom causing other injury

W16.8 Jumping or diving into other water
Jumping or diving into fountain
Jumping or diving into reservoir
W16.81 Jumping or diving into other water striking water surface
W16.811 Jumping or diving into other water striking water surface causing drowning and submersion
*Excludes:*
- Drowning and submersion while in other water without jumping or diving (W73)
- W16.812 Jumping or diving into other water striking water surface causing other injury
- W16.82 Jumping or diving into other water striking bottom
- W16.821 Jumping or diving into other water striking bottom causing drowning and submersion
  *Excludes:*
  - Drowning and submersion while in other water without jumping or diving (W73)
- W16.822 Jumping or diving into other water striking bottom causing other injury
- W16.83 Jumping or diving into other water striking wall
- W16.831 Jumping or diving into other water striking wall causing drowning and submersion
  *Excludes:*
  - Drowning and submersion while in other water without jumping or diving (W73)
- W16.832 Jumping or diving into other water striking wall causing other injury
- W16.9 Jumping or diving into unspecified water
- W16.91 Jumping or diving into unspecified water causing drowning and submersion
- W16.92 Jumping or diving into unspecified water causing other injury

**W17 Other fall from one level to another**

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W17:
- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae

- W17.0 Fall into well
- W17.1 Fall into storm drain or manhole
- W17.2 Fall into hole
  - Fall into pit
- W17.3 Fall into empty swimming pool
  *Excludes:*
  - Fall into filled swimming pool (W16.0_)
- W17.4 Fall from dock
- W17.8 Other fall from one level to another
  - Fall down embankment or hill

**W18 Other fall on same level**

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W18:
- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae
W18.0 Fall due to bumping against object  
   Striking against object with subsequent fall  
   Excludes:  
   Fall on same level due to slipping, tripping, or stumbling with subsequent striking against object (W01.1_)  
W18.00 Striking against unspecified object with subsequent fall  
W18.01 Striking against sports equipment with subsequent fall  
W18.02 Striking against glass with subsequent fall  
W18.09 Striking against other object with subsequent fall  

W18.1 Fall from or off toilet  
W18.11 Fall from or off toilet without subsequent striking against object  
   Fall from (off) toilet NOS  
W18.12 Fall from or off toilet with subsequent striking against object  

W18.2 Fall in (into) shower or empty bathtub  
   Excludes:  
   Fall in full bathtub (W16.21-)  

W18.9 Fall on same level NOS  

W19 Unspecified Fall  

   Includes:  
   Accidental fall, NOS  

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W19:  
   a initial encounter  
   d subsequent encounter  
   q sequelae  

Exposure to inanimate mechanical forces (W20-W49)  

   Excludes:  
   Assault (X91-Y08)  
   Contact or collision with animals or persons (W50-W64)  
   Exposure to inanimate mechanical forces involving military or war operations (Y36._, Y37._)  
   Intentional self-harm  

W20 Struck by thrown, projected, or falling object  

   Code first any associated:  
   Cataclysm (X34-X39)  
   Lightning strike (T75.0)  

   Excludes:  
   Machinery accident (W24, W28-W31)  
   Transport accident (V01-V99)  
   Object set in motion by:  
   Explosion (W35-W40)  
   Firearm (W32-W34)
The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W20:

- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae

**W20.0 Struck by falling object in cave-in**

*Excludes:*
- Asphyxiation due to cave-in (T71.21)
- W20.1 Struck by object due to collapse of building
  *Excludes:*
  - Struck by object due to collapse of burning building (X00.2, X02.2)
- W20.8 Other cause of strike by thrown, projected or falling object
  *Excludes:*
  - Struck by thrown sports equipment (W21_.)

**W21 Striking against or struck by sports equipment**

*Excludes:*
- Assault with sports equipment (Y08.1_)
- Striking against or struck by sports equipment with subsequent fall (W18.01)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W21:

- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae

**W21.0 Struck by hit or thrown ball**

- W21.00 Struck by hit or thrown ball, unspecified type
- W21.01 Struck by football
- W21.02 Struck by soccer ball
- W21.03 Struck by baseball
- W21.04 Struck by golf ball
- W21.05 Struck by basketball
- W21.06 Struck by volleyball
- W21.07 Struck by softball
- W21.09 Struck by other hit or thrown ball

**W21.1 Struck by bat, racquet or club**

- W21.11 Struck by baseball bat
- W21.12 Struck by tennis racquet
- W21.13 Struck by golf club
- W21.19 Struck by other bat, racquet or club

**W21.2 Struck by hockey stick or puck**

- W21.21 Struck by hockey stick
  - W21.210 Struck by ice hockey stick
  - W21.211 Struck by field hockey stick
- W21.22 Struck by hockey puck
  - W21.220 Struck by ice hockey puck
  - W21.221 Struck by field hockey puck
W21.3 Struck by sports foot wear
   W21.31 Struck by shoe cleats
   Stepped on by shoe cleats
   W21.32 Struck by skate blades
   Skated over by skate blades
   W21.39 Struck by other sports foot wear
W21.4 Striking against diving board
   Use additional code for subsequent falling into water, if applicable (W16._)
W21.8 Striking against or struck by other sports equipment
   W21.81 Striking against or struck by football helmet
   W21.89 Striking against or struck by other sports equipment
   W21.9 Striking against or struck by unspecified sports equipment

W22 Striking against or struck by other objects

Excludes:
   Striking against or struck by object with subsequent fall (W18.09)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W22:
   a initial encounter
   d subsequent encounter
   q sequelae

W22.0 Striking against stationary object
   Excludes:
      Striking against stationary sports equipment (W21.8)
   W22.01 Walked into wall
   W22.02 Walked into lamppost
   W22.03 Walked into furniture
   W22.04 Striking against wall of swimming pool
      W22.041 Striking against wall of swimming pool causing drowning and submersion
      Excludes:
         Drowning and submersion while swimming without striking against wall (W67)
      W22.042 Striking against wall of swimming pool causing other injury
   W22.09 Striking against other stationary object
W22.1 Striking against or struck by automobile airbag
   W22.10 Striking against or struck by unspecified automobile airbag
   W22.11 Striking against or struck by driver side automobile airbag
   W22.12 Striking against or struck by front passenger side automobile airbag
   W22.19 Striking against or struck by other automobile airbag
W22.8 Striking against or struck by other objects
   Striking against or struck by object, NOS
   Excludes:
      Struck by thrown, projected or falling object (W20._)
W23  Caught, crushed, jammed, or pinched in or between objects

Excludes:
  Injury caused by cutting or piercing instruments (W25-W27)
  Injury caused by lifting and transmission devices (W24._)
  Injury caused by machinery (W28-W31)
  Injury caused by non-powered hand tools (W27._)
  Injury cause by transport vehicle (V01-V99)
  Injury caused by struck by thrown, projected, or falling object (W20._)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W23:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

W23.0 Caught, crushed, jammed, or pinched between moving objects
W23.1 Caught, crushed, jammed, or pinched between stationary objects
W23.2 Caught, crushed, jammed, or pinched in object

W24  Contact with lifting and transmission devices, not elsewhere classified

Excludes:
  Transport accidents (V01-V99)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W24:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

W24.0 Contact with lifting devices, not elsewhere classified
  Contact with chain hoist
  Contact with drive belt
  Contact with pulley (block)
W24.1 Contact with transmission devices, not elsewhere classified
  Contact with transmission belt or cable

W25  Contact with sharp glass

Code first any associated:
  Injury due to flying glass from explosion or firearm discharge (W32-W40)
  Transport accident (V00-V99)

Excludes:
  Fall on same level due to slipping, tripping, and stumbling with subsequent striking against sharp glass (W01.10)
  Striking against sharp glass with subsequent fall (W18.02)
The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W25:
   a  initial encounter
   d  subsequent encounter
   q  sequelae

W26  Contact with knife, sword, or dagger

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W26:
   a  initial encounter
   d  subsequent encounter
   q  sequelae

W26.0 Contact with knife
   Excludes:
       Contact with electric knife (W29.1)
W26.1 Contact with sword or dagger

W27  Contact with non-powered hand tool

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W27:
   a  initial encounter
   d  subsequent encounter
   q  sequelae

W27.0 Contact with workbench tool
       Contact with auger
       Contact with axe
       Contact with chisel
       Contact with handsaw
       Contact with screwdriver
W27.1 Contact with garden tool
       Contact with hoe
       Contact with non-powered lawn mower
       Contact with pitchfork
       Contact with rake
W27.2 Contact with scissors
W27.3 Contact with hypodermic needle
       Contact with contaminated hypodermic needle
       Hypodermic needle stick
W27.4 Contact with needle (sewing)
   Excludes:
       hypodermic needle (W27.3)
W27.5 Contact with kitchen utensil
       Contact with fork
       Contact with ice-pick
       Contact with can-opener, NOS
W27.6 Contact with paper-cutter
W27.8 Contact with other non-powered hand tool
       Contact with non-powered sewing machine
       Contact with shovel
W28  Contact with powered lawn mower

Includes:
Powered lawn mower (commercial) (residential)

Excludes:
Contact with non-powered lawn mower (W27.1)
Exposure to electric current (W86._)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W28:

a  initial encounter
d  subsequent encounter
q  sequelae

W29  Contact with other powered hand tools and household machinery

Excludes:
Contact with commercial machinery (W31.82)
Contact with how household appliance (X15)
Contact with non-powered hand tool (W27._)
Exposure to electric current (W86)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W29:

a  initial encounter
d  subsequent encounter
q  sequelae

W29.0 Contact with powered kitchen appliance
  Contact with blender
  Contact with can-opener
  Contact with garbage disposal
  Contact with mixer

W29.1 Contact with electric knife

W29.2 Contact with other powered household machinery
  Contact with electric fan
  Contact with powered dryer (clothes) (powered) (spin)
  Contact with washing-machine
  Contact with sewing machine

W29.3 Contact with powered garden and outdoor hand tools and machinery
  Contact with chainsaw
  Contact with edger
  Contact with garden cultivator (tiller)
  Contact with hedge trimmer
  Contact with other powered garden tool

Excludes:
  Contact with powered lawn mower (W28)

W29.4 Contact with nail gun

W29.8 Contact with other powered hand tools and household machinery
  Contact with do-it-yourself tool NOS
**W30  Contact with agricultural machinery**

*Includes:*
  
  Animal-powered farm machine

*Excludes:*
  
  Agricultural transport vehicle accident (V01-V99)
  
  Explosion of grain store (W40.8)
  
  Exposure to electric current (W86._)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W30:

- a  initial encounter
- d  subsequent encounter
- q  sequelae

**W30.0 Contact with combine harvester**

- Contact with reaper
- Contact with thresher

**W30.1 Contact with power take-off devices (PTO)**

**W30.2 Contact with hay derrick**

**W30.3 Contact with grain storage elevator**

*Excludes:*

- Explosion of grain store (W40.8)

**W30.8 Contact with other specified agricultural machinery**

- W30.81  Contact with agricultural transport vehicle in stationary use
  
  Contact with agricultural transport vehicle under repair, not on public roadway

*Excludes:*

- agricultural transport vehicle accident (V01-V99)

- W30.89  Contact with other specified agricultural machinery

**W30.9 Contact with unspecified agricultural machinery**

- Contact with farm machinery, NOS

**W31  Contact with other and unspecified machinery**

*Excludes:*

- Contact with agricultural machinery (W30._)
  
  Contact with machinery in transport under own power or being towed by a vehicle (V01-V99)

- Exposure to electric current (W86)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W31:

- a  initial encounter
- d  subsequent encounter
- q  sequelae

**W31.0 Contact with mining and earth-drilling machinery**

- Contact with bore or drill (land) (seabed)

- Contact with shaft hoist

- Contact with shaft lift

- Contact with undercutter
W31.1 Contact with metalworking machines
   Contact with abrasive wheel
   Contact with forging machine
   Contact with lathe
   Contact with mechanical shears
   Contact with metal drilling machine
   Contact with milling machine
   Contact with power press
   Contact with rolling-mill
   Contact with metal sawing machine

W31.2 Contact with powered woodworking and forming machines
   Contact with band saw
   Contact with bench saw
   Contact with circular saw
   Contact with molding machine
   Contact with overhead plane
   Contact with powered saw
   Contact with radial saw
   Contact with sander

Excludes:
   Non-powered woodworking tools (W27.0)

W31.3 Contact with prime movers
   Contact with gas turbine
   Contact with internal combustion engine
   Contact with steam engine
   Contact with water driven turbine

W31.8 Contact with other specified machinery
   W31.81 Contact with recreational machinery
      Contact with roller-coaster
   W31.82 Contact with other commercial machinery
      Contact with commercial electric fan
      Contact with commercial kitchen appliances
      Contact with commercial powered dryer (clothes) (powered) (spin)
      Contact with commercial washing-machine
      Contact with commercial sewing machine
   Excludes:
      Contact with household machinery (W29.-)
      Contact with powered lawn mower (W28)
   W31.83 Contact with special construction vehicle in stationary use
      Contact with special construction vehicle under repair, not on public roadway
   Excludes:
      Special construction vehicle accident (V01-V99)
   W31.89 Contact with other specified machinery

W31.9 Contact with unspecified machinery
   Contact with machinery NOS
W32  Accidental handgun discharge

Includes:
- Accidental discharge of gun for single hand use
- Accidental discharge of pistol
- Accidental discharge of revolver
- Handgun discharge, NOS

Excludes:
- Accidental airgun discharge (W34.01)
- Accidental BB gun discharge (W34.01)
- Accidental pellet gun discharge (W34.01)
- Accidental shotgun discharge (W33.0)
- Assault by handgun discharge (X93)
- Handgun discharger involving legal intervention (Y35.0)
- Handgun discharge involving military or war operations (Y36.4)
- Intentional self-harm by handgun discharge (X72)
- Very pistol discharge (W34.8)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W32:
- a  initial encounter
- d  subsequent encounter
- q  sequelae

W33  Accidental rifle, shotgun, and larger firearm discharge

Includes:
- Rifle, shotgun, and larger firearm discharge, NOS

Excludes:
- Accidental airgun discharge (W34.01)
- Accidental BB gun discharge (W34.01)
- Accidental pellet gun discharge (W34.01)
- Accidental handgun discharge (W32)
- Assault by rifle, shotgun, and larger firearm discharge (X94)
- Firearm discharge involving legal intervention (Y35.0)
- Firearm discharge involving military or war operations (Y36.4)
- Intentional self-harm by rifle, shotgun, and larger firearm discharge (X73)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W33:
- a  initial encounter
- d  subsequent encounter
- q  sequelae

W33.0 Accidental discharge of shotgun
- Discharge of shotgun, NOS

W33.1 Accident discharge of hunting rifle
- Discharge of hunting rifle, NOS

W33.2 Accidental discharge of machine gun
- Discharge of machine gun, NOS

W33.8 Accidental discharge of other larger firearm
Discharge of other larger firearm, NOS
W33.9 Accidental discharge of unspecified larger firearm
Discharge of other larger firearm, NOS

W34 Accidental discharge from other and unspecified firearms and guns

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W34:
- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae

W34.0 Accidental discharge of gas, air, or spring-operated guns
  W34.01 Accidental discharge of airgun
  Accidental discharge of BB gun
  Accidental discharge of pellet gun
  W34.02 Accidental discharge of paintball gun
  Unintentional injury due to paintball discharge
  W34.09 Accidental discharge of other gas, air or spring-operated gun

W34.8 Accidental discharge from other specified firearms
  Accidental discharge from Very pistol [flare]

W34.9 Accidental discharge from unspecified firearms or gun
  Gunshot wound, NOS
  Shot, NOS

W35 Explosion and rupture of boiler

Excludes:
Explosion and rupture of boiler on watercraft (V93.4)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W35:
- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae

W36 Explosion and rupture of gas cylinder

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W36:
- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae

W36.1 Explosion and rupture of aerosol can
W36.2 Explosion and rupture of air tank
W36.3 Explosion and rupture of pressurized-gas tank
W36.8 Explosion and rupture of other gas cylinder
W36.9 Explosion and rupture of unspecified gas cylinder
W37  Explosion and rupture of pressurized tire, pipe, or hose

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W37:
   a  initial encounter
   d  subsequent encounter
   q  sequelae

W37.0 Explosion of bicycle tire
W37.8 Explosion and rupture of other pressurized tire, pipe, or hose

W38  Explosion and rupture of other specified pressurized devices

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W38:
   a  initial encounter
   d  subsequent encounter
   q  sequelae

W39  Discharge of firework

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W39:
   a  initial encounter
   d  subsequent encounter
   q  sequelae

W40  Explosion of other materials

Excludes:
   Assault by explosive material (X96)
   Explosion involving legal intervention (Y35.1_)
   Explosion involving military or war operations (Y36.0_, Y36.2_)
   Intentional self-harm by explosive material (X75)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W40:
   a  initial encounter
   d  subsequent encounter
   q  sequelae

W40.0 Explosion of blasting material
   Explosion of blasting cap
   Explosion of detonator
   Explosion of dynamite
   Explosion of explosive (any) used in blasting operations

W40.1 Explosion of explosive gases
   Explosion of acetylene
   Explosion of butane
   Explosion of coal gas
   Explosion in mine, NOS
   Explosion of explosive gas
   Explosion of fire damp
   Explosion of gasoline fumes
Explosion of methane
Explosion of propane

W40.8 Explosion of other specified explosive materials
   Explosion in dump, NOS
   Explosion in factory, NOS
   Explosion in grain store
   Explosion in munitions

Excludes:
   explosion involving legal intervention (Y35.1-)
   explosion involving military or war operations (Y36.0-, Y36.2-)

W40.9 Explosion of unspecified explosive materials
   Explosion, NOS

W41 Deactivated. See T70.4

W42 Exposure to noise

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W42:
   a initial encounter
   d subsequent encounter
   q sequelae

W42.0 Exposure to supersonic waves
W41.9 Exposure to other noise
   Exposure to sound waves, NOS

W43 Deactivated. See T75.2

W44 Deactivated. See T15-T19

W45 Foreign body or object entering through skin

Excludes:
   Contact with hand tools (non-powered) (powered) (W27-W29)
   Contact with knife, sword, or dagger (W26._)
   Contact with sharp glass (W25._)
   Struck by objects (W20-W22)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W45:
   a initial encounter
   d subsequent encounter
   q sequelae

W45.0 Nail entering through skin
W45.1 Paper entering through skin
   Paper cut
W45.2 Lid of can entering through skin
W45.8 Other foreign body or object entering through skin
   Splinter in skin, NOS
**W46  Item causing external constriction**

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W46:
- **a** initial encounter
- **d** subsequent encounter
- **q** sequelae

**W46.0 Hair causing external constriction**
**W46.1 String or thread causing external constriction**
**W46.2 Rubber band causing external constriction**
**W46.3 Ring or other jewelry causing external constriction**
**W46.8 Other item causing external constriction**

**W49  Exposure to other inanimate mechanical forces**

*Includes:*
- Exposure to abnormal gravitational [G] Forces
- Exposure to inanimate mechanical forces, NEC

*Excludes:*
- Exposure to inanimate mechanical forces involving military or war operations (Y36., Y37._)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W49:
- **a** initial encounter
- **d** subsequent encounter
- **q** sequelae

**Exposure to animate mechanical forces (W50-W64)**

*Excludes:*
- Toxic effect of contact with venomous animals and plants (T63._)

**W50  Accidental hit, strike, kick, twist, bite, or scratch by another person**

*Includes:*
- Hit, strike, kick, twist, bite, or scratch by another person, NOS

*Excludes:*
- Assault by bodily force (Y04)
- Struck by objects (W20-W22)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W50:
- **a** initial encounter
- **d** subsequent encounter
- **q** sequelae
W50.0 Accidental hit or strike by another person
   Hit or strike by another person, NOS
W50.1 Accidental kick by another person
   Kick by another person, NOS
W50.2 Accidental twist by another person
   Twist by another person, NOS
W50.3 Accidental bite by another person
   Human bite
   Bite by another person, NOS
W50.4 Accidental scratch by another person
   Scratch by another person, NOS

W51 Accidental striking against or bumped into by another person

Excludes:
   Assault by striking against or bumping into by another person (Y08.2_)
   Fall due to collision with another person (W03)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W51:
   a initial encounter
   d subsequent encounter
   q sequelae

W52 Crushed, pushed, or stepped on by crowd or human stampede
   Crushed, pushed, or stepped on by crowd or human stampede with or without fall

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W52:
   a initial encounter
   d subsequent encounter
   q sequelae

W53 Contact with rodent
   Contact with saliva, feces, or urine of rodent,

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W53:
   a initial encounter
   d subsequent encounter
   q sequelae

W53.0 Contact with mouse
   W53.01 Bitten by mouse
   W53.09 Other contact with mouse
W53.1 Contact with rat
   W53.11 Bitten by rat
   W53.19 Other contact with rat
W53.2 Contact with squirrel
   W53.21 Bitten by squirrel
   W53.29 Other contact with squirrel
W53.8 Contact with other rodent
   W53.81 Bitten by other rodent
   W53.89 Other contact with other rodent

W54  Contact with dog
   Contact with saliva, feces, or urine of dog

   The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W54:
       a initial encounter
       d subsequent encounter
       q sequelae

W54.0 Bitten by dog
W54.1 Struck by dog
   Knocked over by dog
W54.8 Other contact with dog

W55  Contact with other mammals
   Contact with saliva, feces, or urine of mammal

   Excludes:
       Animal being ridden-see transport accidents
       Bitten or struck by dog (W54)
       Bitten or struck by rodent (W53._)
       Contact with marine mammals (W56._)

   The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W55:
       a initial encounter
       d subsequent encounter
       q sequelae

W55.0 Contact with cat
   W55.01 Bitten by cat
   W55.03 Stratched by cat
   W55.09 Other contact with cat

W55.1 Contact with horse
   W55.11 Bitten by horse
   W55.12 Struck by horse
   W55.19 Other contact with horse

W55.2 Contact with cow
   Contact with bull
   W55.21 Bitten by cow
   W55.22 Struck by cow
   Gored by bull
   W55.29 Other contact with cow

W55.3 Contact with other hoof stock
   Contact with goats
   Contact with sheep
   W55.31 Bitten by other hoof stock
   W55.32 Struck by other hoof stock
Gored by goat
Gored by ram
W55.39 Other contact with other hoof stock

**W55.4 Contact with pig**
- W55.41 Bitten by pig
- W55.42 Struck by pig
- W55.49 Other contact with pig

**W55.5 Contact with raccoon**
- W55.51 Bitten by raccoon
- W55.52 Struck by raccoon
- W55.59 Other contact with raccoon

**W55.8 Contact with other mammals**
- W55.81 Bitten by other mammals
- W55.82 Struck by other mammals
- W55.89 Other contact with other mammals

**W56 Contact with non-venomous marine animal**

*Excludes:*
- Contact with venomous marine animal (T63._)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W56:
- **a** initial encounter
- **d** subsequent encounter
- **q** sequelae

**W56.0 Contact with dolphin**
- W56.01 Bitten by dolphin
- W56.02 Struck by dolphin
- W56.09 Other contact with dolphin

**W56.1 Contact with sea lion**
- W56.11 Bitten by sea lion
- W56.12 Struck by sea lion
- W56.19 Other contact with sea lion

**W56.2 Contact with orca**
- **Contact with killer whale**
  - W56.21 Bitten by orca
  - W56.22 Struck by orca
  - W56.29 Other contact with orca

**W56.3 Contact with other marine mammals**
- W56.31 Bitten by other marine mammals
- W56.32 Struck by other marine mammals
- W56.39 Other contact with other marine mammals

**W56.4 Contact with shark**
- W56.41 Bitten by shark
- W56.42 Struck by shark
- W56.49 Other contact with shark

**W56.5 Contact with other fish**
- W56.51 Bitten by other fish
W56.52   Struck by other fish
W56.59   Other contact with other fish

**W56.8 Contact with other non-venomous marine animals**
- W56.81   Bitten by other non-venomous marine animals
- W56.82   Struck by other non-venomous marine animals
- W56.89   Other contact with other non-venomous marine animals

**W57  Bitten or stung by non-venomous insect and other non-venomous arthropods**

*Excludes:*
- Contact with venomous insects and arthropods (T62.2_, T63.3_, T63.4_)
The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W57:
  - a   initial encounter
  - d   subsequent encounter
  - q   sequelae

**W58  Contact with crocodile or alligator**

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W58:
  - a   initial encounter
  - d   subsequent encounter
  - q   sequelae

**W58.0 Contact with alligator**
- W58.01   Bitten by alligator
- W58.02   Struck by alligator
- W58.03   Crushed by alligator

**W58.1 Contact with crocodile**
- W58.11   Bitten by crocodile
- W58.12   Struck by crocodile
- W58.13   Crushed by crocodile

**W59  Contact with other non-venomous reptiles**

*Excludes:*
- Contact with venomous reptile (T63.0_, T63.1_)
The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W59:
  - a   initial encounter
  - d   subsequent encounter
  - q   sequelae

**W59.0 Contact with non-venomous lizards**
- W59.01   Bitten by non-venomous lizards
- W59.02   Struck by non-venomous lizards
- W59.09   Other contact with non-venomous lizards
  - Exposure to non-venomous lizards
W59.1 Contact with non-venomous snakes
   W59.11 Bitten by non-venomous snake
   W59.12 Struck by non-venomous snake
   W59.13 Crushed by non-venomous snake
   W59.19 Other contact with non-venomous snake

W59.2 Contact with turtles
   Excludes:
   Contact with tortoises (W59.8-)
   W59.21 Bitten by turtle
   W59.22 Struck by turtle
   W59.29 Other contact with turtle
       Exposure to turtles

W59.8 Contact with other non-venomous reptiles
   W59.81 Bitten by other non-venomous reptiles
   W59.82 Struck by other non-venomous reptiles
   W59.83 Crushed by other non-venomous reptiles
   W59.89 Other contact with other non-venomous reptiles

W60 Contact with non-venomous plant thorns and spines and sharp leaves

   Excludes:
   Contact with venomous plants (T63._)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W60:
   a initial encounter
   d subsequent encounter
   q sequela

W61 Contact with birds (domestic) (wild)

   Contact with excreta of birds

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W61:
   a initial encounter
   d subsequent encounter
   q sequela

W61.0 Contact with parrot
   W61.01 Bitten by parrot
   W61.02 Struck by parrot
   W61.09 Other contact with parrot
       Exposure to parrots

W61.1 Contact with macaw
   W61.11 Bitten by macaw
   W61.12 Struck by macaw
   W61.19 Other contact with macaw
       Exposure to macaws

W61.2 Contact with other psittacines
   W61.21 Bitten by other psittacines
   W61.22 Struck by other psittacines
   W61.29 Other contact with other psittacines
Exposure to other psittacines

**W61.3 Contact with chicken**
- W61.32 Struck by chicken
- W61.33 Pecked by chicken
- W61.39 Other contact with chicken

Exposure to chickens

**W61.4 Contact with turkey**
- W61.42 Struck by turkey
- W61.43 Pecked by turkey
- W61.49 Other contact with turkey

**W61.5 Contact with goose**
- W61.51 Bitten by goose
- W61.52 Struck by goose
- W61.59 Other contact with goose

**W61.6 Contact with duck**
- W61.61 Bitten by duck
- W61.62 Struck by duck
- W61.69 Other contact with duck

**W61.9 Contact with other birds**
- W61.91 Bitten by other birds
- W61.92 Struck by other birds
- W61.99 Other contact with other birds

**W62 Contact with non-venomous amphibians**

*Excludes:*
Contact with venomous amphibians (T63.81-R63.83)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W62:
- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae

**W64 Exposure to other animate mechanical forces**

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W64:
- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae

**Accidental non-transport drowning and submersion (W65-W74)**

*Excludes:*
Accidental drowning and submersion due to fall into water (W16._)
Accidental drowning and submersion due to water transport accident (V90._, V92._)
Accidental drowning and submersion due to cataclysm (X34-X39)
W65 Accidental drowning and submersion while in bath tub

Excludes:
Accidental drowning and submersion due to fall in (into) bathtub (W16.211)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W65:
  a initial encounter
  d subsequent encounter
  q sequelae

W66 Deactivated. See W16

W67 Accidental drowning and submersion while in swimming pool

Excludes:
Accidental drowning and submersion due to fall into swimming pool (W16.011, W16.021, W16.031)
Accidental drowning and submersion due to striking into wall of swimming pool (W22.041)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W67:
  a initial encounter
  d subsequent encounter
  q sequelae

W68 Deactivated. See W16

W69 Accidental drowning and submersion while in natural water

Includes:
Accidental drowning and submersion while in lake
Accidental drowning and submersion while in open sea
Accidental drowning and submersion while in river
Accidental drowning and submersion while in stream

Excludes:
Accidental drowning and submersion due to fall into natural body of water (W16.111, W16.121, W16.131)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W69:
  a initial encounter
  d subsequent encounter
  q sequelae

W70 Deactivated. See W16
W73 Other specified cause of accidental non-transport drowning and submersion

Includes:
Accidental drowning and submersion while in quenching tank
Accidental drowning and submersion while in reservoir

Excludes:
Accidental drowning and submersion due to fall into other water (W16.311, W16.321, W16.331)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W73:
- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae

W74 Unspecified cause of accidental drowning and submersion

Includes:
Drowning, NOS

W75-W77 Deactivated. See T71

W78 Deactivated. See T17.81, T18.81

W79-W80 Deactivated. See T18 and T18

W81 Deactivated. See T71.2

W83 Deactivated. See T71

W84 Deactivated. See T71.9

Exposure to electric current, radiation, and extreme ambient air temperature and pressure (W85-W99)

Excludes:
Exposure to:
- Natural cold (X31)
- Natural heat (X30)
- Natural radiation, NOS (X39)
- Sunlight (X32)
- Lightning (T75.0)
**W85  Exposure to electric transmission lines**

*Includes:*

- Broken power line

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W85:
  - a  initial encounter
  - d  subsequent encounter
  - q  sequela

**W86  Exposure to other specified electric current**

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W86:
  - a  initial encounter
  - d  subsequent encounter
  - q  sequela

**W86.0 Exposure to domestic wiring and appliances**
**W86.1 Exposure to industrial wiring, appliances and electrical machinery**
  - Exposure to conductors
  - Exposure to control apparatus
  - Exposure to electrical equipment and machinery
  - Exposure to transformers

**W86.8 Exposure to other electric current**
  - Exposure to wiring and appliances in or on farm (not farmhouse)
  - Exposure to wiring and appliances outdoors
  - Exposure to wiring and appliances in or on public building
  - Exposure to wiring and appliances in or on residential institutions
  - Exposure to wiring and appliances in or on schools

**W87  Deactivated. See W86.**

**W88  Exposure to ionizing radiation**

*Excludes:*

- Exposure to sunlight (X32)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W88:
  - a  initial encounter
  - d  subsequent encounter
  - q  sequela

**W88.0 Exposure to X-rays**
**W88.1 Exposure to radioactive isotopes**
W89 Exposure to man-made visible and ultraviolet light

Includes:
Exposure to welding light (arc)

Excludes:
Exposure to sunlight (X32)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W89:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

W89.0 Exposure to welding light (arc)
W89.1 Exposure to tanning bed
W89.8 Exposure to other man-made visible and ultraviolet light
W89.9 Exposure to unspecified man-made visible and ultraviolet light

W90 Exposure to other non-ionizing radiation

Excludes:
Exposure to sunlight (X32)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W90:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

W90.0 Exposure to radiofrequency
W90.1 Exposure to infrared radiation
W90.2 Exposure to laser radiation
W90.8 Exposure to other non-ionizing radiation

W91 Deactivated. See W90.

W92 Exposure to excessive heat of man-made origin

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W92:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

W93 Exposure to excessive cold of man-made origin

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W93:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae
W93.0 Contact with or inhalation of dry ice
  W93.01   Contact with dry ice
  W93.02   Inhalation of dry ice
W93.1 Contact with or inhalation of liquid air
  W93.11   Contact with liquid air
          Contact with liquid hydrogen
          Contact with liquid nitrogen
  W93.12   Inhalation of liquid air
          Inhalation of liquid hydrogen
          Inhalation of liquid nitrogen
W93.2 Prolonged exposure in deep freeze unit or refrigerator
W93.8 Exposure to other excessive cold of man-made origin

W94 Exposure to high and low pressure and changes in air pressure

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W94:
  a initial encounter
  d subsequent encounter
  q sequelae

W94.0 Exposure to prolonged high air pressure
W94.1 Exposure to prolonged low air pressure
  W94.11 Exposure to residence or prolonged visit at high altitude
  W94.12 Exposure to other prolonged low air pressure
W94.2 Exposure to rapid changes in air pressure during ascent
  W94.21 Exposure to reduction in atmospheric pressure while surfacing from deep-water diving
  W94.22 Exposure to reduction in atmospheric pressure while surfacing from underground
  W94.23 Exposure to sudden change in air pressure in aircraft during ascent
  W94.29 Exposure to other rapid changes in air pressure during ascent
W94.3 Exposure to rapid changes in air pressure during descent
  W94.31 Exposure to sudden change in air pressure in aircraft during ascent or descent
  W94.32 Exposure to high air pressure from rapid descent in water
  W94.39 Exposure to other rapid changes in air pressure during descent

W99 Exposure to other man-made environmental factors

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category W99:
  a initial encounter
  d subsequent encounter
  q sequelae

Exposure to smoke, fire, and flames (X00-X09)

Excludes:
  Arson (X97)
  Explosions (W35-W40)
  Lightning (T75.0_)
  Transport accident (V01-V99)
X00  Exposure to uncontrolled fire in building or structure

Includes:
   Conflagration in building or structure
   **Code first any cataclysm**

Excludes:
   Exposure to ignition or melting of nightwear (X05)
   Exposure to ignition or melting of other clothing and apparel (X06_)
   Exposure to other specified smoke, fire, flames (X08_)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X00:
   a  initial encounter
   d  subsequent encounter
   q  sequela

X00.0 Exposure to flames in uncontrolled fire in building or structure
X00.1 Exposure to smoke in uncontrolled fire in building or structure
X00.2 Injury due to collapse of burning building or structure in uncontrolled fire
   Excludes:
      Injury due to collapse of building not on fire (W20.1)
X00.3 Fall from burning building or structure in uncontrolled fire
X00.4 Hit by object from burning building or structure in uncontrolled fire
X00.5 Jump from burning building or structure in uncontrolled fire
X00.8 Other exposure to uncontrolled fire in building or structure

X01  Exposure to uncontrolled fire, not in building or structure

   Exposure to forest fire

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X01:
   a  initial encounter
   d  subsequent encounter
   q  sequela

X01.0 Exposure to flames in uncontrolled fire, not in building or structure
X01.1 Exposure to smoke in uncontrolled fire, not in building or structure
X01.3 Fall due to uncontrolled fire, not in building or structure
X01.4 Hit by object due to uncontrolled fire, not in building or structure
X01.8 Other exposure to uncontrolled fire, not in building or structure

X02  Exposure to controlled fire in building or structure

Includes:
   Exposure to fire in fireplace
   Exposure to fire in stove

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X02:
   a  initial encounter
   d  subsequent encounter
   q  sequela
X02.0  Exposure to flames in controlled fire in building or structure
X02.1  Exposure to smoke in controlled fire in building or structure
X02.2  Injury due to collapse of burning building or structure in controlled fire
    Excludes:
    Injury due to collapse of building not on fire (W20.1)
X02.3  Fall from burning building or structure in controlled fire
X02.4  Hit by object from burning building or structure in controlled fire
X02.5  Jump from burning building or structure in controlled fire
X02.8  Other exposure to controlled fire in building or structure

X03  Exposure to controlled fire, non in building or structure

Includes:
    Exposure to bon fire
    Exposure to camp-fire
    Exposure to trash fire

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X03:
    a initial encounter
    d subsequent encounter
    q sequelae

X03.0  Exposure to flames in controlled fire, not in building or structure
X03.1  Exposure to smoke in controlled fire, not in building or structure
X03.3  Fall due to controlled fire, not in building or structure
X03.4  Hit by object due to controlled fire, not in building or structure
X03.8  Other exposure to controlled fire, not in building or structure

X04  Exposure to ignition of highly flammable material

Includes:
    Exposure to ignition of gasoline
    Exposure to ignition of kerosene
    Exposure to ignition of petrol
    Exposure to ignition or melting of nightwear (X05)
    Exposure to or melting of other clothing and apparel (X06)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X04:
    a initial encounter
    d subsequent encounter
    q sequelae

X05  Exposure to ignition or melting of nightwear

Excludes:
    Exposure to uncontrolled fire in building or structure (X00._)
    Exposure to uncontrolled fire, not in building or structure (X01._)
    Exposure to controlled fire in building or structure (X02._)
    Exposure to controlled fire, not in building or structure (X03._)
    Exposure to ignition of highly flammable materials (X04._)
The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X05:
   a  initial encounter
   d  subsequent encounter
   q  sequelae

**X06  Exposure to ignition or melting of other clothing and apparel**

*Excludes:*
   Exposure to uncontrolled fire in building or structure (X00._)
   Exposure to uncontrolled fire, not in building or structure (X01._)
   Exposure to controlled fire in building or structure (X02._)
   Exposure to controlled fire, not in building or structure (X03._)
   Exposure to ignition of highly flammable materials (X04._)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X06:
   a  initial encounter
   d  subsequent encounter
   q  sequelae

**X06.0  Exposure to ignition of plastic jewelry**
**X06.1  Exposure to melting of plastic jewelry**
**X06.2  Exposure to ignition of other clothing and apparel**
**X06.3  Exposure to melting of other clothing and apparel**

**X08  Exposure to other specified smoke, fire, and flames**

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X08:
   a  initial encounter
   d  subsequent encounter
   q  sequelae

**X08.0  Exposure to bed fire**
   **Exposure to mattress fire**
      X08.00  Exposure to bed fire due to unspecified burning material
      X08.01  Exposure to bed fire due to burning cigarette
      X08.09  Exposure to bed fire due to other burning material

**X08.1  Exposure to sofa fire**
      X08.10  Exposure to sofa fire due to unspecified burning material
      X08.11  Exposure to sofa fire due to burning cigarette
      X08.19  Exposure to sofa fire due to other burning material

**X08.2  Exposure to other furniture fire**
      X08.20  Exposure to other furniture fire due to unspecified burning material
      X08.21  Exposure to other furniture fire due to burning cigarette
      X08.29  Exposure to fire other furniture due to other burning material

**X08.8  Exposure to other specified smoke, fire and flames**

**X09  Deactivated.  See X08**
Contact with heat and hot substances (X10-X19)

Excludes:
- Exposure to excessive natural heat (X30)
- Exposure to fire and flames (X00-X09)

X10  Contact with hot drinks, food, fats, and cooking oils

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X10:
- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae

X10.0  Contact with hot drinks
X10.1  Contact with hot food
X10.2  Contact with fats and cooking oils

X11  Contact with hot tap-water
- Contact with boiling tap-water
- Contact with boiling water, NOS

Excludes:
- Contact with water heated on stove (X12)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X11:
- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae

X11.0  Contact with hot water in bath or tub
- Excludes:
  - Contact with running hot water in bath or tub (X11.1)

X11.1  Contact with running hot water
- Contact with hot water running out of hose
- Contact with hot water running out of tap

X11.8  Contact with other hot tap-water
- Contact with hot water in bucket
- Contact with hot tap-water, NOS
**X12  Contact with other hot fluids**

*Includes:*
  - Contact with water heated on stove

*Excludes:*
  - Hot (liquid) metals (X18)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X12:
  - a initial encounter
  - d subsequent encounter
  - q sequelae

**X13  Contact with steam and other hot vapors**

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X13:
  - a initial encounter
  - d subsequent encounter
  - q sequelae

**X13.0  Inhalation of steam and other hot vapors**
**X13.1  Other contact with steam and other hot vapors**

**X14  Contact with hot air and other hot gases**

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X14:
  - a initial encounter
  - d subsequent encounter
  - q sequelae

**X14.0  Inhalation of hot air and gases**
**X14.1  Other contact with hot air and other hot gases**

**X15  Contact with hot household appliances**

*Excludes:*
  - Contact with heating appliances (X16)
  - Exposure to controlled fire in building or structure due to household appliance (X02.8)
  - Exposure to household appliances electrical current (W86.0)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X15:
  - a initial encounter
  - d subsequent encounter
  - q sequelae

**X15.0  Contact with hot stove (kitchen)**
**X15.1  Contact with hot toaster**
**X15.2  Contact with hotplate**
**X15.3  Contact with hot saucepan or skillet**
**X15.8  Contact with other hot household appliances**
Contact with cooker
Contact with kettle
Contact with light bulbs

X16  Contact with hot heating appliances, radiators, and pipes

Excludes:
Contact with powered appliances (W29._)
Exposure to controlled fire in building or structure due to appliance (X02.8)
Exposure to industrial appliances electrical current (W86.1)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X16:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

X17  Contact with hot engines, machinery, and tools

Excludes:
Contact with hot heating appliances, radiators and pipes (X16)
Contact with hot household appliances (X15)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X17:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

X18  Contact with other hot metals

Includes:
Contact with liquid metal

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X18:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

X19  Contact with other heat and hot substances

Excludes:
Objects that are not normally hot, e.g. an object made hot by a house fire (X00-X09)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X19:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

X20-X29  Deactivated. See T63.
Exposure to forces of nature (X30-X39)

X30  Exposure to excessive natural heat

Includes:
- Exposure to excessive heat as the cause of sunstroke
- Exposure to heat NOS

Excludes:
- Excessive heat of man-made origin (W92)
- Exposure to man-made radiation (W89)
- Exposure to sunlight (X32)
- Exposure to tanning bed (W89)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X30:
- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae

X31  Exposure to excessive natural cold

Includes:
- Excessive cold as the cause of chilblains, NOS
- Excessive cold as the cause of immersion foot or hand exposure to cold, NOS
- Exposure to weather conditions

Excludes:
- Cold of man-made origin (W93._)
- Contact with or inhalation of:
  - Dry ice (W93._)
  - Liquefied gas (W93._)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X31:
- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae

X32  Exposure to sunlight

Excludes:
- Radiation-related disorders of the skin and subcutaneous tissue (L55-L59)
- Man-made radiation, i.e. tanning bed (W89)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X32:
- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae
X34  Earthquake

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X34:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

X35  Volcanic eruption

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X35:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

X36  Avalanche, landslide, and other earth movements

Includes:
  Victim of mudslide of cataclysmic nature

Excludes:
  Earthquake (X34)
  Transport accident involving collision with avalanche or landslide not in motion (V01-V99)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X36:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

X37  Cataclysmic storm

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X37:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

X37.0  Hurricane
  Storm surge
  Typhoon

X37.1  Tornado
  Cyclone
  Twister

X37.2  Blizzard (snow)(ice)

X37.3  Dust storm

X37.4  Tidalwave
  X37.41  Tidal wave due to earthquake or volcanic eruption
  Tidal wave, NOS
  Tsunami
  X37.42  Tidal wave due to storm
X37.8 Other cataclysmic storms
Cloudburst
Torrential rain
Excludes:
Flood (X38)

X37.9 Unspecified cataclysmic storm
Storm NOS
Excludes:
Collapse of dam or man-made structure causing earth movement (X39.0)

X38 Flood

Includes:
Flood arising from remote storm
Flood of cataclysmic nature arising from melting snow
Flood resulting directly from storm

Excludes:
Collapse of dam or man-made structure causing earth movement (X39.0)
Tidal wave NOS (X39.2)
Tidal wave caused by storm (X37.2)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X38:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

X39 Exposure to other forces of nature

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X39:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

X39.0 Exposure to natural radiation
Excludes:
Man-made radiation (W88-W90)
Sunlight (X32)
X39.01 Exposure to radon
X39.08 Exposure to other natural radiation

X39.8 Other exposure to forces of nature

X40-X49 Deactivated. See T36-T65 with sixth-character 1

X50-X51 Deactivated. See Y92 and Y93

Accidental exposure to other specified factors (X52, X58)
**X52**  Prolonged stay in weightless environment

*Includes:*

Weightlessness in spacecraft (simulator)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X52:

a  initial encounter  
d  subsequent encounter  
q  sequelae

**X58**  Exposure to other specified factors

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X58:

a  initial encounter  
d  subsequent encounter  
q  sequelae

**Intentional self-harm (X71-X83)**

*Includes:*

- Purposely self-inflicted injury
- Suicide (attempted)

**X60-X69**  Deactivated. See T36-T65 with sixth-character 2.

**X70**  Deactivated. See T71.

**X71**  Intentional self-harm by drowning and submersion

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X71:

a  initial encounter  
d  subsequent encounter  
q  sequelae

**X71.0**  Intentional self-harm by drowning and submersion while in bathtub  
**X71.1**  Intentional self-harm by drowning and submersion while in swimming pool  
**X71.2**  Intentional self-harm by drowning and submersion after jump into swimming pool  
**X71.3**  Intentional self-harm by drowning and submersion in natural water  
**X71.8**  Other internationals self-harm by drowning and submersion  
**X71.9**  Intentional self-harm by drowning and submersion, unspecified

**X72**  Intentional self-arm by handgun discharge

*Includes:*

- Intentional self-harm by gun for single hand use  
- Intentional self-harm by pistol  
- Intentional self-harm by revolver
Excludes:
    Very pistol (X74.8)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X72:
    a initial encounter
    d subsequent encounter
    q sequelae

**X73  Intentional self-harm by rifle, shotgun, and larger firearm discharge**

Excludes:
    Airgun (X74.01)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X73:
    a initial encounter
    d subsequent encounter
    q sequelae

**X73.0  Intentional self-harm by shotgun discharge**
**X73.1  Intentional self-harm by hunting rifle discharge**
**X73.2  Intentional self-harm by machine gun discharge**
**X73.8  Intentional self-harm by other larger firearm discharge**
**X73.9  Intentional self-harm by unspecified larger firearm discharge**

**X74  Intentional self-harm by other and unspecified firearm and gun discharge**

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X74:
    a initial encounter
    d subsequent encounter
    q sequelae

**X74.0  Intentional self-harm by gas, air, or spring-operated guns**
    X74.01  Intentional self-harm by airgun
            Intentional self-harm by BB gun discharge
            Intentional self-harm by pellet gun discharge
    X74.02  Intentional self-harm by paintball gun
    X74.09  Intentional self-harm by other gas, air, or spring-operated gun

**X74.8  Intentional self-harm by other firearm discharge**
    Intentional self-harm by Very pistol (Flare) discharge
**X74.9  Intentional self-harm by unspecified firearm discharge**

**X75  Intentional self-harm by explosive material**

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X75:
    a initial encounter
    d subsequent encounter
    q sequelae
X76  Intentional self-harm by smoke, fire, and flames

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X76:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

X77  Intentional self-harm by steam, hot vapors, and hot objects

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X77:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

X77.0  Intentional self-harm by steam or hot vapors
X77.1  Intentional self-harm by hot tap water
X77.2  Intentional self-harm by other hot fluids
X77.3  Intentional self-harm by hot household appliances
X77.8  Intentional self-harm by other hot objects
X77.9  Intentional self-harm by unspecified objects

X78  Intentional self-harm by sharp object

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X78:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

X78.0  Intentional self-harm by sharp glass
X78.1  Intentional self-harm by knife
X78.2  Intentional self-harm by sword or dagger
X78.8  Intentional self-harm by other sharp object
X78.9  Intentional self-harm by unspecified sharp object

X79  Intentional self-harm by blunt object

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X79:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae

X80  Intentional self-harm by jumping from a high place

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X80:
  a  initial encounter
  d  subsequent encounter
  q  sequelae
X81 Intentional self-harm by jumping or lying in front of moving object

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X81:
  a initial encounter
  d subsequent encounter
  q sequelae

X81.0 Intentional self-harm by jumping or lying in front of motor vehicle
X81.1 Intentional self-harm by jumping or lying in front of (subway) train
X81.8 Intentional self-harm by jumping or lying in front of moving object

X82 Intentional self-harm by crashing of motor vehicle

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X82:
  a initial encounter
  d subsequent encounter
  q sequelae

X82.0 Intentional collision of motor vehicle with other motor vehicle
X82.1 Intentional collision of motor vehicle with train
X82.2 Intentional collision of motor vehicle with tree
X82.8 Other intentional self-harm by crashing of motor vehicle

X83 Intentional self-harm by other specified means

Excludes:
  Intentional self-harm by poisoning or contact with toxic substance (see table of toxic drugs and chemicals)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X83:
  a initial encounter
  d subsequent encounter
  q sequelae

X84 Deactivated. See T14.0

Assault (X92-Y08)

Includes:
  Homicide
  Injuries inflicted by another person with intent to injure or kill, by any means

Excludes:
  Injuries due to legal intervention (Y35._)
  Injuries due to operations of war (Y36._)
  Injuries due to terrorism (Y38._)
X85-X90  Deactivated. See categories T36-T65 with sixth-character 3

X91  Deactivated. See T71.

X92  Assault by drowning and submersion

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X92:
- a  initial encounter
- d  subsequent encounter
- q  sequelae

X92.0  Assault by drowning and submersion while in bathtub
X92.1  Assault by drowning and submersion while in swimming pool
X92.2  Assault by drowning and submersion after push into swimming pool
X92.3  Assault by drowning and submersion in natural water
X92.8  Other assault by drowning and submersion
X92.9  Assault by drowning and submersion, unspecified

X93  Assault by handgun discharge

Includes:
- Assault by discharge of gun for single hand use
- Assault by discharge of pistol
- Assault by discharge of revolver

Excludes:
- Very pistol (X95.8)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X93:
- a  initial encounter
- d  subsequent encounter
- q  sequelae

X94  Assault by rifle, shotgun, and larger firearm discharge

Excludes:
- Airgun (X95.01)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X94:
- a  initial encounter
- d  subsequent encounter
- q  sequelae

X94.0  Assault by shotgun
X94.1  Assault by hunting rifle
X94.2  Assault by machine gun
X94.8  Assault by other larger firearm discharge
X94.9  Assault by unspecified larger firearm discharge
X95  Assault by other and unspecified firearm and gun discharge

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X95:
   a  initial encounter
   d  subsequent encounter
   q  sequelae

X95.0  Assault by gas, air, or spring-operated guns
   X95.01  Assault by airgun discharge
            Assault by BB gun discharge
            Assault by pellet gun discharge
   X95.02  Assault by paintball gun discharge
   X95.09  Assault by other gas, air, or spring-operated gun

X95.8  Assault by other firearm discharge
        Assault by very pistol (Flare) discharge

X95.9  Assault by unspecified firearm discharge

X96  Assault by explosive material

Excludes:
   Incendiary device (X97)
   Terrorism involving explosive material (Y38.2_)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X96:
   a  initial encounter
   d  subsequent encounter
   q  sequelae

X96.0  Assault by antipersonnel bomb
X96.1  Assault by gasoline bomb
X96.2  Assault by letter bomb
X96.3  Assault by fertilizer bomb
X96.4  Assault by pipe bomb
X96.8  Assault by other specified explosive
X96.9  Assault by unspecified explosive

X97  Assault by smoke, fire, and flames

Includes:
   Assault by arson
   Assault by cigarettes
   Assault by incendiary device

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X97:
   a  initial encounter
   d  subsequent encounter
   q  sequelae
X98  Assault by steam, hot vapors, and hot objects

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X98:
   a initial encounter
   d subsequent encounter
   q sequelae

X98.0  Assault by steam or hot vapors
X98.1  Assault by hot tap water
X98.2  Assault by hot fluids
X98.3  Assault by hot household appliances
X98.8  Assault by other hot objects
X98.9  Assault by unspecified hot objects

X99  Assault by sharp object

Excludes:
   Assault by strike by sports equipment (Y08.0)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category X99:
   a initial encounter
   d subsequent encounter
   q sequelae

X99.0  Assault by sharp glass
X99.1  Assault by knife
X99.2  Assault by sword or dagger
X99.8  Assault by other sharp object
X99.9  Assault by unspecified sharp object
   Assault by stabbing, NOS

Y00  Assault by blunt object

Excludes:
   Assault by strike by sports equipment (Y08.0)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category Y00:
   a initial encounter
   d subsequent encounter
   q sequelae

Y01  Assault by pushing from high place

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category Y01:
   a initial encounter
   d subsequent encounter
   q sequelae
Y02  Assault by pushing or placing victim in front of moving object

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category Y02:
   a  initial encounter
   d  subsequent encounter
   q  sequelae

Y02.0  Assault by pushing or placing victim in front of motor vehicle
Y02.1  Assault by pushing or placing victim in front of (subway) train
Y02.8  Assault by pushing of placing victim in front of other moving object

Y03  Assault by crashing of motor vehicle

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category Y03:
   a  initial encounter
   d  subsequent encounter
   q  sequelae

Y03.0  Assault by being hit or run over by motor vehicle
Y03.8  Other assault by crashing motor vehicle

Y04  Assault by bodily force

Excludes:
   Assault by:
      Submersion (X92._)
      Use of weapon (X93-X95, X99, Y00)
      Sexual assault (Y05._)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category Y04:
   a  initial encounter
   d  subsequent encounter
   q  sequelae

Y04.0  Assault by unarmed brawl or fight
Y04.1  Assault by human bite
Y04.2  Assault by strike against of bumped into by another person
Y04.8  Assault by other bodily force
       Assault by bodily force, NOS

Y05  Sexual assault

Includes:
   Rape (attempted)
   Sodomy (attempted)

Excludes:
   Adult sexual abuse (T74.21)
   Child sexual abuse (T74.22)
The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category Y05:
- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae

**Y06**  Deactivated. See T74.0, T76.0.

**Y07**  Perpetrator of assault, maltreatment, and neglect

**Codes from this category are for use only in cases of confirmed abuse (T74._). Selection of the correct perpetrator code is based on the relationship between the perpetrator and the victim**

**Includes:**
- Perpetrator of abandonment
- Perpetrator of emotional neglect
- Perpetrator of mental cruelty
- Perpetrator of physical abuse
- Perpetrator of physical neglect
- Perpetrator of sexual abuse
- Perpetrator of torture

**Y07.0 Spouse of partner as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**

Spouse or partner as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect against spouse or partner

Y07.01 Husband as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect
Y07.02 Wife as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect
Y07.03 Male partner as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect
Y07.04 Female partner as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect

**Y07.1 Parent (adoptive) (biological) as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**

Y07.11 Biological father as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect
Y07.12 Biological mother as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect
Y07.13 Adoptive father as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect
Y07.14 Adoptive mother as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect

**Y07.4 Other family member as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**

Y07.41 Sibling
- Y07.410 Brother as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect
- Y07.411 Sister as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect

Y07.42 Foster parent
- Y07.420 Foster father as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect
- Y07.421 Foster mother as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect

Y07.43 Stepparent or stepsibling as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect
- Y07.430 Stepparent as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect
- Y07.432 Male friend of parent (co-residing in household) as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect
- Y07.433 Stepmother as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect
- Y07.434 Female friend of parent (co-residing in household) as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect
- Y07.435 Stepbrother as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect
- Y07.436 Stepsister as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect
Y07.49 Other family member
  Y07.490 Male cousin as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect
  Y07.491 Female cousin as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect
  Y07.499 Other family member as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect

**Y07.5  Non-family member**

Y07.50 Unspecified non-family member as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect
Y07.51 Daycare provider
  Y07.510 At-home childcare provider as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect
  Y07.511 Daycare center childcare provider as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect
  Y07.512 At-home adult care provider as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect
  Y07.513 Adult care center provider as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect
  Y07.519 Unspecified daycare provider as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect
Y07.52 Healthcare provider
  Y07.521 Mental health provider as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect
  Y07.528 Other therapist or healthcare provider as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect
  Nurse
  Occupational therapist
  Physical therapist
  Speech therapist
  Y07.529 Unspecified healthcare provider as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect
Y07.53 Teacher or instructor as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect
  Coach as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect
Y07.59 Other non-family member as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect

Y08  Assault by other specified means

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category Y08:
  a initial encounter
  d subsequent encounter
  q sequelae

**Y08.0  Assault by strike by sport equipment**

Y08.01 Assault by strike by hockey stick
Y08.02 Assault by strike by baseball bat
Y08.09 Assault by strike, other sport equipment

**Y08.8  Assault by other specified means**

Y08.81 Assault by crashing aircraft
Y08.89 Assault by other specified means

Event of undetermined intent (Y20-Y33)

**Undetermined intent is only for use when there is specific documentation in the record that the intent of the injury cannot be determined. If no such documentation is present, code to accidental (unintentional)**
Y10-Y19  Deactivated.  See codes T36-T65 with a 6th -character 4

Y20  Deactivated.  See T71.

Y21  Drowning and submersion, undetermined intent

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category Y21:
   a  initial encounter
   d  subsequent encounter
   q  sequelae

Y21.0  Drowning and submersion while in bathtub, undetermined intent
Y21.1  Drowning and submersion after fall into bathtub, undetermined intent
Y21.2  Drowning and submersion while in swimming pool, undetermined intent
Y21.3  Drowning and submersion after fall into swimming pool, undetermined intent
Y21.4  Drowning and submersion in natural water, undetermined intent
Y21.8  Other drowning and submersion, undetermined intent
Y21.9  Unspecified drowning and submersion, undetermined intent

Y22  Handgun discharge, undetermined intent

Includes:
   Discharge of gun for single hand use, undetermined use
   Discharge of pistol, undetermined intent
   Discharge of revolver, undetermined intent

Excludes:
   Very pistol (Y24.8)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category Y22:
   a  initial encounter
   d  subsequent encounter
   q  sequelae

Y23  Rifle, shotgun, and larger firearm discharge, undetermined intent

Excludes:
   Airgun (Y24.0)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category Y23:
   a  initial encounter
   d  subsequent encounter
   q  sequelae

Y23.0  Shotgun discharge, undetermined intent
Y23.1  Hunting rifle discharge, undetermined intent
Y23.2  Military firearm discharge, undetermined intent
Y23.3  Machine gun discharge, undetermined intent
Y23.8  Other large firearm discharge, undetermined intent
Y23.9  Unspecified larger firearm discharge, undetermined intent
Y24 Other and unspecified firearm discharge, undetermined intent

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category Y24:
  a initial encounter
  d subsequent encounter
  q sequelae

Y24.0 Airgun discharge, undetermined intent
BB gun discharge, undetermined intent
Pellet gun discharge, undetermined intent
Y24.8 Other firearm discharge, undetermined intent
Paintball gun discharge, undetermined intent
Very pistol (Flare) discharge, undetermined intent
Y24.9 Unspecified firearm discharge, undetermined intent

Y25 Contact with explosive material, undetermined intent

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category Y25:
  a initial encounter
  d subsequent encounter
  q sequelae

Y26 Exposure to smoke, fire, and flames, undetermined intent

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category Y26:
  a initial encounter
  d subsequent encounter
  q sequelae

Y27 Contact with steam, hot vapors, and hot objects, undetermined intent

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category Y27:
  a initial encounter
  d subsequent encounter
  q sequelae

Y27.0 Contact with steam and hot vapors, undetermined intent
Y27.1 Contact with hot tap water, undetermined intent
Y27.2 Contact with hot fluids, undetermined intent
Y27.3 Contact with hot household appliance, undetermined intent
Y27.8 Contact with other hot objects, undetermined intent
Y27.9 Contact with unspecified hot objects, undetermined intent

Y28 Contact with sharp object, undetermined intent

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category Y28:
  a initial encounter
  d subsequent encounter
  q sequelae
Y29 Contact with blunt object, undetermined event

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category Y29:
- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae

Y30 Falling, jumping, or pushed from a high place, undetermined intent

Includes:
- Victim falling from one level to another, undetermined intent

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category Y30:
- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae

Y31 Falling, lying, or running before or into moving object, undetermined intent

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category Y31:
- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae

Y32 Crashing of motor vehicle, undetermined intent

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category Y32:
- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae

Y33 Other specified events, undetermined intent

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category Y33:
- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae
Legal Intervention, operations of war, military operations, and terrorism (Y35-Y38)

Y35 Legal Intervention

Includes:
Any injury sustained as a result of an encounter with any law enforcement official, serving in any capacity at the time of the encounter, whether on-duty or off-duty.
Injury to law enforcement official, suspect and bystander

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category Y35:
a initial encounter
d subsequent encounter
q sequelae

Y35.0 Legal intervention involving firearm discharge
Y35.00 Legal intervention involving unspecified firearm discharge
Y35.001 Legal intervention involving unspecified firearm discharge, law enforcement official injured
Y35.002 Legal intervention involving unspecified firearm discharge, bystander injured
Y35.003 Legal intervention involving unspecified firearm discharge, suspect injured

Y35.01 Legal intervention involving injury by machine gun
Y35.011 Legal intervention involving injury by machine gun, law enforcement official injured
Y35.012 Legal intervention involving injury by machine gun, bystander injured
Y35.013 Legal intervention involving injury by machine gun, suspect injured

Y35.02 Legal intervention involving injury by handgun
Y35.021 Legal intervention involving injury by handgun, law enforcement official injured
Y35.022 Legal intervention involving injury by handgun, bystander injured
Y35.023 Legal intervention involving injury by handgun, suspect injured

Y35.03 Legal intervention involving injury by rifle pellet
Y35.031 Legal intervention involving injury by rifle pellet, law enforcement official injured
Y35.032 Legal intervention involving injury by rifle pellet, bystander injured
Y35.033 Legal intervention involving injury by rifle pellet, suspect injured

Y35.04 Legal intervention involving injury by rubber bullet
Y35.041 Legal intervention involving injury by rubber bullet, law enforcement official injured
Y35.042 Legal intervention involving injury by rubber bullet, bystander injured
Y35.043 Legal intervention involving injury by rubber bullet, suspect injured

Y35.09 Legal intervention involving other firearm discharge
Y35.091 Legal intervention involving other firearm discharge, law enforcement official injured
Y35.092  Legal intervention involving other firearm discharge, bystander injured
Y35.093  Legal intervention involving other firearm discharge, suspect injured

Y35.1  Legal intervention involving explosives
Y35.10  Legal intervention involving unspecified explosives
Y35.101 Legal intervention involving unspecified explosives, law enforcement official injured
Y35.102 Legal intervention involving unspecified explosives, bystander injured
Y35.103 Legal intervention involving unspecified explosives, suspect injured
Y35.11  Legal intervention involving injury by dynamite
Y35.111 Legal intervention involving injury by dynamite, law enforcement official injured
Y35.112 Legal intervention involving injury by dynamite, bystander injured
Y35.113 Legal intervention involving injury by dynamite, suspect injured
Y35.12  Legal intervention involving injury by explosive shell
Y35.121 Legal intervention involving injury by explosive shell, law enforcement official injured
Y35.122 Legal intervention involving injury by explosive shell, bystander injured
Y35.123 Legal intervention involving injury by explosive shell, suspect injured
Y35.19  Legal intervention involving other explosives
Legal intervention involving injury by grenade
Legal intervention involving injury by mortar bomb
Y35.191 Legal intervention involving other explosives, law enforcement official injured
Y35.192 Legal intervention involving other explosives, bystander injured
Y35.193 Legal intervention involving other explosives, suspect injured

Y35.2  Legal intervention involving gas
Legal intervention involving asphyxiation by gas
Legal intervention involving poisoning by gas
Y35.20  Legal intervention involving unspecified gas
Y35.201 Legal intervention involving unspecified gas, law enforcement official injured
Y35.202 Legal intervention involving unspecified gas, bystander injured
Y35.203 Legal intervention involving unspecified gas, suspect injured
Y35.21  Legal intervention involving injury by tear gas
Y35.211 Legal intervention involving injury by tear gas, law enforcement official injured
Y35.212 Legal intervention involving injury by tear gas, bystander injured
Y35.213 Legal intervention involving injury by tear gas, suspect injured
Y35.29  Legal intervention involving other gas
Y35.291 Legal intervention involving other gas, law enforcement official injured
Y35.292 Legal intervention involving other gas, bystander injured
Y35.293 Legal intervention involving other gas, suspect injured

Y35.3  Legal intervention involving blunt objects
Legal intervention involving being hit or struck by blunt object
Y35.30  Legal intervention involving unspecified blunt objects
Y35.301 Legal intervention involving unspecified blunt objects, law enforcement official injured
Y35.302 Legal intervention involving unspecified blunt objects, bystander injured
Y35.303 Legal intervention involving unspecified blunt objects, suspect injured
Y35.31 Legal intervention involving baton
Y35.311 Legal intervention involving baton, law enforcement official injured
Y35.312 Legal intervention involving baton, bystander injured
Y35.313 Legal intervention involving baton, suspect injured
Y35.39 Legal intervention involving other blunt objects
Y35.391 Legal intervention involving other blunt objects, law enforcement official injured
Y35.392 Legal intervention involving other blunt objects, bystander injured
Y35.393 Legal intervention involving other blunt objects, suspect injured

Y35.4 Legal intervention involving sharp objects
  Legal intervention involving being cut by sharp objects
  Legal intervention involving being stabbed by sharp objects
Y35.40 Legal intervention involving unspecified sharp objects
Y35.401 Legal intervention involving unspecified sharp objects, law enforcement official injured
Y35.402 Legal intervention involving unspecified sharp objects, bystander injured
Y35.403 Legal intervention involving unspecified sharp objects, suspect injured
Y35.41 Legal intervention involving bayonet
Y35.411 Legal intervention involving bayonet, law enforcement official injured
Y35.412 Legal intervention involving bayonet, bystander injured
Y35.413 Legal intervention involving bayonet, suspect injured
Y35.49 Legal intervention involving other sharp objects
Y35.491 Legal intervention involving other sharp objects, law enforcement official injured
Y35.492 Legal intervention involving other sharp objects, bystander injured
Y35.493 Legal intervention involving other sharp objects, suspect injured

Y35.8 Legal intervention involving other specified means
Y35.81 Legal intervention involving manhandling
Y35.811 Legal intervention involving manhandling, law enforcement official injured
Y35.812 Legal intervention involving manhandling, bystander injured
Y35.813 Legal intervention involving manhandling, suspect injured
Y35.89 Legal intervention involving other specified means
Y35.891 Legal intervention involving other specified means, law enforcement official injured
Y35.892 Legal intervention involving other specified means, bystander injured
Y35.893 Legal intervention involving other specified means, suspect injured

Y35.9 Legal intervention, means unspecified
Y35.91 Legal intervention, means unspecified, law enforcement official injured
Y35.92 Legal intervention, means unspecified, bystander injured
Y35.93 Legal intervention, means unspecified, suspect injured
Y36 Operations of war

*Includes:*
Injuries to military personnel and civilians caused by war and civil insurrection

*Excludes:*
Injury to military personnel occurring during peacetime military operations (Y37._)
Military vehicles involved in transport accidents with non-military vehicles during peacetime (V09.01, V09.21, V19.81, V29.81, V39.81, V49.81, V59.81, V69.81, V79.81)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category Y36:
- a initial encounter
- d subsequent encounter
- q sequelae

**Y36.0 War operations involving explosion of marine weapons and military watercraft**
Y36.0x War operations involving explosion of marine weapons and military watercraft
- Y36.0x1 War operations involving explosion of marine weapons and military watercraft, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
- Y36.0x2 War operations involving explosion of marine weapons and military watercraft, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
- Y36.0x3 War operations involving explosion of marine weapons and military watercraft, civilian injured due to enemy fire
- Y36.0x4 War operations involving explosion of marine weapons and military watercraft, civilian injured due to friendly fire

**Y36.1 War operations involving aircraft**
Y36.11 War operations involving helicopter
- Y36.111 War operations involving helicopter, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
- Y36.112 War operations involving helicopter, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
- Y36.113 War operations involving helicopter, civilian injured due to enemy fire
- Y36.114 War operations involving helicopter, civilian injured due to friendly fire

Y36.12 War operations involving fixed-wing powered aircraft
- Y36.121 War operations involving fixed-wing powered aircraft, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
- Y36.122 War operations involving fixed-wing powered aircraft, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
- Y36.123 War operations involving fixed-wing powered aircraft, civilian injured due to enemy fire
- Y36.124 War operations involving fixed-wing powered aircraft, civilian injured due to friendly fire
Y36.13 War operations involving ultra-light or micro-light aircraft
Y36.131 War operations involving ultra-light or micro-light aircraft, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
Y36.132 War operations involving ultra-light or micro-light aircraft, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
Y36.133 War operations involving ultra-light or micro-light aircraft, civilian injured due to enemy fire
Y36.134 War operations involving ultra-light or micro-light aircraft, civilian injured due to friendly fire

Y36.19 War operations involving destruction of other aircraft
Y36.191 War operations involving destruction of other aircraft, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
Y36.192 War operations involving destruction of other aircraft, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
Y36.193 War operations involving destruction of other aircraft, civilian injured due to enemy fire
Y36.194 War operations involving destruction of other aircraft, civilian injured due to friendly fire

Y36.2 War operations involving other explosions and fragments
Y36.2x War operations involving other explosions and fragments
War operations involving accidental explosion of munitions being used in war
War operations involving accidental explosion of own weapons
War operations involving accidental explosion of antipersonnel bomb (fragments)
War operations involving blast, NOS
War operations involving explosion from mine, NOS
War operations involving explosion, NOS
War operations involving explosion of artillery shell
War operations involving explosion of breech-block
War operations involving explosion of cannon block
War operations involving explosion of mortar bomb
War operations involving fragments from artillery shell
War operations involving fragments from bomb
War operations involving fragments from grenade
War operations involving fragments from guided missile
War operations involving fragments from land-mine
War operations involving fragments from rocket
War operations involving fragments from shell
War operations involving fragments from shrapnel
Y36.2x1 War operations involving other explosions and fragments, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
Y36.2x2 War operations involving other explosions and fragments, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
Y36.2x3 War operations involving other explosions and fragments, civilian injured due to enemy fire
Y36.2x4 War operations involving other explosions and fragments, civilian injured due to friendly fire
Y36.3 War operations involving fires, conflagrations and hot substances

Y36.31 Fire due to conventional weapon during war operations
   Y36.311 Fire due to conventional weapon during war operations, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
   Y36.312 Fire due to conventional weapon during war operations, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
   Y36.313 Fire due to conventional weapon during war operations, civilian injured due to enemy fire
   Y36.314 Fire due to conventional weapon during war operations, civilian injured due to friendly fire

Y36.32 Fire due to fire-producing device during war operations
   Y36.321 Fire due to fire-producing device during war operations, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
   Y36.322 Fire due to fire-producing device during war operations, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
   Y36.323 Fire due to fire-producing device during war operations, civilian injured due to enemy fire
   Y36.324 Fire due to fire-producing device during war operations, civilian injured due to friendly fire

Y36.33 Heat due to conventional weapon during war operations
   Y36.331 Heat due to conventional weapon during war operations, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
   Y36.332 Heat due to conventional weapon during war operations, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
   Y36.333 Heat due to conventional weapon during war operations, civilian injured due to enemy fire
   Y36.334 Heat due to conventional weapon during war operations, civilian injured due to friendly fire

Y36.34 Heat due to fire-producing device during war operations
   Y36.341 Heat due to fire-producing device during war operations, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
   Y36.342 Heat due to fire-producing device during war operations, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
   Y36.343 Heat due to fire-producing device during war operations, civilian injured due to enemy fire
   Y36.344 Heat due to fire-producing device during war operations, civilian injured due to friendly fire

Y36.35 Other cause of injury due to fire, conflagrations and hot substances during war operations
   Y36.351 Other cause of injury due to fire, conflagrations and hot substances during war operations, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
   Y36.352 Other cause of injury due to fire, conflagrations and hot substances during war operations, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
   Y36.353 Other cause of injury due to fire, conflagrations and hot substances during war operations, civilian injured due to enemy fire
   Y36.354 Other cause of injury due to fire, conflagrations and hot substances during war operations, civilian injured due to friendly fire
Y36.4 War operations involving firearm discharge and other forms of conventional warfare

Y36.41 War operations involving firearm discharge
War operations involving bayonet injury
War operations involving carbine bullet
War operations involving machine gun bullet
War operations involving pellets (shotgun)
War operations involving pistol bullet
War operations involving rifle bullet
War operations involving rubber (rifle) bullet

Y36.411 War operations involving firearm discharge, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
Y36.412 War operations involving firearm discharge, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
Y36.413 War operations involving firearm discharge, civilian injured due to enemy fire
Y36.414 War operations involving firearm discharge, civilian injured due to friendly fire

Y36.49 War operations involving other forms of conventional warfare

Y36.491 War operations involving other forms of conventional warfare, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
Y36.492 War operations involving other forms of conventional warfare, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
Y36.493 War operations involving other forms of conventional warfare, civilian injured due to enemy fire
Y36.494 War operations involving other forms of conventional warfare, civilian injured due to friendly fire

Y36.5 War operations involving nuclear weapons

Y36.51 Direct effects of nuclear weapons during war operations
Blast effects from nuclear weapons during war operations
Direct heat from nuclear weapon during war operations
Exposure to immediate ionizing radiation from nuclear weapon during war operations
Fireball effects from nuclear weapon during war operation

Y36.511 Direct effects of nuclear weapons during war operations, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
Y36.512 Direct effects of nuclear weapons during war operations, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
Y36.513 Direct effects of nuclear weapons during war operations, civilian injured due to enemy fire
Y36.514 Direct effects of nuclear weapons during war operations, civilian injured due to friendly fire

Y36.52 Secondary effects of nuclear weapons during war operations
Blast wave from nuclear weapon during war operation
Fire following nuclear explosion during war operation

Y36.521 Secondary effects of nuclear weapons during war operations, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
Y36.522 Secondary effects of nuclear weapons during war operations, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
Y36.523 Secondary effects of nuclear weapons during war operations, civilian injured due to enemy fire
Y36.524 Secondary effects of nuclear weapons during war operations, civilian injured due to friendly fire
Y36.53 Sequelae of nuclear weapons (during) (following) war operations
Exposure to residual radiation from nuclear weapons (during) (following) war operations
Ingestion of radioactive products from nuclear weapons (during) (following) war operations
Inhalation of radioactive products from nuclear weapons (during) (following) war operations
Y36.531 Sequelae of nuclear weapons (during) (following) war operations, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
Y36.532 Sequelae of nuclear weapons (during) (following) war operations, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
Y36.533 Sequelae of nuclear weapons (during) (following) war operations, civilian injured due to enemy fire
Y36.534 Sequelae of nuclear weapons (during) (following) war operations, civilian injured due to friendly fire

Y36.6 **War operations involving biological weapons**
Y36.6x War operations involving biological weapons
Y36.6x1 War operations involving biological weapons, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
Y36.6x2 War operations involving biological weapons, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
Y36.6x3 War operations involving biological weapons, civilian injured due to enemy fire
Y36.6x4 War operations involving biological weapons, civilian injured due to friendly fire

Y36.7 **War operations involving chemical weapons and other forms of unconventional warfare**

Excludes:
War operations involving incendiary devices (Y36.3-, Y36.5-)

Y36.71 War operations involving chemical weapons
War operations involving gases, fumes and chemicals
Y36.711 War operations involving chemical weapons, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
Y36.712 War operations involving chemical weapons, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
Y36.713 War operations involving chemical weapons, civilian injured due to enemy fire
Y36.714 War operations involving chemical weapons, civilian injured due to friendly fire

Y36.79 War operations involving other forms of unconventional warfare
War operations involving lasers
Y36.791 War operations involving other forms of unconventional warfare, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
Y36.792 War operations involving other forms of unconventional warfare, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
Y36.793 War operations involving other forms of unconventional warfare, civilian injured due to enemy fire
Y36.794 War operations involving other forms of unconventional warfare, civilian injured due to friendly fire

Y36.9 War operations, unspecified

Y37 Military Operations

Includes:
Injuries to military personnel and civilians occurring during peacetime on military property during routine military exercises and operations

Excludes:
Military aircraft involved in aircraft accident with civilian aircraft (???)
Military vehicles involved in transport accident with civilian vehicle (V09.01, V09.21, V19.81, V29.81, V39.81, V49.81, V59.81, V69.81, V79.81)
Military watercraft involved in water accident with civilian watercraft (???)
War operation (Y36._)

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category Y37:
 a initial encounter
 d subsequent encounter
 q sequelae

Y37.0 Military operations involving explosion of marine weapons and military watercraft
Y37.0x Military operations involving explosion of marine weapons and military watercraft
 Military operations involving explosion of depth-charge
 Military operations involving explosion of marine mine
 Military operations involving explosion of mine NOS, at sea or in harbor
 Military operations involving explosion of sea-based artillery shell
 Military operations involving explosion of torpedo
 Military operations involving underwater blast
Y37.0x1 Military operations involving explosion of marine weapons and military watercraft, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
Y37.0x2 Military operations involving explosion of marine weapons and military watercraft, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
Y37.0x3 Military operations involving explosion of marine weapons and military watercraft, civilian injured due to enemy fire
Y37.0x4 Military operations involving explosion of marine weapons and military watercraft, civilian injured due to friendly fire

Y37.1 Military operations involving aircraft
Y37.11 Military operations involving helicopter
Y37.111 Military operations involving helicopter, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
Y37.112 Military operations involving helicopter, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
Y37.113 Military operations involving helicopter, civilian injured due to enemy fire
Y37.114 Military operations involving helicopter, civilian injured due to friendly fire

Y37.12 Military operations involving fixed-wing powered aircraft
Y37.121 Military operations involving fixed-wing powered aircraft, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
Y37.122 Military operations involving fixed-wing powered aircraft, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
Y37.123 Military operations involving fixed-wing powered aircraft, civilian injured due to enemy fire
Y37.124 Military operations involving fixed-wing powered aircraft, civilian injured due to friendly fire

Y37.13 Military operations involving ultra-light or micro-light aircraft
Y37.131 Military operations involving ultra-light or micro-light aircraft, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
Y37.132 Military operations involving ultra-light or micro-light aircraft, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
Y37.133 Military operations involving ultra-light or micro-light aircraft, civilian injured due to enemy fire
Y37.134 Military operations involving ultra-light or micro-light aircraft, civilian injured due to friendly fire

Y37.19 Military operations involving destruction of other aircraft
Y37.191 Military operations involving destruction of other aircraft, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
Y37.192 Military operations involving destruction of other aircraft, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
Y37.193 Military operations involving destruction of other aircraft, civilian injured due to enemy fire
Y37.194 Military operations involving destruction of other aircraft, civilian injured due to friendly fire

Y37.2 Military operations involving other explosions and fragments
Y37.2x Military operations involving other explosions and fragments
Military operations involving accidental explosion of munitions being used in war
Military operations involving accidental explosion of own weapons
Military operations involving accidental explosion of antipersonnel bomb (fragments)
Military operations involving blast, NOS
Military operations involving explosion from mine, NOS
Military operations involving explosion, NOS
Military operations involving explosion of artillery shell
Military operations involving explosion of breech-block
Military operations involving explosion of cannon block
Military operations involving explosion of mortar bomb
Military operations involving fragments from artillery shell
Military operations involving fragments from bomb
Military operations involving fragments from grenade
Military operations involving fragments from guided missile
Military operations involving fragments from land-mine
Military operations involving fragments from rocket
Military operations involving fragments from shell
Military operations involving fragments from shrapnel
Y37.2x1  Military operations involving other explosions and fragments, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
Y37.2x2  Military operations involving other explosions and fragments, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
Y37.2x3  Military operations involving other explosions and fragments, civilian injured due to enemy fire
Y37.2x4  Military operations involving other explosions and fragments, civilian injured due to friendly fire

Y37.3  Military operations involving fires, conflagrations and hot substances
Y37.31  Fire due to conventional weapon during military operations
Y37.311 Fire due to conventional weapon during military operations, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
Y37.312 Fire due to conventional weapon during military operations, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
Y37.313 Fire due to conventional weapon during military operations, civilian injured due to enemy fire
Y37.314 Fire due to conventional weapon during military operations, civilian injured due to friendly fire
Y37.32  Fire due to fire-producing device during military operations
Y37.321 Fire due to fire-producing device during military operations, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
Y37.322 Fire due to fire-producing device during military operations, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
Y37.323 Fire due to fire-producing device during military operations, civilian injured due to enemy fire
Y37.324 Fire due to fire-producing device during military operations, civilian injured due to friendly fire
Y37.33  Heat due to conventional weapon during military operations
Y37.331 Heat due to conventional weapon during military operations, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
Y37.332 Heat due to conventional weapon during military operations, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
Y37.333 Heat due to conventional weapon during military operations, civilian injured due to enemy fire
Y37.334 Heat due to conventional weapon during military operations, civilian injured due to friendly fire
Y37.34  Heat due to fire-producing device during military operations
Y37.341 Heat due to fire-producing device during military operations, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
Y37.342 Heat due to fire-producing device during military operations, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
Y37.343 Heat due to fire-producing device during military operations, civilian injured due to enemy fire
Y37.344 Heat due to fire-producing device during military operations, civilian injured due to friendly fire
Y37.35  Other cause of injury due to fire, conflagrations and hot substances during military operations
Y37.351 Other cause of injury due to fire, conflagrations and hot substances during military operations, military personnel injured due to enemy fire

NSCISC: 10/2006 E153
Y37.352 Other cause of injury due to fire, conflagrations and hot substances during military operations, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
Y37.353 Other cause of injury due to fire, conflagrations and hot substances during military operations, civilian injured due to enemy fire
Y37.354 Other cause of injury due to fire, conflagrations and hot substances during military operations, civilian injured due to friendly fire

Y37.4 Military operations involving firearm discharge and other forms of conventional warfare
Y37.41 Military operations involving firearm discharge
Military operations involving bayonet injury
Military operations involving carbine bullet
Military operations involving machine gun bullet
Military operations involving pellets (shotgun)
Military operations involving pistol bullet
Military operations involving rifle bullet
Military operations involving rubber (rifle) bullet
Y37.411 Military operations involving firearm discharge, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
Y37.412 Military operations involving firearm discharge, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
Y37.413 Military operations involving firearm discharge, civilian injured due to enemy fire
Y37.414 Military operations involving firearm discharge, civilian injured due to friendly fire

Y37.49 Military operations involving other forms of conventional warfare
Y37.491 Military operations involving other forms of conventional warfare, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
Y37.492 Military operations involving other forms of conventional warfare, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
Y37.493 Military operations involving other forms of conventional warfare, civilian injured due to enemy fire
Y37.494 Military operations involving other forms of conventional warfare, civilian injured due to friendly fire

Y37.5 Military operations involving nuclear weapons
Y37.51 Direct effects of nuclear weapons during military operations
Blast effects from nuclear weapons during military operations
Direct heat from nuclear weapon during military operations
Exposure to immediate ionizing radiation from nuclear weapon during military operations
Fireball effects from nuclear weapon during military operation
Y37.511 Direct effects of nuclear weapons during military operations, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
Y37.512 Direct effects of nuclear weapons during military operations, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
Y37.513 Direct effects of nuclear weapons during military operations, civilian injured due to enemy fire
Y37.514 Direct effects of nuclear weapons during military operations, civilian injured due to friendly fire
Y37.52 Secondary effects of nuclear weapons during military operations
Blast wave from nuclear weapon during military operation
Fire following nuclear explosion during military operation
Y37.521 Secondary effects of nuclear weapons during military operations, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
Y37.522 Secondary effects of nuclear weapons during military operations, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
Y37.523 Secondary effects of nuclear weapons during military operations, civilian injured due to enemy fire
Y37.524 Secondary effects of nuclear weapons during military operations, civilian injured due to friendly fire

Y37.53 Sequelae of nuclear weapons (during) (following) military operations
Exposure to residual radiation from nuclear weapons (during) (following) military operations
Ingestion of radioactive products from nuclear weapons (during) (following) military operations
Inhalation of radioactive products from nuclear weapons (during) (following) military operations
Y37.531 Sequelae of nuclear weapons (during) (following) military operations, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
Y37.532 Sequelae of nuclear weapons (during) (following) military operations, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
Y37.533 Sequelae of nuclear weapons (during) (following) military operations, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
Y37.534 Sequelae of nuclear weapons (during) (following) military operations, civilian injured due to friendly fire

Y37.6 Military operations involving biological weapons
Y37.6x Military operations involving biological weapons
Y37.6x1 Military operations involving biological weapons, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
Y37.6x2 Military operations involving biological weapons, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
Y37.6x3 Military operations involving biological weapons, civilian injured due to enemy fire
Y37.6x4 Military operations involving biological weapons, civilian injured due to friendly fire

Y37.7 Military operations involving chemical weapons and other forms of unconventional warfare
Excludes:
Military operations involving incendiary devices (Y36.3-, Y36.5-)

Y37.71 Military operations involving chemical weapons
Military operations involving gases, fumes and chemicals
Y37.711 Military operations involving chemical weapons, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
Y37.712 Military operations involving chemical weapons, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
Y37.713 Military operations involving chemical weapons, civilian injured due to enemy fire
Y37.714 Military operations involving chemical weapons, civilian injured due to friendly fire
Y37.79 Military operations involving other forms of unconventional warfare
Military operations involving lasers
Y37.791 Military operations involving other forms of unconventional warfare, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
Y37.792 Military operations involving other forms of unconventional warfare, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
Y37.793 Military operations involving other forms of unconventional warfare, civilian injured due to enemy fire
Y37.794 Military operations involving other forms of unconventional warfare, civilian injured due to friendly fire

Y37.9 Military operations, unspecified

Y38 Terrorism

**These codes are for use to identify injuries resulting from the unlawful use of force or violence against persons or property to intimidate or coerce a Government, the civilian population, or any segment thereof, in furtherance of political or social objective**

**Use additional code for place of occurrence (Y93.81)**

The following 7th character extensions are to be added to each code from category Y38:

a initial encounter
d subsequent encounter
q sequelae

Y38.0 Terrorism involving explosion of marine weapons
   Terrorism involving depth-charge
   Terrorism involving marine mine
   Terrorism involving mine, NOS, at sea or in harbour
   Terrorism involving sea-based artillery shell
   Terrorism involving torpedo
   Terrorism involving underwater blast
Y38.0x Terrorism involving explosion of marine weapons
   Y38.0x1 Terrorism involving explosion of marine weapons, public safety official injured
   Y38.0x2 Terrorism involving explosion of marine weapons, civilian injured
   Y38.0x3 Terrorism involving explosion of marine weapons, terrorist injured

Y38.1 Terrorism involving destruction of aircraft
   Terrorism involving aircraft burned
   Terrorism involving aircraft exploded
   Terrorism involving aircraft being shot down
   Terrorism involving aircraft used as a weapon
Y38.1x Terrorism involving destruction of aircraft
   Y38.1x1 Terrorism involving destruction of aircraft, public safety official injured
   Y38.1x2 Terrorism involving destruction of aircraft, civilian injured
   Y38.1x3 Terrorism involving destruction of aircraft, terrorist injured
Y38.2 Terrorism involving other explosions and fragments
   Terrorism involving antipersonnel (fragments) bomb
   Terrorism involving blast, NOS
   Terrorism involving explosion, NOS
   Terrorism involving explosion of breech block
   Terrorism involving explosion of cannon block
   Terrorism involving explosion (fragments) of artillery shell
   Terrorism involving explosion (fragments) of bomb
   Terrorism involving explosion (fragments) of grenade
   Terrorism involving explosion (fragments) of guided missile
   Terrorism involving explosion (fragments) of land mine
   Terrorism involving explosion of mortar bomb
   Terrorism involving explosion of munitions
   Terrorism involving explosion (fragments) of rocket
   Terrorism involving explosion (fragments) of shell
   Terrorism involving shrapnel
   Terrorism involving mine, NOS, on land

Excludes:
   Terrorism involving explosion of nuclear weapon (Y38.5)
   Terrorism involving suicide bomber (Y38.81)

Y38.2x Terrorism involving other explosions and fragments
   Y38.2x1 Terrorism involving other explosions and fragments, public safety official injured
   Y38.2x2 Terrorism involving other explosions and fragments, civilian injured
   Y38.2x3 Terrorism involving other explosions and fragments, terrorist injured

Y38.3 Terrorism involving fires, conflagration and hot substances
   Terrorism involving conflagration NOS
   Terrorism involving fire NOS
   Terrorism involving petrol bomb

Excludes:
   terrorism involving fire or heat of nuclear weapon (Y38.5)

Y38.3x Terrorism involving fires, conflagration and hot substances
   Y38.3x1 Terrorism involving fires, conflagration and hot substances, public safety official injured
   Y38.3x2 Terrorism involving fires, conflagration and hot substances, civilian injured
   Y38.3x3 Terrorism involving fires, conflagration and hot substances, terrorist injured

Y38.4 Terrorism involving firearms
   Terrorism involving carbine bullet
   Terrorism involving machine gun bullet
   Terrorism involving pellets (shotgun)
   Terrorism involving pistol bullet
   Terrorism involving rifle bullet
   Terrorism involving rubber (rifle) bullet
Y38.4x Terrorism involving firearms
  Y38.4x1 Terrorism involving firearms, public safety official injured
  Y38.4x2 Terrorism involving firearms, civilian injured
  Y38.4x3 Terrorism involving firearms, terrorist injured

Y38.5 Terrorism involving nuclear weapons
  Y38.5 Terrorism involving blast effects of nuclear weapon
  Y38.5 Terrorism involving exposure to ionizing radiation from nuclear weapon
  Y38.5 Terrorism involving fireball effect of nuclear weapon
  Y38.5 Terrorism involving heat from nuclear weapon
  Y38.5x Terrorism involving nuclear weapons
    Y38.5x1 Terrorism involving nuclear weapons, public safety official injured
    Y38.5x2 Terrorism involving nuclear weapons, civilian injured
    Y38.5x3 Terrorism involving nuclear weapons, terrorist injured

Y38.6 Terrorism involving biological weapons
  Y38.6 Terrorism involving anthrax
  Y38.6 Terrorism involving cholera
  Y38.6 Terrorism involving smallpox
  Y38.6x Terrorism involving biological weapons
    Y38.6x1 Terrorism involving biological weapons, public safety official injured
    Y38.6x2 Terrorism involving biological weapons, civilian injured
    Y38.6x3 Terrorism involving biological weapons, terrorist injured

Y38.7 Terrorism involving chemical weapons
  Y38.7 Terrorism involving gases, fumes, chemicals
  Y38.7 Terrorism involving hydrogen cyanide
  Y38.7 Terrorism involving phosgene
  Y38.7 Terrorism involving sarin
  Y38.7x Terrorism involving chemical weapons
    Y38.7x1 Terrorism involving chemical weapons, public safety official injured
    Y38.7x2 Terrorism involving chemical weapons, civilian injured
    Y38.7x3 Terrorism involving chemical weapons, terrorist injured

Y38.8 Terrorism involving other and unspecified means
  Y38.8 Terrorism involving unspecified means
    Y38.80 Terrorism, NOS
    Y38.81 Terrorism involving suicide bomber
      Y38.811 Terrorism involving suicide bomber, public safety official injured
      Y38.812 Terrorism involving suicide bomber, civilian injured
    Y38.89 Terrorism involving other means
      Y38.891 Terrorism involving drowning and submersion
      Y38.892 Terrorism involving lasers
      Y38.893 Terrorism involving piercing or stabbing instruments

Y38.9 Terrorism, secondary effects

**This code is for use to identify injuries occurring subsequent to a terrorist attack, not due to the initial attack itself.**

  Y38.9x Terrorism, secondary effects
    Y38.9x1 Terrorism, secondary effects, public safety official injured
Y38.9x2  Terrorism, secondary effects, civilian injured

Y40-Y59  Deactivated. See T36-T50 with final character 5

Complications of medical and surgical care (Y62-Y84)

*Includes:*
- Complications of medical devices
- Surgical and medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure

Misadventures to patients during surgical and medical care (Y62-Y69)

*Excludes:*
- Medical devices associated with adverse incidents in diagnostic and therapeutic use (Y70-Y82)
- Surgical and medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure (Y83-Y84)

Y60  Deactivated. See complications within body system chapters

Y61  Deactivated. See T81.5

Y62  Failure of sterile precautions during surgical care and medical care

Y62.0  Failure of sterile precautions during surgical operation
Y62.1  Failure of sterile precautions during infusion or transfusion
Y62.2  Failure of sterile precautions during kidney dialysis and other perfusion
Y62.3  Failure of sterile precautions during injection or immunization
Y62.4  Failure of sterile precautions during endoscopic examination
Y62.5  Failure of sterile precautions during heart catheterization
Y62.6  Failure of sterile precautions during aspiration, puncture and other catheterization
Y62.8  Failure of sterile precautions during other surgical and medical care
Y62.9  Failure of sterile precautions during unspecified surgical and medical care

Y63  Failure in dosage during surgical and medical care

*Excludes:*
- Accidental overdose of drug or wrong drug given in error

Y63.0  Excessive amount of blood or other fluid given during transfusion or infusion
Y63.1  Incorrect dilution of fluid used during infusion
Y63.2  Overdose of radiation given during therapy
Y63.3  Inadvertent exposure of patient to radiation during medical care
Y63.4  Failure in dosage in electroshock or insulin-shock therapy
Y63.5  Inappropriate temperature in local application and packing
Y63.6  Underdosing and non-administration of necessary drug, medicament, or biological substance
  Y63.61  Underdosing of necessary drug, medicament or biological substance
  Y63.62  Non-administration of necessary drug, medicament or biological substance
Y63.8  Failure in dosage during other surgical and medical care
Y63.9  Failure in dosage during unspecified surgical and medical care

Y64  Contaminated medical or biological substances

Y64.0  Contaminated medical or biological substance, transfused or infused
Y64.1  Contaminated medical or biological substance, injected or used for immunization
Y64.8  Contaminated medical or biological substance administered by other means
Y64.9  Contaminated medical or biological substance administered by unspecified means
                    Administered contaminated medical or biological substance, NOS

Y65  Other misadventures during surgical and medical care

Y65.0  Mismatched blood in transfusion
Y65.1  Wrong fluid used in infusion
Y65.2  Failure in suture or ligature during surgical operation
Y65.3  Endotracheal tube wrongly placed during anesthetic procedure
Y65.4  Failure to introduce or to remove other tube or instrument
Y65.5  Performance of inappropriate operation
Y65.8  Other specified misadventures during surgical and medical care

Y66  Non-administration of surgical and medical care

Includes:
                    Premature cessation of surgical and medical care

Excludes:
                    DNR status (Z66)
                    Palliative care (Z51.5)

Y69  Unspecified misadventure during surgical and medical care

Medical devices associated with adverse incidents in diagnostic and therapeutic use (Y70-Y82)

Y70  Anesthesiology devices associated with adverse incidents

Y70.0  Diagnostic and monitoring anesthesiology devices associated with adverse incidents
Y70.1  Therapeutic (non-surgical) and rehabilitative anesthesiology devices associated with adverse incidents
Y70.2  Prosthetic and other implants, materials and accessory anesthesiology devices associated with adverse incidents
Y70.3  Surgical instruments, materials and anesthesiology devices (including sutures) associated with adverse incidents
Y70.8  Miscellaneous anesthesiology devices associated with adverse incidents, not elsewhere classified

Y71  Cardiovascular devices associated with adverse incidents

Y71.0  Diagnostic and monitoring cardiovascular devices associated with adverse incidents
Y71.1 Therapeutic (non-surgical) and rehabilitative cardiovascular devices associated with adverse incidents
Y71.2 Prosthetic and other implants, materials and accessory cardiovascular devices associated with adverse incidents
Y71.3 Surgical instruments, materials and cardiovascular devices (including sutures) associated with adverse incidents
Y71.8 Miscellaneous cardiovascular devices associated with adverse incidents, not elsewhere classified

Y72 Otorhinolaryngology devices associated with adverse incidents

Y72.0 Diagnostic and monitoring otorhinolaryngological devices associated with adverse incidents
Y72.1 Therapeutic (non-surgical) and rehabilitative otorhinolaryngological devices associated with adverse incidents
Y72.2 Prosthetic and other implants, materials and accessory otorhinolaryngological devices associated with adverse incidents
Y72.3 Surgical instruments, materials and otorhinolaryngological devices (including sutures) associated with adverse incidents
Y72.8 Miscellaneous otorhinolaryngological devices associated with adverse incidents, not elsewhere classified

Y73 Gastroenterology and urology devices associated with adverse incidents

Y73.0 Diagnostic and monitoring gastroenterology and urology devices associated with adverse incidents
Y73.1 Therapeutic (non-surgical) and rehabilitative gastroenterology and urology devices associated with adverse incidents
Y73.2 Prosthetic and other implants, materials and accessory gastroenterology and urology devices associated with adverse incidents
Y73.3 Surgical instruments, materials and gastroenterology and urology devices (including sutures) associated with adverse incidents
Y73.8 Miscellaneous gastroenterology and urology devices associated with adverse incidents, not elsewhere classified

Y74 General hospital and personal-use devices associated with adverse incidents

Y74.0 Diagnostic and monitoring general hospital and personal-use devices associated with adverse incidents
Y74.1 Therapeutic (non-surgical) and rehabilitative general hospital and personal-use devices associated with adverse incidents
Y74.2 Prosthetic and other implants, materials and accessory general hospital and personal-use devices associated with adverse incidents
Y74.3 Surgical instruments, materials and general hospital and personal-use devices (including sutures) associated with adverse incidents
Y74.8 Miscellaneous general hospital and personal-use devices associated with adverse incidents, not elsewhere classified

Y75 Neurological devices associated with adverse incidents
Y75.0 Diagnostic and monitoring neurological devices associated with adverse incidents
Y75.1 Therapeutic (non-surgical) and rehabilitative neurological devices associated with adverse incidents
Y75.2 Prosthetic and other implants, materials and neurological devices associated with adverse incidents
Y75.3 Surgical instruments, materials and neurological devices (including sutures) associated with adverse incidents
Y75.8 Miscellaneous neurological devices associated with adverse incidents, not elsewhere classified

Y76 Obstetric and gynecological devices associated with adverse incidents
Y76.0 Diagnostic and monitoring obstetric and gynecological devices associated with adverse incidents
Y76.1 Therapeutic (non-surgical) and rehabilitative obstetric and gynecological devices associated with adverse incidents
Y76.2 Prosthetic and other implants, materials and accessory obstetric and gynecological devices associated with adverse incidents
Y76.3 Surgical instruments, materials and obstetric and gynecological devices (including sutures) associated with adverse incidents
Y76.8 Miscellaneous obstetric and gynecological devices associated with adverse incidents, not elsewhere classified

Y77 Ophthalmic devices associated with adverse incidents
Y77.0 Diagnostic and monitoring ophthalmic devices associated with adverse incidents
Y77.1 Therapeutic (non-surgical) and rehabilitative ophthalmic devices associated with adverse incidents
Y77.2 Prosthetic and other implants, materials and accessory ophthalmic devices associated with adverse incidents
Y77.3 Surgical instruments, materials and ophthalmic devices (including sutures) associated with adverse incidents
Y77.8 Miscellaneous ophthalmic devices associated with adverse incidents, not elsewhere classified

Y78 Radiologic devices associated with adverse incidents
Y78.0 Diagnostic and monitoring radiological devices associated with adverse incidents
Y78.1 Therapeutic (non-surgical) and rehabilitative radiological devices associated with adverse incidents
Y78.2 Prosthetic and other implants, materials and accessory radiological devices associated with adverse incidents
Y78.3 Surgical instruments, materials and radiological devices (including sutures) associated with adverse incidents
Y78.8 Miscellaneous radiological devices associated with adverse incidents, not elsewhere classified

Y79 Orthopedic devices associated with adverse incidents
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Y79.0</td>
<td>Diagnostic and monitoring orthopedic devices associated with adverse incidents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y79.1</td>
<td>Therapeutic (non-surgical) and rehabilitative orthopedic devices associated with adverse incidents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y79.2</td>
<td>Prosthetic and other implants, materials and accessory orthopedic devices associated with adverse incidents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y79.3</td>
<td>Surgical instruments, materials and orthopedic devices (including sutures) associated with adverse incidents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y79.8</td>
<td>Miscellaneous orthopedic devices associated with adverse incidents, not elsewhere classified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y80.0</td>
<td>Diagnostic and monitoring physical medicine devices associated with adverse incidents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y80.1</td>
<td>Therapeutic (non-surgical) and rehabilitative physical medicine devices associated with adverse incidents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y80.2</td>
<td>Prosthetic and other implants, materials and accessory physical medicine devices associated with adverse incidents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y80.3</td>
<td>Surgical instruments, materials and physical medicine devices (including sutures) associated with adverse incidents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y80.8</td>
<td>Miscellaneous physical medicine devices associated with adverse incidents, not elsewhere classified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y81.0</td>
<td>Diagnostic and monitoring general- and plastic-surgery devices associated with adverse incidents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y81.1</td>
<td>Therapeutic (non-surgical) and rehabilitative general- and plastic-surgery devices associated with adverse incidents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y81.2</td>
<td>Prosthetic and other implants, materials and accessory general- and plastic-surgery devices associated with adverse incidents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y81.3</td>
<td>Surgical instruments, materials and general- and plastic-surgery devices (including sutures) associated with adverse incidents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y81.8</td>
<td>Miscellaneous general- and plastic-surgery devices associated with adverse incidents, not elsewhere classified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y82.0</td>
<td>Other medical devices associated with adverse incidents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y82.9</td>
<td>Unspecified medical devices associated with adverse incidents</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Surgical and other medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure (Y83-Y84)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Y83.0</td>
<td>Surgical operation and other surgical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Y83.0 Surgical operation with transplant of whole organ as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure

Y83.1 Surgical operation with implant of artificial internal device as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure

Y83.2 Surgical operation with anastomosis, bypass or graft as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure

Y83.3 Surgical operation with formation of external stoma as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure

Y83.4 Other reconstructive surgery as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure

Y83.5 Amputation of limb(s) as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure

Y83.6 Removal of other organ (partial) (total) as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure

Y83.8 Other surgical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure

Y83.9 Surgical procedure, unspecified as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure

Y84 Other medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure

Y84.0 Cardiac catheterization as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure

Y84.1 Kidney dialysis as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure

Y84.2 Radiological procedure and radiotherapy as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure

Y84.3 Shock therapy as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure

Y84.4 Aspiration of fluid as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure

Y84.5 Insertion of gastric or duodenal sound as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure

Y84.6 Urinary catheterization as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure

Y84.7 Blood-sampling as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure

Y84.8 Other medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure

Y84.9 Medical procedure, unspecified as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure
Y85-Y89  Deactivated. Extension q is to be used to indicate sequelae of external cause